

CORNELL'S  
GRAMMAR-SCHOOL  
GEOGRAPHY.



NEW YORK:  
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,  
443 & 445 BROADWAY.

G  
127  
C84



UNIVERSITÉ  
**YORK**  
UNIVERSITY

---

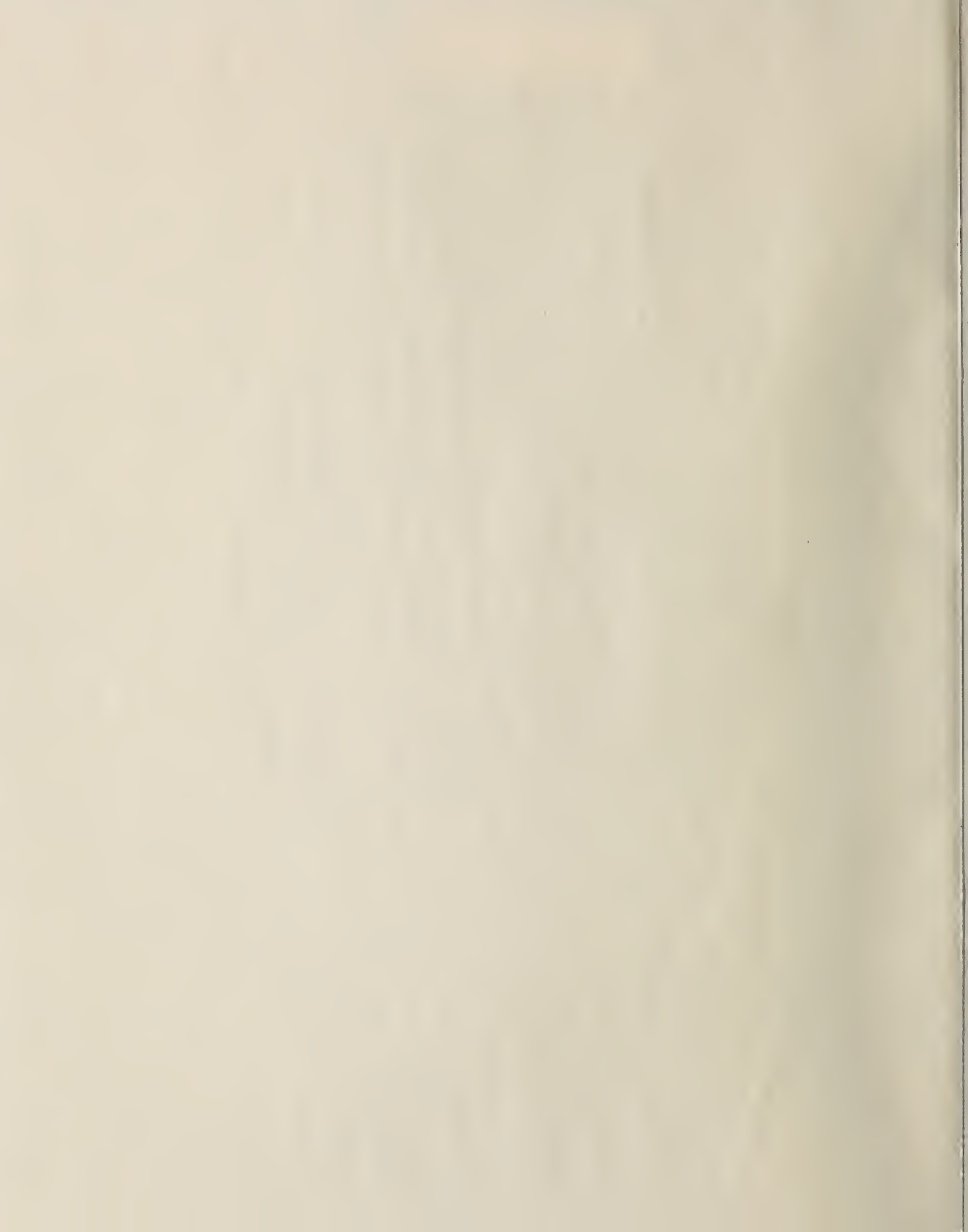
LIBRARIES

---

YORK UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES



3 9007 0496 0766 6









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2014

<https://archive.org/details/cornellsgrammars00corn>

CORNELL'S

G R A M M A R - S C H O O L

G E O G R A P H Y :

FORMING A PART

OF A

SYSTEMATIC SERIES OF SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES.

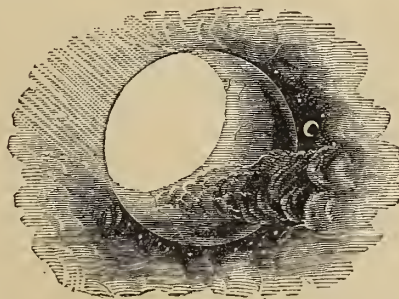
EMBRACING AN EXTENDED COURSE AND ADAPTED

TO

Pupils of the Higher Classes in Public and Private Schools.

BY S. S. CORNELL,

CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE AMERICAN GEOGRAPHICAL AND STATISTICAL SOCIETY.



NEW YORK:

D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, 443 & 445 BROADWAY.

1867.

G  
127  
224  
r 100 Lib

## PREFACE.

THE work now offered to the public has been prepared to meet the wants of such classes in Geography as need a comprehensive course, embracing the less prominent as well as the more important localities on the earth's surface, and exercising the student in every profitable variety of map studies. It may, with advantage, be placed in the hands of classes that have completed the author's Intermediate Geography; or, where the saving of time is an object, it may be used instead of the latter work, as the second Part of the Series.

The chief difference between the Intermediate and Grammar-School is that the latter, though no more elevated in style, is fuller in both map and descriptive matter, presenting a greater number of localities to be memorized. The original plan of the author, which is now so well understood and so generally appreciated as here to require no argument in its favor, has been strictly adhered to in the present work; which, it is hoped, will be found philosophical in its arrangement, accurate in its details, and every way adapted to the school-room.

Among the distinctive features of this work, the following may be mentioned:—

First, it contains a brief but comprehensive treatise on Physical Geography.

Second, it presents a practical plan by which the pupil can easily memorize the comparative size of all the countries on the earth.

Third, it embraces two sets of maps: the one containing a careful selection of places, etc., all of which the pupil is obliged thoroughly to master, by means of systematic lessons; the other being as full as is consistent with distinctness, and accompanied by general questions which embody an original, and, it is believed, highly instructive, series of map exercises.

Fourth, all map questions are placed opposite the maps to which they respectively belong.

Fifth, the pronunciation of names likely to be mistaken is given in the place where they first occur. In the pronunciation, "Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World" has been followed where there was not manifest reason for deviating from it.

In conclusion, the author would express the hope that the present work may be found not unworthy of the favor with which an intelligent public have received the Parts of the Series that have preceded it.

New York, August 19, 1858.

"Lippincott's Pronouncing Gazetteer of the World" will be made the standard of pronunciation in future editions of the other books of this Series.

## LIST OF MAPS.

### LARGE MAPS.

	Page
THE WORLD, . . . . .	14, 15
NORTH AMERICA, . . . . .	16
BRITISH PROVINCES, . . . . .	20
UNITED STATES, . . . . .	24, 25
NEW ENGLAND AND MIDDLE STATES, . . . . .	26
SOUTHERN STATES, . . . . .	34
WESTERN STATES, . . . . .	42
U. S. No. 1, COMPRISING VERMONT, NEW HAMPSHIRE, AND CANADA EAST, . . . . .	28
U. S. No. 2, " MASSACHUSETTS, RHODE ISLAND, AND CONNECTICUT, . . . . .	30
U. S. No. 3, " NEW YORK, NEW JERSEY, PENNSYLVANIA, AND CANADA WEST, . . . . .	32
U. S. No. 4, " DELAWARE, MARYLAND, VIRGINIA, NORTH CAROLINA, AND SOUTH CAROLINA, . . . . .	36
U. S. No. 5, " TENNESSEE, GEORGIA, FLORIDA, ALABAMA, AND MISSISSIPPI, . . . . .	38
U. S. No. 6, " ARKANSAS, LOUISIANA, AND TEXAS, . . . . .	40
U. S. No. 7, " IOWA, ILLINOIS, AND MISSOURI, . . . . .	44
U. S. No. 8, " MINNESOTA, WISCONSIN, AND MICHIGAN, . . . . .	46
U. S. No. 9, " INDIANA, OHIO, AND KENTUCKY, . . . . .	48
U. S. No. 10, " CALIFORNIA AND THE TERRITORIES, . . . . .	50
MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND A PART OF CALIFORNIA, . . . . .	64
WEST INDIES, . . . . .	66
SOUTH AMERICA, . . . . .	70
EUROPE, . . . . .	76
BRITISH ISLES, . . . . .	78
EUROPE, COMPRISING FRANCE, BELGIUM, HOLLAND, GERMANY, PRUSSIA, AUSTRIA, TURKEY, GREECE, ITALY, AND SWITZERLAND, . . . . .	80
CENTRAL EUROPE, COMPRISING BELGIUM, HOLLAND, DENMARK, AND THE GERMAN STATES, . . . . .	82
ASIA, . . . . .	92
AFRICA, . . . . .	98
OCEANIA, . . . . .	102

### SMALL MAPS.

	Page
VICINITY OF NIAGARA FALLS, . . . . .	21
MONTREAL, . . . . .	21
NEW YORK AND PHILADELPHIA, . . . . .	27
PORTLAND AND PORTSMOUTH, . . . . .	28
BOSTON, . . . . .	30
PROVIDENCE AND NEW HAVEN, . . . . .	30
A PART OF NEW JERSEY, . . . . .	32
BALTIMORE, . . . . .	35
A PART OF MARYLAND AND DELAWARE, . . . . .	36
NORFOLK AND CHARLESTON, . . . . .	36
MOBILE, . . . . .	38
NEW ORLEANS AND GALVESTON, . . . . .	40
St. LOUIS, . . . . .	44
MADISON, St. PAUL, AND DETROIT, . . . . .	46
CHICAGO AND LOUISVILLE, . . . . .	48
CLEVELAND AND CINCINNATI, . . . . .	48
SAN FRANCISCO, . . . . .	50
THE NICARAGUA ROUTE, . . . . .	64
THE ROUTE OF THE PANAMA RAILROAD, . . . . .	64
A PART OF CUBA, . . . . .	67
LONDON, . . . . .	78
GLASGOW, . . . . .	78
LIVERPOOL AND MANCHESTER, . . . . .	78
DUBLIN, . . . . .	78
THE ATLANTIC OCEAN TELEGRAPH, . . . . .	79
SWITZERLAND, . . . . .	80
PARIS, . . . . .	80
BRITISH INDIA, . . . . .	92
EGYPT AND PALESTINE, . . . . .	98
LIBERIA, . . . . .	98
CAPE COLONY, . . . . .	98
SANDWICH ISLES, . . . . .	102



# CORNELL'S

## GRAMMAR-SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.

### LESSON I.

#### *Mathematical Geography.*

Geography is the science that describes the surface of the earth.

**Division of the Subject.**—Geography is divided into three branches :—Mathematical, Physical, and Political.

**MATHEMATICAL GEOGRAPHY** treats of the form, magnitude, and motions of the earth, and of the various imaginary lines on its surface.

**PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY** treats of the solid and fluid parts of the earth's surface, the atmosphere, and all animal and vegetable life.

**POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY** treats of the various countries on the earth's surface, their people, customs, religion, and government.

The form of the Earth is nearly that of a globe, or sphere.

**PROOFS OF THE SPHERICAL FORM OF THE EARTH.**—1st. The highest parts of a ship are seen first in the distance, and, as she approaches nearer, the lower part, or hull;

2d. Persons have sailed constantly in one direction, either east or west (as nearly as the different bodies of land would permit), and returned to the place from which they set out;

3d. The shadow the earth casts on the moon, during a lunar eclipse, is circular.



Extent of the Earth's Surface.—The earth's surface contains about 200,000,000 square miles.

**Motions of the Earth.**—The earth has two motions :—a diurnal, or daily motion, on its axis; and an annual, or yearly motion, round the sun.

The Earth's Axis is a straight line which we *imagine* to pass through the centre of the earth.

The Poles of the Earth are the ends of the earth's axis, or the points where the axis meets the surface.

THE NORTH POLE is the north end of the earth's axis.

THE SOUTH POLE is the south end of the earth's axis.

The Earth turns on its Axis from west to east, and makes a complete revolution in twenty-four hours.

**SUCCESSION OF DAY AND NIGHT.**—The revolution of the earth on its axis causes the succession of day and night.

The Earth revolves round the Sun in a nearly circular course (called its orbit), in about 365½ days.

The Earth's Annual Motion is about 68,000 miles an hour.

**DIVERSITY OF THE SEASONS.**—The earth's revolution round the sun causes, in part, the diversity of the seasons.

THE DISTANCE OF THE EARTH FROM THE SUN is about 95,000,000 miles.

The length of the Earth's Orbit is about 600,000,000 miles.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON I.**—What is Geography? How is the science of Geography divided? Of what does Mathematical Geography treat? What is the form of the earth? What proofs can be given of the spherical form of the earth? What is the extent of the earth's surface? How many motions has the earth? Mention them. What is the earth's axis? What are the poles of the earth? What is the north pole? What is the south pole? In what direction does the earth turn on its axis? In what time does it make a revolution? What causes the succession of day and night? In what time does the earth revolve round the sun? What causes, in part, the diversity of the seasons? What is the distance of the earth from the sun? What is the length of the earth's orbit? What is the earth's annual motion?

### LESSON II.

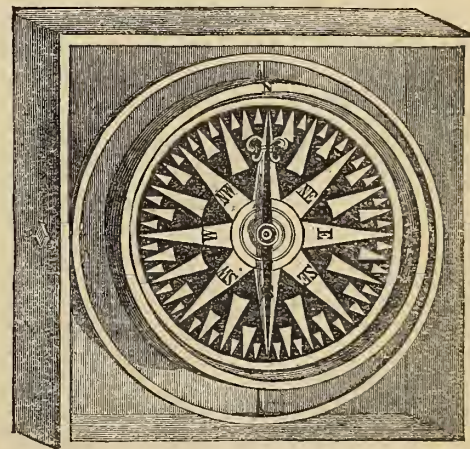
#### *Mathematical Geography—Continued.*

The Compass is used for ascertaining or directing the course of ships at sea, for surveying land, etc. It is a circular box, containing a card marked with the points of direction and attached to a magnetic needle, which moves freely on a pivot, and always points due north, or nearly so.

The Cardinal Points of the Compass are North, South, East, and West.

*Cardinal* means *chief*; the cardinal points are the chief points of direction.

The other Important Points are North-east, South-east, North-west, and South-west.



The Mariner's Compass.

**REMARK.**—Observe in what part of the heavens the sun rises,—that is east; or where it sets,—that is west. Now if you will stand with outstretched arms, so that the right hand points to that part of the heavens in which the sun rises, and the left to that part where the sun appears to set, before you will be north, and behind you south. Again,—look at the sun at noon-day and you will then face the south.



**The Circles of the Earth.**—The surface of the earth is divided by several imaginary circles. There are two kinds of circles; viz., great and small.

A **GREAT CIRCLE** divides the earth into two equal parts.

A **SMALL CIRCLE** divides the earth into two unequal parts.

**Circles, how divided.**—Every circle, whether great or small, is divided into 360 equal parts, styled degrees.

A **DEGREE** is the three-hundred-and-sixtieth part of a circle.

THE **SIXTIETH PART** OF A DEGREE is called a minute, and the **sixtieth part** of a minute is called a second.

The mark for degrees is ( $^{\circ}$ ), for minutes ( $'$ ), and for seconds ( $''$ ). Thus, twenty-three degrees, twenty-seven minutes, and thirty seconds, is usually written,  $23^{\circ} 27' 30''$ .

A **Map** is a drawing which represents, on a plane, the whole or part of the earth's surface.

**REMARK.**—A map, being flat, cannot exactly represent a spherical surface; yet it does so near enough for ordinary purposes.

A map of a particular country may be regarded as a part cut out of a map of the world. In a map of the world, the earth is supposed to be divided into two hemispheres, which are then placed on a flat surface, with their edges together, and pressed down till they coincide with it. If the maps of the hemispheres were placed with their backs in contact and the edges pasted together, they could be inflated so as to assume a spherical form.

**Globes.**—The earth's surface is also represented by means of artificial globes.

THE **ARTIFICIAL TERRESTRIAL**

**GLOBE** is a ball, on whose exterior the earth's surface is represented.

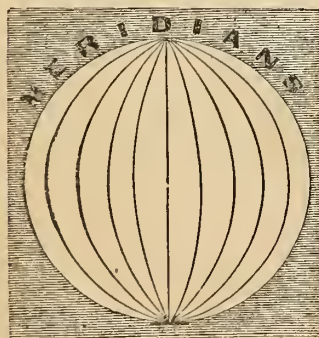
**REMARK.**—The top of a map is north, the bottom south, the right hand east, and the left hand west. When this is not the case, the direction of these points is shown by a cross on the map, of which the end pointing to the north is a flower or *fleur de lis*.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON II.**—For what is the compass used? Describe it. What are the cardinal points of the compass? Why are they called cardinal? What other points are there? What is that point called where the sun rises? What is that point called where it sets? How may you find north and south? How is the surface of the earth divided? How many kinds of circles are there? What is a great circle? What is a small circle? How are circles divided? What is a degree? What is a minute? What is a second? What is a map? What is a terrestrial globe? What part of a map is north? What, east? What, south? What, west?

### LESSON III.

#### *Mathematical Geography---Continued.*

The **Lines, or Circles, on Maps**, are the equator, meridians, parallels, tropics, and polar circles.



By means of these circles, we obtain a knowledge of the relative position of places, and their distance from each other.

THE **EQUATOR** is a great circle, equally distant from the two poles.

A **MERIDIAN CIRCLE** is any great circle passing through the two poles.

A **MERIDIAN** is half of a meridian circle.

The word *meridian* means mid-day, or noon. When the sun is directly

over a meridian, all places through which that meridian passes have mid-day, or noon.

**REMARK.**—There is but one equator on the earth, but every point on its surface has a meridian.

A **Hemisphere** is one-half of a round body.

**Hemispheres of the Earth.**—The equator divides the earth into two hemispheres—Northern and Southern. Every meridian circle divides the earth into two hemispheres—Eastern and Western.

The circle selected by geographers so to divide the earth is 20 degrees west of Greenwich, a place very near London.

THE **CIRCUMFERENCE** OF THE EARTH is the distance round it.

THE **CIRCUMFERENCE** OF THE EARTH IS GREATEST at the equator, measuring about 25,000 miles.

THE **DIAMETER** OF THE EARTH is the distance through its centre.

THE **LONGEST OR EQUATORIAL DIAMETER** of the earth extends from any point on the equator to the opposite point.

THE **SHORTEST OR POLAR DIAMETER** of the earth extends from one pole to the other.

The length of the equatorial diameter is about 7,925 miles; that of the polar diameter, about 7,899 miles.

**REMARK.**—The poles are about 13 miles nearer to the centre of the earth than the equator.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON III.**—Mention the lines, or circles, on maps. Of what use are these lines? What is the equator? What is a meridian circle? What is a meridian? What does the word *meridian* mean? How many equators are there? How many meridians? What is a hemisphere? How does the equator divide the earth? How, a meridian circle? What circle is selected so to divide the earth? What is the circumference of the earth? Where is the circumference of the earth the greatest? How many miles is the earth in circumference? What is the diameter of the earth? Between what points does the longest diameter extend? Between what points does the shortest diameter extend? What is the length of the equatorial diameter? What, of the polar diameter? How much nearer are the poles to the centre of the earth than the equator?

### LESSON IV.

#### *Mathematical Geography---Continued.*

**Longitude** is distance, either east or west, from some given meridian, which is called the First Meridian.

THE **MERIDIAN OF GREENWICH** is most frequently used as the first meridian.

In the United States longitude is sometimes computed from the meridian of Washington, and in France from that of Paris. Washington is  $77^{\circ}$  west of the meridian of Greenwich.

**Kinds of Longitude.**—There are two kinds of longitude; viz., east and west longitude.

A **PLACE IS IN EAST LONGITUDE** when it is situated east of the first meridian.

A **PLACE IS IN WEST LONGITUDE** when it is situated west of the first meridian.

THE **GREATEST LONGITUDE** a place can have is 180 degrees, either east or west.

**Longitude of a Place.**—The distance, measured in degrees on the equator, between the meridian of any place and the first meridian, is called the longitude of the place.

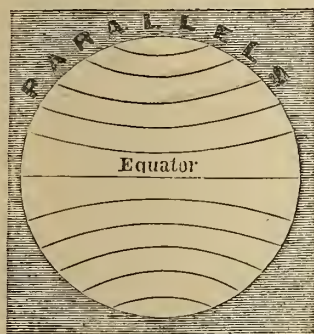
**Longitude, where marked on Maps.**—On the map of the hemispheres, the degrees of longitude are marked on the equator; on other maps, they are at the top and the bottom of the map. The meridian of Greenwich is marked with a cipher (0).

**Degrees of Longitude.**—The equator is divided into 360 parts, called



degrees. As these divisions together mark out the length of the equator, they are called degrees of longitude, or of length.

**LENGTH OF A DEGREE OF LONGITUDE.**—As the earth is about 25,000 miles in circumference, it follows that each degree of longitude at the equator contains about  $69\frac{1}{2}$  statute miles, or 60 geographic miles; but north or south from the equator a degree becomes shorter and shorter, till at the poles it is nothing. The length of a degree of longitude at 60 degrees from the equator is reduced to 30 geographic miles.



**Latitude** is distance either north or south from the equator.

**PARALLELS OF LATITUDE** are small circles parallel to the equator.

**Kinds of Latitude.**—There are two kinds of latitude; viz., north and south latitude.

**A PLACE IS IN NORTH LATITUDE** when it is situated north of the equator.

**A PLACE IS IN SOUTH LATITUDE** when it is situated south of the equator.

**THE GREATEST LATITUDE** a place can have is 90 degrees.

**Latitude of a Place.**—The distance of a place from the equator, measured in degrees, is called the latitude of the place.

**Latitude, where marked on Maps.**—The figures denoting latitude are on the sides of the map.

**Degrees of Latitude.**—The distance between the poles, measured on a meridian, is divided into 180 equal parts, called degrees (90 degrees being north, and 90 degrees south, of the equator). As these divisions together mark out the breadth of the earth, measured on each side from the equator, they are called degrees of latitude or breadth.

**LENGTH OF A DEGREE OF LATITUDE.**—The length of each degree of latitude is  $69\frac{1}{2}$  statute or 60 geographic miles.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON IV.**—What is longitude? From what meridian do we count longitude? How many kinds of longitude are there? How must a place be situated to be in east longitude? How, in west longitude? What is the greatest longitude a place can have? What is the longitude of a place? Where is longitude marked on maps? What is meant by degrees of longitude? What is the length of a degree of longitude? What is latitude? What are parallels of latitude? How many kinds of latitude are there? How must a place be situated to be in north latitude? How, to be in south latitude? What is the greatest latitude of a place? What is the latitude of a place? Where is latitude marked on maps? What is meant by degrees of latitude? What is the length of a degree of latitude?

## LESSON V.

### *Mathematical Geography---Continued.*

**The Tropics** are two small circles parallel to the equator, called the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn.

**THE TROPIC OF CANCER** is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north of the equator.

**THE TROPIC OF CAPRICORN** is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees south of the equator.

**The Polar Circles** are two small circles parallel to the equator, called the Arctic Circle and the Antarctic Circle.

**THE ARCTIC CIRCLE** is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the north pole.

**THE ANTARCTIC CIRCLE** is  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees from the south pole.

**Zones** are belts, or divisions, of the earth, bounded by the tropics and the polar circles. The word *zone* means a belt, or girdle.

The tropics and polar circles divide the earth's surface into five portions, called zones.

The portion between the tropics is called the torrid zone.

The portions bounded by the polar circles are called frigid zones, the one being the north frigid zone, and the other the south frigid zone.

The two intermediate portions, situated between the torrid zone and the frigid zones, are called respectively the north temperate zone and the south temperate zone.

**The Torrid Zone.**—In this zone are the hottest parts of the earth. It has two seasons—the wet and the dry.

From October to April the dry season prevails in the northern half of the torrid zone, and the wet season in the southern half. From April to October this order is reversed.

**DAYS AND NIGHTS IN THE TORRID ZONE.**—The days and nights in the torrid zone are nearly of equal length; viz., about 12 hours each.

**BREADTH OF THE TORRID ZONE.**—The breadth of the torrid zone is 47 degrees— $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees on each side of the equator.

**The Frigid Zones.**—In these zones are the coldest parts of the earth. They have but two seasons; viz., a long, cold winter and a short summer. While it is summer in the north frigid zone, it is winter in the south frigid zone.

**DAYS AND NIGHTS IN THE FRIGID ZONES.**—The days and nights in the frigid zones are very unequal in length. At the polar circles the longest day is 24 hours, but at the poles the days and nights are each six months long. The days and nights between these two points vary much in length.

**BREADTH OF THE FRIGID ZONES.**—The frigid zones are  $23\frac{1}{2}$  degrees each in breadth.

**The Temperate Zones.**—The temperate zones have a medium climate. They have four seasons—Spring, Summer, Autumn, and Winter.

While it is spring in the north temperate zone, it is autumn in the south temperate; and when it is summer in the north temperate, it is winter in the south temperate.

**DAYS AND NIGHTS IN THE TEMPERATE ZONES.**—These are of unequal length. In summer the days are more, and the nights less, than 12 hours in length, while in the winter this order is reversed.

**BREADTH OF THE TEMPERATE ZONES.**—The temperate zones are 43 degrees each in breadth.

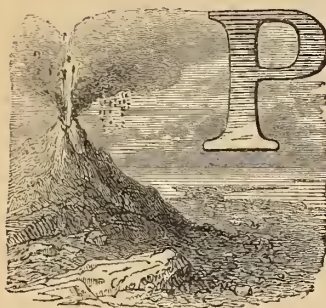
**Kinds of Climate.**—The five zones represent three distinct kinds of climate; viz., the coldest, the hottest, and the medium, or temperate, climate.



**QUESTIONS ON LESSON V.**—What are the tropics? Where is the Tropic of Cancer? Where, the Tropic of Capricorn? What are the polar circles? Where is the Arctic Circle? Where, the Antarctic? What are zones? How many zones are there? Where is the torrid zone? Where, the frigid zones? Where, the temperate zones? Name them. Where are the hottest parts of the earth? How many seasons has the torrid zone? Describe these seasons. What is the length of the days and nights? What is the breadth of this zone? Where are the coldest parts of the earth? How many seasons have the frigid zones? Describe them. What is the length of the days and nights in these zones? What is the breadth of the frigid zones? Describe the climate of the temperate zones. How many seasons have they? Describe them. Describe the days and nights. What is the breadth of these zones? How many kinds of climate do these zones represent?



## LESSON VI.

*Physical Geography.*

**P**HYSICAL GEOGRAPHY treats of the solid and fluid parts of the earth's surface, the atmosphere, and all animal and vegetable life.

The Earth's Surface is composed of land and water; about one-fourth, or 50,000,000 square miles, being land, and three-fourths, or 150,000,000 square miles, being water.

The Land, how naturally divided.—The land is divided into parts of differ-

ent form, known as continent, island, peninsula, isthmus, cape, promontory, mountain, hill, plain, and valley. These are called the natural divisions of land.

Continent is the name applied to the three largest natural divisions of land.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A CONTINENT.—Tell which hemisphere it is in, and what bodies of water surround it.

Example.—The Western Continent is in the Western Hemisphere, and is surrounded by the Arctic, the Atlantic, the Southern, and the Pacific Ocean.

An Island is a body of land surrounded by water, like a continent, only not so large.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING AN ISLAND.—Tell its direction from the nearest coast, and what bodies of water surround it.

Example.—Newfoundland (*nu-fund-land*) is east of continental British America, and is surrounded by the Strait of Belle Isle, the Atlantic Ocean, and the Gulf of St. Lawrence.

A Peninsula is a portion of land extending from some larger body and nearly surrounded by water.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A PENINSULA. Tell its direction from the main land, and what bodies of water nearly surround it.

Example.—South America is south-east of North America, and is nearly surrounded by the Caribbean Sea, the Atlantic Ocean, the Strait of Magellan, and the Pacific Ocean.

An Isthmus is a narrow strip which connects a peninsula with the main land.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING AN ISTHMUS.—Tell what bodies of water it lies between, and what countries it connects.

Example.—The Isthmus of Suez lies between the Mediterranean and the Red Sea, and connects Africa with Asia.

A Cape is a point of land which projects into the water.

A Promontory is an elevated point of land which projects into the water.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A CAPE.—Tell from what coast, and into what body of water, it projects.

Example.—Cape St. Roque (*roke*) projects from the eastern coast of Brazil, into the Atlantic Ocean.

A Mountain is a very large mass of earth and rock, considerably elevated above the surrounding country.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A MOUNTAIN.—State the part of the country, and the country, in which it is situated.

Example.—Mount Etna is in the north-eastern part of the Island of Sicily.

A Range.—Many mountains joined together, are called a Range, or Chain.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A RANGE.—Tell in what country or countries it is situated, and in what direction it extends.

Example.—The Rocky Mountain Range is in British America and the United States, extending in a north-westerly and south-easterly direction.

A Volcano is a mountain with an opening in the top, or side, from which issue at times fire and smoke.

A Hill is a portion of land higher than the surrounding country, but not so high as a mountain.

A Shore, or Coast, is the strip of land which borders upon any body of water.

QUESTIONS ON LESSON VI.—What is Physical Geography? Of what is the earth's surface composed? How much is land? How much, water? How is the land naturally divided? To what is the term *continent* applied? What is the rule for describing a continent? Give an example. What is an island? What is the rule for describing an island? Give an example. What is a peninsula? What is the rule for describing a peninsula? Give an example. What is an isthmus? What is the rule for describing an isthmus? Give an example. What is a cape? What is a promontory? What is the rule for describing a cape? Give an example. What is a mountain? What is the rule for describing a mountain? Give an example. What is a range? What is the rule for describing a range? Give an example. What is a volcano? What is a crater? What is a hill? What is a shore?

## LESSON VII.

*Physical Geography—Continued.*

The Water, how naturally divided.—The water is divided into parts, variously formed, known as ocean, sea, gulf, bay, strait, passage, sound, channel, lake, and river. These are called the natural divisions of water.

Ocean is the name applied to the largest natural division of water on the earth.

REMARK.—As there can be but *one* largest natural division of water on the earth, it follows that there is strictly speaking, but one ocean.

For convenience of description, however, the Ocean is divided into five parts, each designated by a particular name; the Arctic or Northern, the Antarctic or Southern, the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING AN OCEAN.—Tell its direction from the coasts it washes.

Example.—The Atlantic Ocean is east of America and west of Europe and Africa.

A Sea is a branch of some larger body of water, partly inclosed by land.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A SEA.—Tell its direction from the coast or coasts it washes, and then of what body of water it is a branch.

Example.—The Red Sea is west of Asia and east of Africa. It is a branch of the Indian Ocean.

REMARK.—There are bodies of water called seas which are really lakes (such as the Caspian, the Dead, and the Aral); these should be described as lakes.

A Gulf, or Bay, is a branch of some large division of water, extending into the land.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A GULF, OR BAY.—State its direction from the nearest coasts, and of what body of water it is a branch.

Example.—The Gulf of Mexico is south of the United States, and east of Mexico. It is a branch of the Atlantic Ocean.

A Strait is a narrow passage which connects two larger bodies of water.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A STRAIT.—State between what countries it lies, and what bodies of water it connects.

Example.—The Strait of Gibraltar lies between Spain and Morocco, and connects the Mediterranean Sea with the Atlantic Ocean.

A Sound is a narrow body of water sufficiently shallow to be sounded; that is, to have its depth ascertained by a lead and line.

A Channel is a narrow arm of the sea, which generally performs the office of a strait.

RULE FOR DESCRIBING A SOUND.—If a sound or a channel performs the office of a strait, describe it as such; if not, follow the rule for describing a gulf or bay.



A Lake is a body of water formed by streams or springs, which is almost, and sometimes *quite*, encircled by land.

**RULE FOR DESCRIBING A LAKE.**—State the part of the country, and the country, in which it is situated, and then what stream, if any, serves as its outlet.

*Example.*—Great Slave Lake is in the northern part of British America, and Mackenzie's River is its outlet.

**REMARK.**—Streams which empty into a lake are called Inlets; and those which flow from a lake are called Outlets.

A River is a stream of water flowing in an open channel through the land.

**RULE FOR DESCRIBING A RIVER.**—Tell where it rises, in what direction it flows, and into what body of water it empties.

*Example.*—The Mississippi River rises in the northern part of Minnesota in Itasca Lake, takes a southerly course, and empties into the Gulf of Mexico.

**REMARK.**—The Source, or Head, of a river, is the spring or body of water from which it begins to flow. The Mouth of a river is that part through which it discharges its waters into some other body of water. Rivers that flow into other rivers are called Branches, Affluents, or Tributaries. Small rivers are called Creeks, Brooks, Rivulets, or Rills.

A Frith, or Estuary, is a narrow arm of the sea, into which a river empties.

An Archipelago is a sea interspersed with many isles, or a group of isles.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON VII.**—How is the water naturally divided? To what is the term *ocean* applied? How many oceans are there, strictly speaking? Why? How is the ocean divided for convenience of description? What is the rule for describing an ocean? Give an example. What is a sea? What is the rule for describing a sea? Give an example. What seas should be described as lakes? What is a gulf, or bay? What is the rule for describing a gulf, or bay? Give an example. What is a strait? What is the rule for describing a strait? Give an example. What is a sound? What is a channel? What is the rule for describing a sound or a channel? What is a lake? What is the rule for describing a lake? Give an example. What are inlets? What are outlets? What is a river? What is the rule for describing a river? Give an example. What is the source of a river? What, the mouth? What are rivers called that flow into other rivers? What are small rivers called? What is a frith? What is an archipelago?

## LESSON VIII.

### Physical Geography---Continued.

**General Distribution of Land and Water.**—Suppose the surface of the globe to contain 1,000 parts; of these, 266 are land and 734 are water.

There is about three times as much land in the Northern Hemisphere as in the Southern; and two and a half times as much in the Eastern Hemisphere as in the Western.

The following Map of the World, in Hemispheres, shows the unequal distribution of land and water.

WATER HEMISPHERE.

LAND HEMISPHERE.



**The Land**—how divided by the Ocean.—The land on the earth's surface is divided into three parts, separated from each other by the ocean.

These are, the Old World, or the Eastern Continent, which embraces Europe, Asia, and Africa; the New World, or the Western Continent, which embraces North and South America; and the Maritime World, or Oceania, which embraces Polynesia, Australasia, and Malaysia.

**Rank of the Grand Divisions.**—In size, Asia ranks first; Africa, second; North America, third; South America, fourth; Oceania, fifth; and Europe, sixth. In population Asia ranks first; Europe, second; Africa, third; North America, fourth; Oceania, fifth; and South America, sixth.

**Features of the Land.**—The surface of the land is greatly diversified. In some parts it is elevated into mountains and table-lands; in others, it is spread out in plains, or depressed into valleys.

**Mountains.**—Mountains are generally arranged in groups, or chains. Several connected chains are called a System.

Eminences whose height exceeds 1,000 feet, are called mountains; those of less elevation, hills.

**THE HIGHEST MOUNTAINS.**—The highest mountain range in the world is the Himalaya. Its mean elevation is estimated at from 16,000 to 20,000 feet. Forty of its peaks exceed 20,000 feet in height.

The loftiest mountain peak in North America is Mount St. Elias.	17,000
" " " South America	Aconcagua ( <i>ah-kon-kah'gwah</i> ).
" " " Europe	Mont Blanc.
" " " Asia	Kunchinging ( <i>kun'chün-jing'gah</i> ).
" " " Africa	Kilimandjaro ( <i>kil-e-mahn'jah-ro</i> ).
" " " Oceania	Ophir ( <i>o'fur</i> ).

**ELEVATIONS, COMPARATIVELY CONSIDERED.**—Though mountains appear to be enormous elevations on the earth's surface, they are inconsiderable when compared with the whole mass of the globe. The loftiest peak, which attains a height of a little more than five miles above the level of the sea, is only about one sixteen-hundredth part of the earth's diameter.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON VIII.**—Suppose the earth's surface to contain 1,000 parts, how many of these are land? How many, water? How does the land in the Northern Hemisphere compare in extent with that in the Southern? How does that in the Eastern Hemisphere compare with that in the Western? Into how many parts is the land divided by the ocean? Name each. What grand division ranks first in size? What, second? What, third? What, fourth? What, fifth? What, sixth? What grand division ranks first in population? What, second? What, third? What, fourth? What, fifth? What, sixth? How is the surface of the land diversified? How are mountains generally arranged? What are several connected chains called? Mention the highest mountain range in the world. What is its mean elevation? How many of its peaks exceed 20,000 feet in height? What is the loftiest mountain peak of North America? Of South America? Of Europe? Of Asia? Of Africa? Of Oceania? How do the elevations of the earth's surface appear, when compared with the whole mass of the globe? To what part of the earth's diameter is the loftiest peak equal?

## LESSON IX.

### Physical Geography---Continued.

**Volcanoes.**—Mountains from whose summits or sides issue flame, smoke, and streams of melted rock, or lava, are called Volcanoes. It is supposed that there are about 300 volcanoes on the earth, 200 of which are situated on islands.

Volcanoes are either continuously active, occasionally active, or extinct. Stromboli (*strom'bo-le*), on one of the Lipari (*le'pah-re*) Isles, is an example of a continuously active volcano. It is rarely violent,



but emits a constant light, and serves as a light-house to the mariner in that part of the Mediterranean.

**Earthquakes.**—Earthquakes are convulsions of the earth. They are most common in volcanic districts.

**Table-Lands, or Plateaus.**—Table-lands are extensive level tracts, considerably elevated above the level of the sea.

**Lowland Plains.**—Lowland Plains are tracts of land, either having about the same level as the ocean, or, as in the regions around the Caspian Sea, considerably depressed below it.

**Deserts.**—Deserts are barren tracts of land, nearly destitute of water and vegetation. In some desert regions are interspersed small fertile tracts, well watered and wooded. These are called Oases.

**Valleys.**—Valleys are the spaces which occur between mountain ranges, mountains, or hills.

**Mountain Passes.**—Valleys situated among steep mountains are sometimes accessible only by narrow entrances, called Passes, Defiles, Gorges, or Ravines.

**Shoals, Banks, Reefs.**—Shoals, or Banks, are broad, flat elevations on the bed of the ocean, which nearly reach the surface, and in some cases are uncovered at low tide. A range of rocks similarly situated is called a Reef.

**The Waters of the Globe—how divided.**—As respects position, the waters of the globe may be divided into two classes; viz., *land-enclosed*, or *continental* waters, and *land-enclosing*, or *oceanic* waters.

As respects properties, they may be divided into three classes; viz., *salt*, *mineral*, and *fresh*. Oceanic waters are salt; continental waters are, for the most part, fresh.

**Springs.**—Springs are formed from melted snow, dew, and rain, which, falling on high elevations of land, sink into the soil. The cavities beneath the surface form reservoirs, from which, at a lower level, the water finds its way again to the surface.



Section of an Intermittent Spring.

Those springs which continue to flow at all seasons, are called *perennial*; those that alternately flow and stop, are called *intermitting*.

**EXPLANATION OF THE CUT.**—The rain, sinking through the rock, fills the cavity A until it reaches the top of the fissure B; the spring will then flow until the water is exhausted.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON IX.**—What are volcanoes? How many volcanoes are there on the earth? How are 200 of these situated? Into what three classes are volcanoes divided? Give an example of a continuously active volcano. What are earthquakes? Where are they most common? What are table-lands? What are lowland plains? What are deserts? What are oases? What are valleys? What are mountain passes? What are shoals, or banks? Into how many classes may the waters of the globe be divided as respects position? Mention them. Into how many may they be divided as respects properties? Mention them. How are springs formed? What are perennial springs? What, intermitting? Explain the cut.

## LESSON X.

### Physical Geography—Continued.

**Lakes.**—Lakes may be divided into four classes:—1st, those which receive no stream of running water, and have no outlet; 2d, those which receive no stream, but have an outlet; 3d, those which receive streams, but have no outlet; and 4th, those which both receive and discharge streams.

**Rivers.**—Rivers which empty directly into the ocean, or into waters communicating with it, are styled Oceanic Rivers. Those which never reach the ocean, but fall into lakes unconnected with it, or are absorbed and lost in swamps or deserts, are styled Continental Rivers.

The oceanic rivers are divided into four systems, belonging respectively to the Arctic, the Atlantic, the Pacific, and the Indian Ocean.

**RIVER BASINS.**—The entire extent of country drained by a river and its tributaries, is called its Basin.

**WATER-SHEDS.**—The margin of land which separates one river-basin from another is called a Water-shed. This, in some cases, is a mere ridge-line like the top of a roof, from which the waters diverge and flow in different directions.

**MOUTHS OF RIVERS.**—Rivers discharge themselves usually by a single mouth, but in some instances by several mouths.

**DELTA.**—Some rivers carry down with them large quantities of earthy matter, which, as their velocity decreases when they approach the sea, is deposited, forming triangular banks, called Deltas.

**The Ocean.**—The chief characteristics of the ocean are color, saltiness, temperature, depth, density, level, and movements.

**COLOR.**—The color of the ocean is generally a bluish green, but in different parts it has different tints.

**SALTNESS.**—All the water of the ocean is salt, but in slightly different degrees in different places.

**TEMPERATURE.**—The mean temperature of the surface of the ocean, for 10° on each side of the equator, is about 80° Fahrenheit; at the tropics it is about 75°; at latitude 60° it is about 50°; and in the Arctic and the Antarctic Ocean it falls to the freezing point.

**DEPTH.**—The greatest depths of the ocean are about equal to the height of the loftiest elevations on the earth's surface. In the neighborhood of steep coasts, the bottom of the sea or ocean sinks down suddenly to a great depth, but near a low coast it deepens very gradually.

**DENSITY.**—The density of the ocean increases from the surface downwards. At the depth of a mile and a quarter, it amounts to 2,809 pounds on a square inch.

**LEVEL.**—The ocean has everywhere a uniform surface, which is called the Level of the Sea. Some of its branches have a higher level, in consequence of prevailing winds, peculiarity of position, &c.

**MOVEMENTS.**—There are three distinct movements of the ocean; viz., waves, tides, and currents.

**WAVES.**—The action of the winds on the surface of the ocean produces waves, varying in height from a mere ripple to billows of enormous size. The height of waves produced by storms averages from 10 to 20 feet.

**TIDES.**—Tides are elevations and depressions of the ocean which occur at regular intervals. They are caused chiefly by the attraction of the sun and moon.

The waters of the ocean gradually rise or *flow*, as it is called, about six hours; after remaining stationary about six minutes, they then retire, or *ebb*, during another six hours, to flow again after a brief repose. In the open ocean the tide seldom rises more than a few feet, probably never exceeding five.

**OCEAN CURRENTS.**—The ocean is crossed in different directions by currents of different breadth, flowing like rivers, the neighboring waters forming, as it were, their banks.

**THE GULF STREAM.**—One of the most remarkable of these currents is the Gulf Stream, which issues from the Gulf of Mexico, spreads out to a breadth of 150 miles, and sweeps along the coast of North America to Newfoundland. Here it meets a current from the



north and divides into two branches, one of which takes a south-easterly course toward the western coast of Africa, while the other sets in a north-easterly direction toward the British Isles and Norway.

The Gulf Stream is considerably warmer than the surrounding water; its color is a dark blue.

QUESTIONS ON LESSON X.—How are lakes divided? Mention the four classes. What are oceanic rivers? What, continental? How many systems of oceanic rivers are there? What is a river basin? What is a water-shed? How do rivers usually terminate? How are deltas formed? What are the chief characteristics of the ocean? What is its color? What is said of the saltiness of the ocean? What, of its temperature? What, of its depth? What, of its density? What is meant by the term, *the level of the sea*? How many movements has the ocean? Mention them. What produces the ocean waves? What is their average height? What are tides? By what are they caused? Explain this. How high does the tide rise in the open ocean? What are ocean currents? Describe the gulf stream.

## LESSON XI.

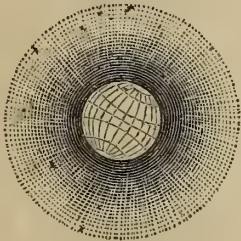
### *Physical Geography—Continued.*

**The Atmosphere.**—The earth is surrounded by an invisible and highly elastic fluid, termed its Atmosphere.

**COLOR.**—The color of the atmosphere is light blue. What is termed “the blue sky” is, in reality, the blue air.

**HEIGHT.**—The height of the atmosphere above the surface of the earth does not exceed fifty miles.

**WEIGHT.**—The weight of the atmosphere is not uniform throughout its whole extent, a gradual diminution taking place as we ascend above the level of the sea.



A perpendicular column of the whole atmosphere presses on the earth's surface with a weight of about fifteen pounds on every square inch.

**TEMPERATURE.**—The temperature of the atmosphere diminishes with its height.

Hence the perpetual snow that crowns lofty summits. The mercury in the thermometer falls one degree for every 300 feet of ascent.

**Winds.**—Wind is air in motion. The atmosphere is heated mainly by its lower portion's coming in contact with the heated surface of the earth; as it acquires heat, it becomes lighter and mounts upwards, its place being supplied by colder and heavier air.

**DIRECTIONS OF WINDS AND CURRENTS.**—Winds are called after the point of the compass from which they come; marine currents, after the point to which they tend. An easterly wind comes from the east; an easterly current, from the west.

**TRADE WINDS.**—These winds prevail generally in the Atlantic and the Pacific, between the equator and the 28th degree of north and south latitude. Their limits vary, moving two or three degrees further north or south according to the position of the sun.

**CAUSE OF TRADE WINDS.**—The heat between the tropics being greater than on the other parts of the earth's surface, the incumbent air, becoming warmer and consequently less dense, rises, and the vacant place is immediately occupied by colder, and, therefore, heavier air, which rushes in on both sides from the regions beyond the tropics.

**PERIODICAL WINDS.**—Monsoons are regular periodical winds which sweep over the Indian Ocean and Hindostan, changing their course according to the position of the sun. The south-west monsoon pre-

vails when the sun is north of the equator; the north-west monsoon, when it is south of it.

**VARIABLE WINDS.**—Variable winds are altogether irregular as to time, direction, and force.

**Hurricanes.**—Hurricanes are violent revolving storms, which occur in the West Indies and the Indian Ocean. They are supposed to be great masses of air, from a few miles to 500 miles in diameter, revolving round a central point. They are most violent in the Indian Ocean.

**Rain.**—Rain is water, which, originally taken up into the atmosphere in the form of vapor, is returned to the earth in drops.

**QUANTITY OF RAIN.**—The average quantity of rain that falls is greatest within the tropics, and diminishes toward the poles.

**RAINY SEASONS, ETC.**—Countries situated within 10° of the equator have two rainy and two dry seasons during the year; but, beyond that degree, tropical regions have only one rainy and one dry season, the former lasting from four to six months. During this period, the rain does not fall continually. It commences about noon, and generally continues for four or five hours, after which the clouds vanish, and not a drop falls during the night.

There are some portions of the earth, however, within and near the tropics, where rain never falls, and there are other regions where it rains almost incessantly.



**Climate.**—The term climate signifies the prevailing character of the weather at any place.

**CIRCUMSTANCES THAT AFFECT THE CLIMATE OF A PLACE.**—1st, the latitude of the place; 2d, its height above the level of the sea; 3d, the position and direction of the mountain chains; 4th, its distance from the sea; 5th, the slope of the country; 6th, the character of the soil; 7th, the degree of cultivation which it has received, and the density of its population; 8th, the prevalent winds; 9th, the quantity of rain that falls.

QUESTIONS ON LESSON XI.—What is the atmosphere? What is its color? What is its height? Where is the atmosphere heaviest? What is the weight of a column of the whole atmosphere? Where is the atmosphere warmest? For how many feet of ascent does the mercury fall one degree? What is wind? Explain how it is put in motion. How are winds designated? How, marine currents? What are trade winds? Explain their cause. What are monsoons? When does the south-west monsoon prevail? The north-west monsoon? What are variable winds? What are hurricanes? Where do they occur? Where are they most violent? What is rain? Where does the greatest quantity fall? Where are those countries that have two rainy and two dry seasons during the year? How is it in tropical regions beyond that degree? Describe the rainy season. Are there any exceptions to what has been stated? Where are these rainless districts? (See Map.) Where does it rain almost incessantly? What is this region called? The zone of almost constant precipitation. What is climate? Enumerate the circumstances that affect climate.



## LESSON XII.

**Physical Geography---Continued.**

**The Metals.**—The most important metals are gold, platina, silver, iron, copper, zinc, lead, tin, and mercury, or quicksilver.

**GOLD.**—There are two gold regions in the United States; viz.,—the Appalachian and the Californian. The Appalachian extends from the Rappahannock River, in Virginia, to the coast, of Alabama. The Californian gold region is in the great valley of the Sacramento and San Joaquin (*sahn ho-ah-keen'*), which extends from north to south about 500 miles, with an average breadth of about 60.

Gold is also found in Mexico and Central America; in South America, along the base of the Andes, and in Brazil; in Europe, at Kremnitz in Austria, and other places. It is abundant in Western Siberia; and is found in Africa among the Kong Mountains and in various parts of the eastern coast. The islands of Malaysia, particularly Borneo, Celebes (*sel'e-bes*), and Sumatra, produce considerable quantities of gold.

**PLATINA.**—Platina is obtained in some of the gold washings of South America, and has been discovered in the Ural Mountains in considerable quantities.

**SILVER.**—There are no silver mines worked in the United States. All that is produced here comes from the gold of California or from lead ore. Mexico contains the richest silver mines in the world. In South America, Peru, Bolivia, and Chili are noted for their silver mines.

The quantity of silver found in other parts of the world is comparatively insignificant. The principal mines in Europe are those of Schemnitz (*shem'nits*) and Kremnitz in Hungary, and those of Spain.

**IRON.**—This is the most useful and extensively diffused of all the metals. It is estimated that it forms two per cent. of the earth's crust.

It is found in the greatest abundance in the United States and Europe. In the former, the states most noted for its manufacture are Massachusetts, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Virginia, Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Missouri. Iron Mountain, in the state last named, is composed entirely of iron ore.

**COPPER.**—The richest and purest copper mines in the United States, and probably in the world, are found in Northern Michigan on the shores of Lake Superior.

The most noted copper region of South America is in Chili; the most noted of Europe is in England. These two countries supply about one-half of all the copper consumed in the world.

**ZINC.**—The countries most noted for extensive zinc mines are Prussia and Belgium.

**LEAD.**—Lead is found in greater or less quantities in all countries. Those particularly distinguished for the amount of lead annually produced are the United States, Great Britain, and Spain.

**TIN.**—This metal is found in but few countries. The most noted places where it is obtained are Cornwall, in England, and the Island of Banca, in the East Indies.

**MERCURY.**—The principal quicksilver mines of the world are those of California (about 13 miles from San José, *sahn ho-sa'*), of Peru, in South America, of Idria, in Southern Austria, and of Almaden (*ahl-mah-den'*), near Cordova, in Spain.

**Inflammable Minerals.**—The chief inflammable minerals are coal, sulphur, or brimstone, bitumen, and amber.

**COAL.**—Coal is particularly abundant in some parts of British

America and the United States, in South America, in Great Britain, in parts of Continental Europe, and also in China. It is believed that the largest coal-fields in the world are those of the United States.

**SULPHUR.**—Sulphur is found chiefly in volcanic countries. Sicily and Iceland abound in this mineral.

**BITUMEN.**—In the vicinity of the Caspian Sea there are several bituminous springs.

**AMBER.**—Amber is obtained chiefly in Prussia, on the shores of the Baltic.

QUESTION ON LESSON XII.—Mention the most important metals. How many gold regions are in the United States? Where are the gold regions of the United States? Where else in North America is gold found? Where is it obtained in South America? Where, in Europe? Where, in Asia? Where, in Africa? Where, in Oceania? Where is platina obtained? Where are the richest silver mines? What countries in South America are noted for their silver mines? What, in Europe? Where is iron found in the greatest abundance? What states are most noted for its manufacture? Where are the richest copper mines? What country in South America is noted for copper? What in Europe? What countries are most noted for zinc? What, for the amount of lead? Where is tin obtained in large quantities? Mention the chief quicksilver mines of the world? Mention the chief inflammable minerals. Where is coal abundant? Where is sulphur found? Where, bitumen? Where, amber?

## LESSON XIII.

**Physical Geography---Continued.**

**Chief Food Plants, etc.**—The chief food-plants are grains, fruits, grasses, and tuberous roots; and the most noted plants that produce materials for clothing, are cotton, flax, and hemp.

**COTTON** is most extensively raised in the southern part of the United States.

**FLAX AND HEMP** are largely cultivated in the United States and in parts of Europe.

**THE TEA-PLANT** is cultivated chiefly in China.

**Plants of the Torrid Zone.**—This zone is noted for palms, bananas, sugar-cane, coffee, cocoa-nuts, spices, yams, rice, maize, arrow-root, cassava-root, etc., together with a great variety of luscious fruits. Its timber trees are both numerous and important; the hardest and heaviest woods are generally produced here, also most of the dye-woods.

**Plants of the Temperate Zones.**—In these zones, wheat, barley, oats, rye, maize, grasses, flax, hemp, the vine, apple, and similar fruit-trees, flourish; together with several kinds of berries and a great variety of garden vegetables. Here are found trees in great variety, among which may be mentioned the oak, the hickory, the pine, the elm, the beech, the fir, the cedar, and the maple.

The warmer regions of the temperate zones produce a great variety of what are called tropical fruits and plants: such as oranges, lemons, figs, olives, sugar-cane, coffee, rice, etc.

**Plants of the Frigid Zones.**—In this zone all trees, except birches, beeches, alders, and a few others, almost entirely disappear. Vegetation is exceedingly scanty, but heath, moss-plants, and lichens, are abundant on the rocks, and grass grows during the summer. Such is the power of the sun at this season, that plants spring up, blossom, produce their seed, and die, in about six weeks.

In that part of the Arctic region which borders on the north temperate zone, barley and oats flourish in the valleys. Vegetation ceases in the northern hemisphere in about latitude 75°, in the southern hemisphere at latitude 59°.

**Perpendicular Distribution of Plants.**—Plants have a perpendicular distribution, in an order corresponding to their distribution in zones of



latitude. Thus, we find on a high mountain range within the tropics, the lower part covered with palms, orange-trees, sugar-cane, etc.; the middle with oaks, elms, firs, and similar trees; the higher part with birches, mosses, and lichens.

**Animals of the Torrid Zone.**—This zone is as full of animal as of vegetable life; the influence of heat, light, and abundance of vegetation tending to its increase. The minuter beings,—insects, reptiles, birds, etc., here swarm in great numbers; together with animals of gigantic size, such as the elephant, camel, rhinoceros, giraffe, buffalo, tapir, and hippopotamus.

Here, too, is the region of numerous animals of prey, among which may be mentioned the lion, tiger, puma, and hyena, the vulture and condor, the rattlesnake and boa constrictor.

Among the remarkable species of the African tropical regions, not mentioned above, are the crocodile of the Nile, the baboon, the orang-outang, and a great variety of antelopes.

**Animals of the Temperate Zones.**—The temperate zones are favorable to all herbivorous animals,—as the horse, ass, ox, buffalo, deer, sheep; to numerous birds; and to various tribes of the lower order of animals. Among the chief beasts of prey are the wolf, fox, lynx, bear, and otter.

**Animals of the Frigid Zones.**—Among the most conspicuous animals may be mentioned the white bear, the moose, the reindeer, the musk-ox, the white fox, the polar hare, and the lemming. Seals, whales, and walruses, inhabit the ocean. Among the birds, are sea-eagles and a few waders, with a large number of other aquatic species, such as gulls, cormorants, divers, petrels, etc.

**Perpendicular Distribution of Animals.**—Animals, like plants, observe also a *perpendicular* arrangement. Thus, on a lofty mountain range, we find the higher portions occupied by different kinds of animals from those inhabiting the lower portions.

QUESTIONS ON LESSON XIII.—Mention the chief food-plants. Mention the most noted plants that produce materials for clothing. Where is cotton most extensively cultivated? Where, flax and hemp? Where, the tea plant? For what fruits and plants is the torrid zone noted? For what are the temperate zones noted? What do the warmer regions of the temperate zone produce? Describe the vegetation of the frigid zones. At what latitude does vegetation cease in the northern hemisphere? In the southern? How are plants perpendicularly distributed? Mention the most noted animals of the torrid zone. Mention some of the most remarkable species of the African tropical regions. For what animals are the temperate zones noted? Mention the most conspicuous animals of the frigid zones. Do animals observe a *perpendicular* arrangement, like plants?

#### LESSON XIV.

##### *Political Geography.*

POLITICAL GEOGRAPHY treats of the various countries on the earth's surface, their people, customs, religion, and government.

**Races of Men.**—The human species is divided into five races:—The Caucasian, the Mongolian, the American, the African, and the Malay.

Names.	Est. Number.	Names.	Est. Number.
Caucasian, or European, -	420,000,000	African, or Negro, -	70,000,000
American, or Indian, -	10,000,000	Mongolian, or Asiatic, -	460,000,000
Malay, -	-	-	40,000,000

THE CAUCASIAN RACE includes almost all the nations of Europe, and their descendants in America; also the Hindoos, Persians, and Arabians in Asia, and the Abyssinians, Egyptians, and Moors in Africa.

THE MONGOLIAN RACE includes the Siberian tribes, the Chinese, Japanese, and Indo-Chinese nations in Asia, the Finns, Laplanders, Turks, and Hungarians of Europe, and the Esquimaux of North America.



THE AMERICAN RACE includes all the tribes of America except the Esquimaux.

THE AFRICAN RACE includes all the aboriginal tribes of Africa (south of Abyssinia and the Great Desert), together with those of Australia, New Guinea, and New Caledonia.

THE MALAY RACE includes the tribes inhabiting the islands of Oceania (except those before mentioned), together with the native tribes of the Malay Peninsula.

**Social Condition of Mankind.**—Mankind may be divided, as it respects social condition, into four classes; viz., enlightened, civilized, half-civilized, and savage.

**ENLIGHTENED NATIONS.**—Those nations that have made the greatest attainments in the arts and sciences, in agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, are termed Enlightened.

**CIVILIZED NATIONS.**—Those nations that have made considerable progress in the arts and sciences, in agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, though not as much as the Enlightened, are called Civilized.

**HALF-CIVILIZED NATIONS.**—Those nations whose knowledge of the arts, sciences, and agriculture is very imperfect, whose commerce is limited, and whose manufactures are few and inferior, are styled Half-Civilized.

**SAVAGE NATIONS.**—Those nations that are unacquainted with the arts and sciences, with agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, and depend almost wholly on hunting and fishing for a mere subsistence, are known as Savage.

QUESTIONS ON LESSON XIV.—Of what does Political Geography treat? How is the human species divided? Name them. State the estimated number of each race. What nations does the Caucasian race include? What, the Mongolian? What, the American? What, the African? What, the Malay? How are mankind divided as it respects social condition? Mention them. What nations are termed enlightened? What, civilized? What, half-civilized? What, savage?

#### LESSON XV.

##### *Political Geography—Continued.*

**Prevailing Systems of Religion.**—The principal systems of religion are the Jewish, Christian, Mohammedan, and Pagan.



THE JEWISH FAITH recognizes the Old Testament as the highest authority in matters of religion, but not the New.

THE CHRISTIAN FAITH recognizes both the Old and the New Testament as authority in religious matters.

THE MOHAMMEDAN FAITH recognizes one God, and Mohammed as his "last and greatest prophet," who substituted for the Bible a book called the Koran.

THE PAGAN FAITH does not recognize the God of the Bible, but substitutes a variety of images, such as birds, beasts, reptiles, &c.

Names.	Est. Number.	Names.	Est. Number.
Jewish, - - - -	4,000,000	Mohammedan, - - - -	100,000,000
Christian, - - - -	240,000,000	Pagan, - - - -	650,000,000

**Languages.**—There are 860 distinct languages spoken in the world; from these are derived about 5,000 dialects. The language spoken by the greatest number of people is the Chinese, but the one most widely spread is the English.

**Government.**—Government is that form of rules and principles by which a nation is governed. The supreme power of a government consists of three parts; viz., the Legislative, which enacts laws; the Judicial, which determines their application in individual cases; and the Executive, which puts them in execution.

**FORMS OF GOVERNMENT.**—There are three distinct forms of government; viz., monarchical, aristocratical, and democratical.

A MONARCHICAL FORM OF GOVERNMENT gives the supreme power to one person, who may be styled king, queen, emperor, empress, sultan, &c.

AN ABSOLUTE MONARCHY is a government which vests the supreme power without limit in a single person, whose will is law.

A LIMITED MONARCHY is a government which vests the supreme power in a single person, but limits him in its exercise by a constitution, or a council appointed for that purpose.

AN ARISTOCRATICAL FORM OF GOVERNMENT vests the supreme power in a few privileged men, styled nobles, or chiefs.

A DEMOCRATICAL FORM OF GOVERNMENT vests the supreme power in rulers chosen by, and from, the whole body of the people, or by their representatives assembled in a national congress.

A REPUBLIC is a government which vests the supreme power in representatives chosen by the people.

A union of separate democratic republics is styled a Federal Democratic Republic; such is the political title of the United States.

Aristocracy is frequently combined with monarchy and democracy. In this case, the king or queen represents the monarchy; the nobles, the aristocracy; and the commons, or representatives (who are chosen by the people), the democracy. This is the character of the government of Great Britain, and other limited monarchies.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON XV.**—Mention the prevailing systems of religion. What is the characteristic of the Jewish faith? Of the Christian? Of the Mohammedan? Of the Pagan? How many Jews are there? How many Christians? How many Mohammedans? How many Pagans? How many distinct languages are spoken in the world? How many dialects are derived from these? What language is spoken by the greatest number of people? What one is the most widely spread? What is government? Of what does the supreme power consist? How many forms of government are there? What is a monarchical form of government? What is an absolute monarchy? What is a limited monarchy? What is an aristocratical form of government? What, a democratical? What is a republic? What is the political title of the United States? What is a federal democratic republic? With what is aristocracy frequently found combined? By whom, in this case, is each form represented?

## LESSON XVI.

### Political Geography--Continued.

**Political Divisions of the Earth.**—The political divisions of the earth are empires, kingdoms, republics, states, cities, towns, &c.

AN EMPIRE is a country governed by an Emperor.

**REMARK.**—The term *empire* is sometimes used to denote any region over which dominion is extended.

A KINGDOM is a country governed by a King or Queen.

**REMARK.**—A division of an empire is sometimes styled a kingdom; for example, the Kingdom of Illyria is a part of the Austrian Empire.

A REPUBLIC is a country governed by men who are chosen by the people.

A STATE is a division of country which has an independent government for the regulation of its own affairs, but is usually united with other divisions like itself under a general government.

**REMARK.**—The above definition applies particularly to the divisions of a republic, and, therefore, to the states of our own country; but the term *state* is often used to denote the whole body of people united under one government, whatever it may be.

A DUCHY is a country governed by a Duke. A GRAND DUCHY is a country governed by a grand Duke. A PRINCIPALITY is a country governed by a Prince. AN ELECTORATE is a country governed by an Elector. A LANDGRAVIATE is a country governed by a Landgrave.

**REMARK.**—In Germany, certain princes formerly elected the emperor, and *Elector* was one of their titles. *Landgrave* signifies earl or count.

Empires, Kingdoms, Republics, States, etc., are generally divided into Counties, Parishes, Districts, Shires, Provinces, Departments, Governments, or Cantons.

A TOWNSHIP is a division of a county.

A VILLAGE is a small collection of houses and inhabitants.

A TOWN is a large collection of houses and inhabitants.

A CITY is an incorporated town, that is, a town invested by law with certain rights and privileges, which it did not before possess.

THE CAPITAL OF A COUNTRY is the seat of government; or, in other words, the city in which the officers or legislature meet to make laws for the country.

THE METROPOLIS of a country is its chief city, or that which contains the greatest number of inhabitants.

THE CHIEF MAGISTRATE of a Republic is styled President. The chief officer of a Republican State is called Governor. The chief officer of a city is styled Mayor.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON XVI.**—Mention some of the political divisions of the earth. What is an empire? What is a kingdom? What is a republic? What is a state? What is a duchy? What is a grand duchy? What is a principality? What is an electorate? What is a landgraviate? How are empires, kingdoms, etc., divided? What is a township? What is a village? What is a town? What is a city? What is a capital? What is a metropolis? What is the chief magistrate of a republic styled? What is the chief officer of a republican state called? What is the chief officer of a city styled?

## LESSON XVII.

### Political Geography--Continued.

**Chief Branches of Industry.**—The chief branches of industry are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce.

AGRICULTURE is the cultivation of the soil for the purpose of producing vegetables, fruits, &c.

It is carried to great perfection in the British Isles, also in Central and Western Continental Europe, and in many parts of the United States.

In very warm countries fruits and food-plants grow without cultivation and in great abundance.

In very cold countries the soil cannot be made to yield a sufficient



support. In this case, the inhabitants resort to hunting and fishing for a subsistence.

**MANUFACTURES** are articles made from raw materials by the hand, by machinery, or by art; as, cloth from wool, or linen from flax.

Animal, vegetable, and mineral productions in their natural state, are called raw materials. The countries most noted for manufactures, are Great Britain, Holland, Belgium, Germany, Switzerland, France, and the United States.

**COMMERCE** is the exchange of goods between nations or individuals. There are two kinds of commerce—foreign and inland.

**FOREIGN COMMERCE** is the trade which one nation carries on with another.

**INLAND COMMERCE** is the trade between individuals of the same nation.

The countries most distinguished for commerce are Great Britain, France, Holland, Denmark, Sweden, Russia, and the United States.

**EXPORTS.**—Articles sent out of a country in the course of trade are called Exports.

**IMPORTS.**—Articles brought into a country in the course of trade are called Imports.

**Mining.**—Mining is the business of digging into the earth to obtain mineral productions; such as gold, silver, coal, salt, etc.

The place from which minerals are obtained is called a Mine; that from which building-stones are taken, a Quarry.

**Fishing.**—Fishing, the business of catching fish, forms, in some countries, the leading branch of industry, and is, therefore, the chief source of wealth to the inhabitants.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON XVII.**—What are the chief branches of industry? What is agriculture? Where is it carried to great perfection? How does the soil of very warm countries compare with that of very cold ones as regards productiveness? What are manufactures? What are raw materials? What countries are most noted for manufactures? What is commerce? How many kinds of commerce are there? Name them. What is foreign commerce? What is inland commerce? What countries are most distinguished for commerce? What are exports? What are imports? What is mining? What is a mine? What is a quarry? What is fishing?

## LESSON XVIII.

### *Directions for Memorizing the Contents of a Map.*

**Countries.**—Begin at the north-west corner of the map, mention those countries which are situated along the northern border, next those on the eastern, then on the southern, and lastly those on the western. When there are countries situated in the interior, mention them last of all.

**Capitals and other Cities.**—Mention the capitals and other cities in the same order as above. Name those which are situated in the northern part of a country first, then those toward the eastern part, next the southern ones, then the western, and lastly those in or near the centre.

**Islands.**—Begin at the north-west corner of the map, look along the coast and some distance from it, taking an easterly, southerly, westerly, and northerly course, quite round the map, and mention the islands in the order you find them.

**Peninsulas and Capes.**—Commence at the same corner of the map as before directed, and look along the northern coast, then the eastern, next the southern, and lastly the western, and name the peninsulas and capes in the order you meet with them.

**Mountains.**—The same directions which were given for memorizing the cities of a country, will answer for the mountains.

**Seas, Gulfs, Bays, Straits, Sounds, and Channels.**—In mentioning these divisions, observe the same direction as for the capes.

**Rivers.**—I. Mention first those rivers which empty into bodies of water on the north, then those which flow into bodies of water on the east, next those which flow into bodies of water on the south, and lastly those which flow into bodies of water on the west.

II. Whenever you mention a river, see whether it has any branches; if so, name them before passing to the next river in order.

III. If the river runs a northerly or a southerly course, name its eastern branches first, beginning with the one nearest the source of the main river, and then the western branches in like manner.

IV. If the main river runs an easterly or a westerly course, then name its northern branches first, beginning as before directed.

**Lakes.**—Lakes are to be memorized in the same order as rivers; that is, those lakes whose outlets lead into northern bodies of water first, and so on. Lakes having no outlets must be mentioned last.

**REMARK.**—Physical and political divisions which are connected only with islands, are to be mentioned after those situated on, or connected with, the main land. For example, in mentioning the straits of North America, Davis Strait should be named after the others, because it is not connected with the main land of North America.

**QUESTIONS ON LESSON XVIII.**—What order is to be observed in memorizing the countries on a map? The capitals, and other cities? The islands? The peninsulas and capes? The mountains? The seas, gulfs, bays, straits, sounds, and channels? In what order must rivers be memorized? When must the branches of a river be mentioned? If the river has a northerly or southerly course, in what order must its branches be memorized? If it has an easterly or a westerly course? In what order must lakes be memorized? What lakes must be mentioned last? When are divisions connected with islands to be mentioned? Give an example.

**TO THE TEACHER.**—It is impossible to give an idea of the relative size of countries from maps alone. Owing to their diversified forms and irregular outline, even were they drawn on the same scale, we could not hope to convey any correct notion of their actual or comparative size.

There is but one way of doing this. With the map hung up before his pupils, let the teacher dictate to them in round numbers the area in square miles of the different grand divisions and countries (see Table I, Appendix), till by repeating them after him they thoroughly commit them to memory. Let the teacher then impress these numbers on their minds, by making his class compare the countries learned,—by asking how many times larger or smaller one is than another, what two are nearly of the same size, etc.

By devoting to this exercise a few minutes each time after the regular recitation, the absolute and comparative size of all the countries on the globe can be readily mastered, not only without difficulty, but with interest and pleasure on the part of the learner. No more should be taken at a time than can be easily remembered. The following order is suggested:—

Continents and Grand Divisions of the Earth.	The Chief Divisions of Africa.
The Chief Divisions of North America.	Review. Compare all the Countries thus far learned.
The Political Divisions of British America.	The German States.
The States of the United States.	The Italian States.
Review. Compare all the Countries thus far learned.	The larger Islands of the West Indies.
The Chief Divisions of South America.	The larger Islands of Oceania.
The Chief Divisions of Europe.	Review. Compare all the Countries and Islands thus far learned.
The Chief Divisions of Asia.	

This course of study may be extended with profit. Enough is here given to serve as a guide.

### EXPLANATION.

The small letters on the flags in this work, are designed to indicate the color of their stripes, etc. Thus B., is blue; Y., yellow; G., green; R., red; and W., white.



## LESSON XIX.

What grand divisions of the earth lie wholly in the Western Hemisphere? What two grand divisions lie wholly in the Eastern Hemisphere? In what hemisphere does nearly all of Asia lie? The most important part of Oceania?

In what direction is Europe from North America? Europe from South America? Europe from Africa? Europe from Asia? Europe from Australia? In what direction is North America from Africa? North America from Asia? North America from Europe? North America from Australia?

What grand divisions extend south of the equator? What ones lie wholly north of the equator? What zone is between the Tropic of Cancer and the Tropic of Capricorn? What zone is between the Tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic Circle? Between the Tropic of Cancer and the Arctic Circle?

In what zones is North America? Europe? Asia? Australia? Africa? South America? What grand divisions are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? By the Tropic of Capricorn? By the equator? In what zone is the greater part of South America? The greater part of North America? The greater part of Africa? The greater part of Asia? The greater part of Europe?

In what direction do the chief mountain ranges of the Western Continent extend? How are the low-lands, plains, and valleys of the world shown on the map? How, the deserts? The mountains and table-lands? The ocean routes? Where are the principal low-lands and plains of North America?

What is the general character of the surface of the western part of North and South America? *It is mostly table-land, traversed by mountain ranges.* In what direction do most of the mountain ranges of Europe and Asia extend? Along what rivers are the principal low-land plains of South America?

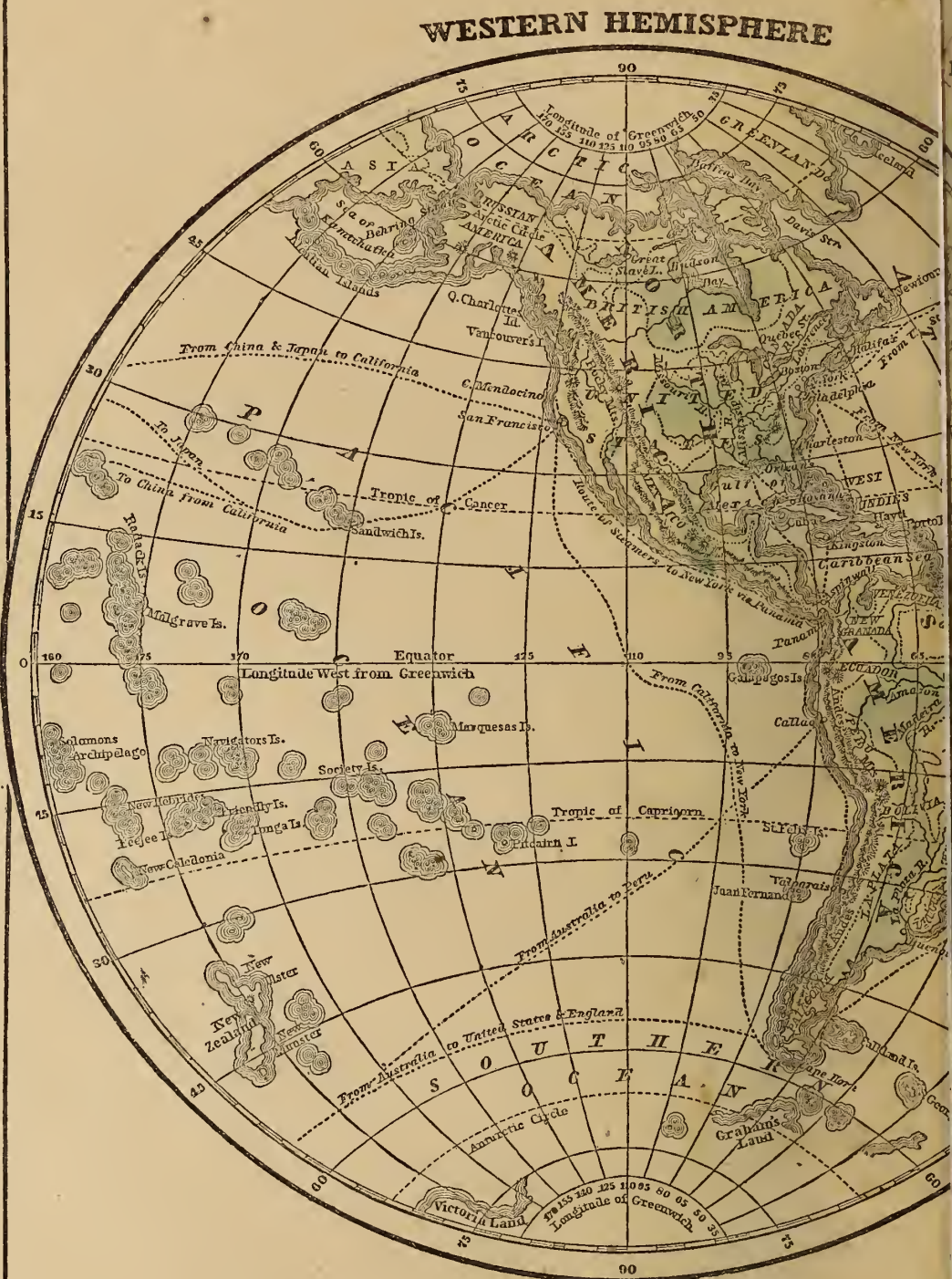
What is the character of the greater part of the surface of Asia? Of Africa? Of Australia? What is the character of the surface of the northern part of Asia? The eastern part of Sweden? The eastern part of Russia in Europe? The southern part? What two grand divisions are noted for their extensive deserts?

On what waters would a person sail in a voyage from New York to Melbourne, via Cape of Good Hope? What is the sailing distance between these two places? *About 14,000 miles.* On what waters would a person sail in a voyage from New York to San Francisco, via Cape Horn? From London to Calcutta, via Cape of Good Hope?

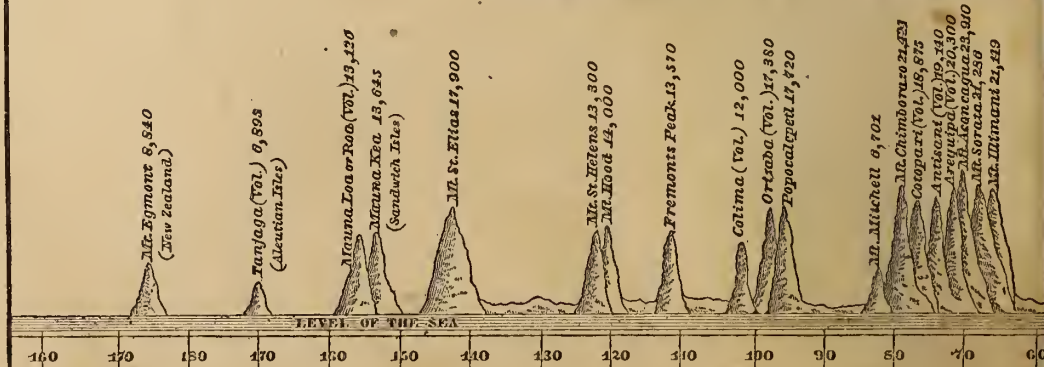
Mention the principal mountain peaks of the Western Hemisphere. What is the height of Mowna Kea (*mow'-nah ke'ah*), the loftiest mountain of the Sandwich Isles? Mention the principal mountain peaks of the Eastern Hemisphere. What is the height of each of the following mountains?

Mt. Hood, the loftiest peak of the Cascade Mountains.	
" Brown, " " Rocky "	
" Aconcagua, " " Andes "	
" Miltzin, " " Atlas "	
" Maladetta, " " Pyrenees "	
Mont Blanc, " " Alps "	
Mt. Lomnitz, " " Carpathian "	
" Elburz, " " Caucasus "	
" Konjakofski, " " Ural "	
" Byelchua, " " Altai "	
Mt. Kunchingina,* one of the loftiest peaks of the Himalaya Mts.	

\* Mount Everest, west of Kunchinga, is said to be the highest peak of the Himalayas, having an elevation of 29,100 feet.

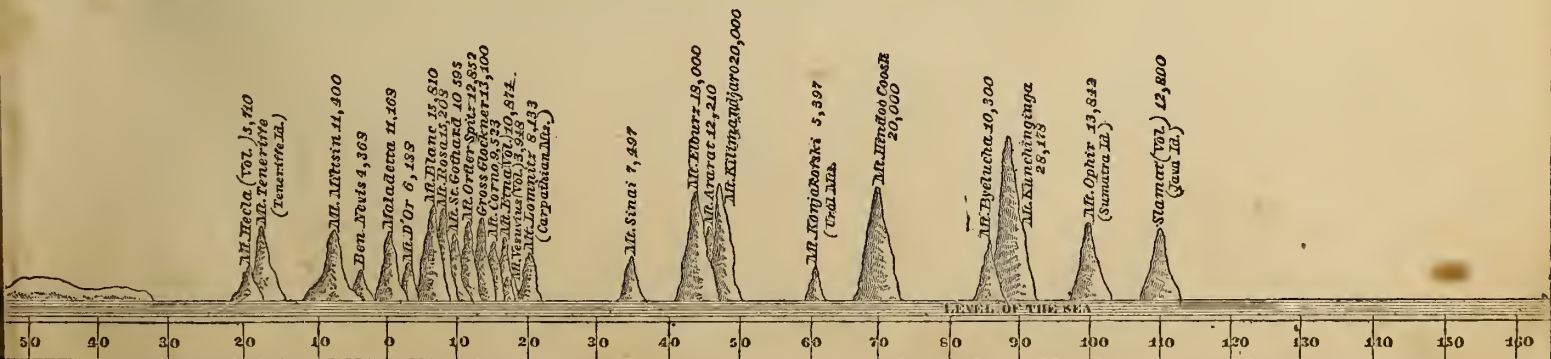
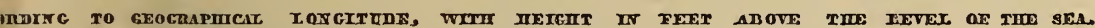


THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS OF THE GLOBE ARRANGED ALPHABETICALLY.





## EASTERN HEMISPHERE









## LESSON XX.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

**Countries.**—Bound each :—Russian America, British America, United States, Mexico, Balize (*ba-leez'*), Central America, Danish (*da'nish*) America.\*

**MODEL.**—The United States is bounded on the north by British America, on the east by the Atlantic Ocean, on the south by the Gulf of Mexico and Mexico, and on the west by the Pacific Ocean.

**Capital Cities.**—State the situation of each :—Ottawa, Washington, Mexico, Merida (*mer'e-dah*), Balize, New Guatemala (*gwah-ta-mah'-lah*), Comayagua (*ko-mi-ah'gwah*), Managua (*mah-nah'gwah*), San Jose (*sahn ho-sa'*), San Salvador, Reykjavik (*rike-yah'vik*), and Sitka.

**MODEL.**—Merida is situated in the north-western part of Yucatan.

**Important Places.**—State the situation of each :—Halifax, Quebec, Montreal, Kingston, Toronto, Detroit, Buffalo, Albany, Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Baltimore, Richmond, Charleston, Savannah, Mobile, New Orleans, Galveston, San Francisco, St. Louis, Cincinnati, El Paso, Chihuahua (*che-wah'wah*), Monterey (*mon-ta-ra'*), La Puebla (*lah pweb'lah*), Vera Cruz (*va-rah'kroos'*), Acapulco (*ah-kah-pool'-ko*), Guadalajara (*gwah-dah-lah-hah'rah*), and San Louis Potosi (*sahn loo'is po-to-se*).

\* Danish America comprises Greenland and Iceland.

## PART II.

**REMARK.**—The rules for describing the Natural Divisions of the Earth are given on page 6.

**Islands.**—Describe each :—Barings, Melville, Cockburn, Cumberland, Southampton, Disco, Newfoundland, Anticosti (*an-te-kos'te*), Prince Edward's, Cape Breton (*brit'un*), Bermuda Isles, West India Islands, Vancouver's, Washington, Sitka, Kodiak, and Nunnivaek.

**Peninsulas.**—Describe each :—Melville, Nova Scotia, Florida, Yucatan, California, and Alaska.

**Capes.**—Describe each :—Barrow, Bathurst, Churchill, Chidleigh, Harrison, Sable (north), Cod, Hatteras, Canaveral, Sable (south), St. Blas, Roxo, Catoche (*kah-to'cha*), Gracias a Dios (*grah'se-ahs ah de'ose*), Gorda, Corrientes, St. Lucas, Mendocino (*men-do-se'no*), Flattery, Elizabeth, and Prince of Wales.

**Mountains.**—Describe each :—Alleghany, Sierra Madre (*se-er'rah mah'dra*), Sierra Nevada (*na-vah'dah*), Cascade, Rocky, Mt. St. Elias, and Mt. Fairweather.

## PART III.

**Seas.**—Describe each :—Caribbean (*kar-rib-be'an*), and Kamtchatka.

**Gulfs and Bays.**—Describe each :—Coronation, Boothia, Hudson, James, St. Lawrence, Fundy, Delaware, Chesapeake, Mexico, Campeche (*kam-pa'cha*), Honduras, Guatemala, Tehuantepec (*ta-wahn-ta-pek'*), California, San Francisco, Georgia, Cook's, Bristol, and Baffins.

**Straits.**—Describe each :—Banks, Melville, Barrow, Fury, Hudson, Belle Isle, Behring, and Davis.

**Sounds.**—Describe each :—Smith's, and Lancaster.

**Inlets.**—Describe each :—Bathurst, Prince Regent, Wager, and Chesterfield.

## PART IV.

**Lakes.**—Describe each :—Athabasca, Great Slave, Great Bear, Methye (*meth-i'*), Winnipeg, Lake of the Woods, Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario, and Great Salt.

**REMARK.**—The outlet of the Lake of the Woods is the Winnipeg River; of Lake Superior, is the St. Mary's River; of Lake Michigan, is the Strait of Mackinaw; of Lake Huron, is the St. Clair River; and of Lake Erie, is the Niagara River.

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Mackenzie's, Churchill, Nelson, Saskatchewan (*sas-katch'a-wan*), Severn, Albany, East Main, Koksak, St. Lawrence, Ottawa, Saguenay (*sag-a-na'*), Susquehanna, Mississippi, Ohio, Cumberland, Tennessee, Missouri, Nebraska, Arkansas, Red, Colorado (*kol'o-rah'do*), Rio Grande (*re'o grahn'da*), Puereco (*pwer'-ko*), Gila (*he'lah*), Colorado (west), Sacramento, Columbia, Clarke's, and Lewis.

**REMARK TO THE TEACHER.**—The lessons styled "MAP STUDIES," are arranged on the same plan as "MEMORY'S AID," in the Primary of this series.

They require the pupil to describe the location of each physical and political division which the map contains. It is left to the teacher to supply the necessary questions when the recitation is made. The following method is respectfully suggested, viz.:—*What is an Island? What is the rule for describing an Island? What is the direction for memorizing all the Islands on a map? Mention them according to that direction.* When the pupil comprehends the order of memorizing, he should be interrogated as to the locality of each Island. By pursuing this method with the physical and political divisions given in the "MAP STUDIES," great and permanent results will follow; the maps will finally be daguerreotyped (so to speak) on the mind of the pupil.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NORTH AMERICA,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON XXI.

I. How is North America bounded? Of the countries of North America, which extends furthest north-west? Furthest east? Furthest south? Mention the states of Central America. What river forms part of the boundary between Mexico and the United States?

II. What lakes are between British America and the United States? What lakes in British America are connected with the Arctic Ocean? What river is their final outlet? What cape is on the north coast of Russian America? What strait connects the Kamtchatka Sea with the Arctic Ocean? Baffins Bay with the Atlantic Ocean?

III. What islands are west of Baffins Bay? In what bay is Southampton Island? By what strait is Hudson Bay connected with the Atlantic Ocean? What is the southern part of Hudson Bay called? What two rivers flow into James Bay? What three into Hudson Bay? Of these, which is the outlet of Lake Winnipeg? Of what river is the Saguenay a branch?

IV. What island is east of Baffins Bay? What island east of Greenland? What town is the capital? What highlands are in Greenland? What sound and straits lead from Baffins Bay to the Arctic Ocean?

V. What mountain range is in British America? In what part? What islands are off the west coast of Russian and British America? What lakes in British America are connected with Hudson Bay? What two lakes are connected by the Winnipeg River? *Lake of the Woods and Winnipeg Lake.*

## LESSON XXII.

I. What two mountains are on the boundary line between Russian and British America? What peninsula is in Russian America? What peninsula is between Fox Channel and the Gulf of Boothia? What gulf is east of Vancouver's Island? What cape projects into Behring Strait?

II. What large river in the western part of the United States has its source in British America? In what ocean are the Bermuda Isles? About how far north do these extend? Between what sea and ocean are the West India Islands? Does Cuba extend beyond the Tropic of Cancer? What country does this tropic cross? What two gulfs? What peninsula?

III. Does the Tropic of Cancer cross any part of the United States? What point of the United States approaches it the nearest? How far north do the United States extend? *To the 49th parallel of N. latitude.* About how far south? Between what oceans are the United States? What countries extend north of the Arctic Circle? What, south of the Tropic of Cancer?

IV. Of the countries of North America, which is the largest? *U. S.* Which, next in size? *B. A.* Which, the smallest? *B.* Which is larger, Mexico or Central America? Central America or Russian America? Russian America or Mexico? *M.*

V. What is the largest island of North America? The longest river? *The Mississippi.* The largest lake? The largest gulf? The largest bay? The longest range of mountains? *R.* The highest mountain? *Mt. St. Elias.*





THE ANIMALS OF NORTH AMERICA.

The large animals on the right side of the picture are the Elk, Musk-Ox, Black Bear, and White or Polar Bear. These are numbered 1, 2, 3, and 5, respectively. The Musk-Ox and the White Bear inhabit the high latitudes of North America. The large animal on the left of the engraving is the Bison or Buffalo. Countless herds of these animals roam over the prairies that are watered by the Arkansas, Platte, Missouri, Saskatchewan, and their tributaries. Near the White Bear are the Wild Cat, American Badger, Wolverine, Rattlesnake, Polecat, Turtle, and Otter. These are numbered respectively 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, and 14. The Opossum (17) is an animal found *only* in America. On the margin of the water are two Beavers, and near the central part of the picture you will find the Raccoon (20), the American Deer (21), the Fox (22), and the Wolf (23). Perched on the branch of a tree are the Eagle, Hawk, Owl, and Flying Squirrel. In the lower right-hand corner the artist has furnished you with a scene in the polar regions of North America. In it he has introduced the whale, a well-known and useful monster of the deep. The large animals near the foreground are Walruses. They are frequently observed reposing (as in the picture) on the ice. In front of these you will see several Seals, which are very serviceable to the inhabitants of the polar regions of North America. The little animal marked 32 is a Marten, which is valuable for its fur.



## LESSON XXIII.

## NORTH AMERICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—North America lies west of Europe and east of Asia. It extends from about the eighth parallel of north latitude to the Arctic Ocean, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific. The greatest breadth of North America is about 3,000 miles, and the extent of its coast 22,000 miles.

**Physical Characteristics.**—The surface of North America is divided into five physical regions; viz., the Great Northern Plain, the Atlantic Slope, the Great Valley of the Mississippi, the Mexican Table-land, and the Pacific Slope.

The Great Northern Plain, lying north of 50° of north latitude, is a cold and barren waste, containing numerous lakes and rivers.

The Atlantic Slope extends from the Alleghany Mountains to the Atlantic Ocean, and includes the region drained by the rivers that flow into the Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico, from New Brunswick to Mississippi.

The Great Valley of the Mississippi extends from the Alleghany to the Rocky Mountains. It includes the region drained by the Mississippi River and its tributaries.

The Mexican Table-land extends from Utah to Guatemala. It separates the rivers that flow into the Rio Grande and the Gulf of Mexico from those that flow into the Gulf of California and the Pacific Ocean.

The Pacific Slope extends from the Rocky Mountains to the Pacific Ocean, and includes that part of the United States drained by rivers that

flow into the Pacific Ocean. This slope is diversified by several minor mountain ranges.

**Inhabitants, History.**—The present population consists of Whites, Negroes, Indians, and Esquimaux (*es'ke-mo*). The Whites are of European, the Negroes of African, and the Esquimaux of Asiatic descent. The Indians are the aborigines.

The Continent of America is called the "New World," from its having been recently discovered. The inhabitants of the Eastern Continent, or Old World, knew nothing respecting this portion of the globe until the year 1492, at which time Christopher Columbus made the voyage that resulted in the discovery of Guanahani (*gwah-nah-hah'ne*), or Cat Island, now called St. Salvador.

This remarkable man was a native of Gen'oa, in Italy. In his third voyage he discovered a portion of the American Continent, at the mouth of the Orinoco River.

The first explorer of Continental North America was John Cabot', a Venetian, who, accompanied by his son, Sebastian, set sail from England in June, 1497, and discovered that part of the North American coast now called Labrador.

When North America was discovered, it was a wilderness, inhabited by savage tribes subsequently styled Indians.

## RUSSIAN AMERICA.

**Geographical Position.**—Russian America, an extensive region, but little known, lies in the north-western part of North America.



**Surface.**—In the south-east part there is a chain of mountains, of which Mounts St. Elias and Fairweather are the loftiest peaks. Between this range and the sea, the land, in some parts, is low and marshy.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is sterile, and the climate exceedingly cold. Fur-bearing animals and fish abound. Grain is produced in the south in very small quantities; and a few trees, mostly pines and birches, are found on the hills.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Esquimaux and Indians, and the country is subject to Russia.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—There are no manufactures, the chief employment of the natives being hunting and fishing. The furs which they take are sold to the Russian fur-traders. The exports are furs and fish.

**SITKA, or NEW ARCHANGEL,** on the Island of Sitka, is the capital of the Russian Possessions, and the chief settlement of the Russian American Company.



The Mouth of the Saguenay River.

## LESSON XXIV.

### BRITISH AMERICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This country comprises all the northern continental portion of North America except the Russian Possessions, and all the islands in the vicinity except Greenland and Iceland. It extends from the Arctic Ocean on the north to the United States on the south, and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean.

**How divided.**—British America is divided into several provinces; viz., Hudson Bay Company's Territory, Canada, New Brunswick, Nova Scotia, Newfoundland, and Prince Edward's Island.

**THE HUDSON BAY COMPANY'S TERRITORY,** sometimes called New Britain,\* comprises all of Continental British America, except the south-east portion, and is under the immediate government of the Hudson Bay Company.

This company has a charter from the British Government, giving them the exclusive right to the trade of this vast region.

Owing to the discovery of gold in that part of the territory lying west of the Rocky Mountains, the British Crown is about establishing a settled form of government in it. It is called British Columbia or New Caledonia.

**Surface.**—The greater part of the surface consists of dense forests, vast swamps, extensive lakes, large rivers, and lofty mountains.

**Soil, etc.**—In the northern districts the soil is barren; but in the south it is tolerably fertile. The climate is so cold that wine is often found frozen into a solid mass; and the bays and lakes are covered with ice during half the year. Of the fur-bearing animals, which are here numerous, there are upwards of twenty different kinds. The seas and lakes abound in morses, seals, cod, &c.

\* The name given in the Charter is Rupert's Land.

**Inhabitants.**—The inhabitants, estimated at about 180,000, are chiefly Indians and Esquimaux.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—There are no manufactures, the inhabitants being wholly occupied in hunting and fishing. The chief articles of export are furs, dried and salted fish, oils, and walrus-ivory.

**YORK FACTORY,** a settlement on Hayes River, is the capital and chief trading-station of the territory.

### DANISH AMERICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Danish America, situated east of British America, comprises Greenland and Iceland, together with some smaller islands lying near their coasts.

**GREENLAND** (usually supposed to be an island, though its northern extremity is unknown) lies between Baffins Bay and the Atlantic Ocean.

**Surface.**—A chain of mountains is supposed to extend the entire length of the island. Along the coast, the surface is rocky.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is barren, and the climate is very severe; July being the only month in which there is no snow. Small quantities of kitchen vegetables are produced in the southern part of the island. Seals inhabit the surrounding seas, and are of great importance to the Greenlanders, supplying them with food, clothing, etc.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Esquimaux. Many of them have been converted to Christianity. Their leading industrial pursuits are seal-hunting and fishing. Greenland belongs to Denmark.

**Exports.**—The exports (sent chiefly to Denmark) consist of eider-down, skins of seals and other animals, whalebone, and fish oil; for which the Greenlanders receive in return various manufactured articles.

**ICELAND,** situated in the Atlantic, is 700 miles west of Norway, and 200 miles east of Greenland.

**Surface.**—The surface is generally mountainous. About 30 volcanoes have been discovered on this island, the chief of which is Hecla.

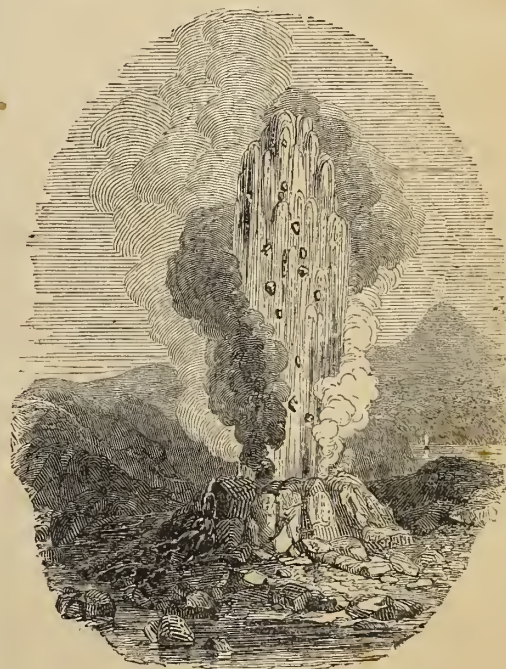
**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally barren, and the climate is very variable. The longest day of summer and the longest night of winter last each about a week. The aurora borealis is seen in Iceland in all its brilliancy and grandeur. No trees grow on the island; there are only a few stunted shrubs and mosses. A kind of white turf is used for fuel, also coal, which is imported from Europe. Birds are plentiful, the most valuable of which is the eider-duck.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The most interesting curiosities are the celebrated Geysers; or boiling springs.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are of the Scandinavian race. The supreme authority of the island is intrusted to an officer, who is appointed by the king of Denmark. Lutheranism prevails. The leading pursuit is cod fishing.

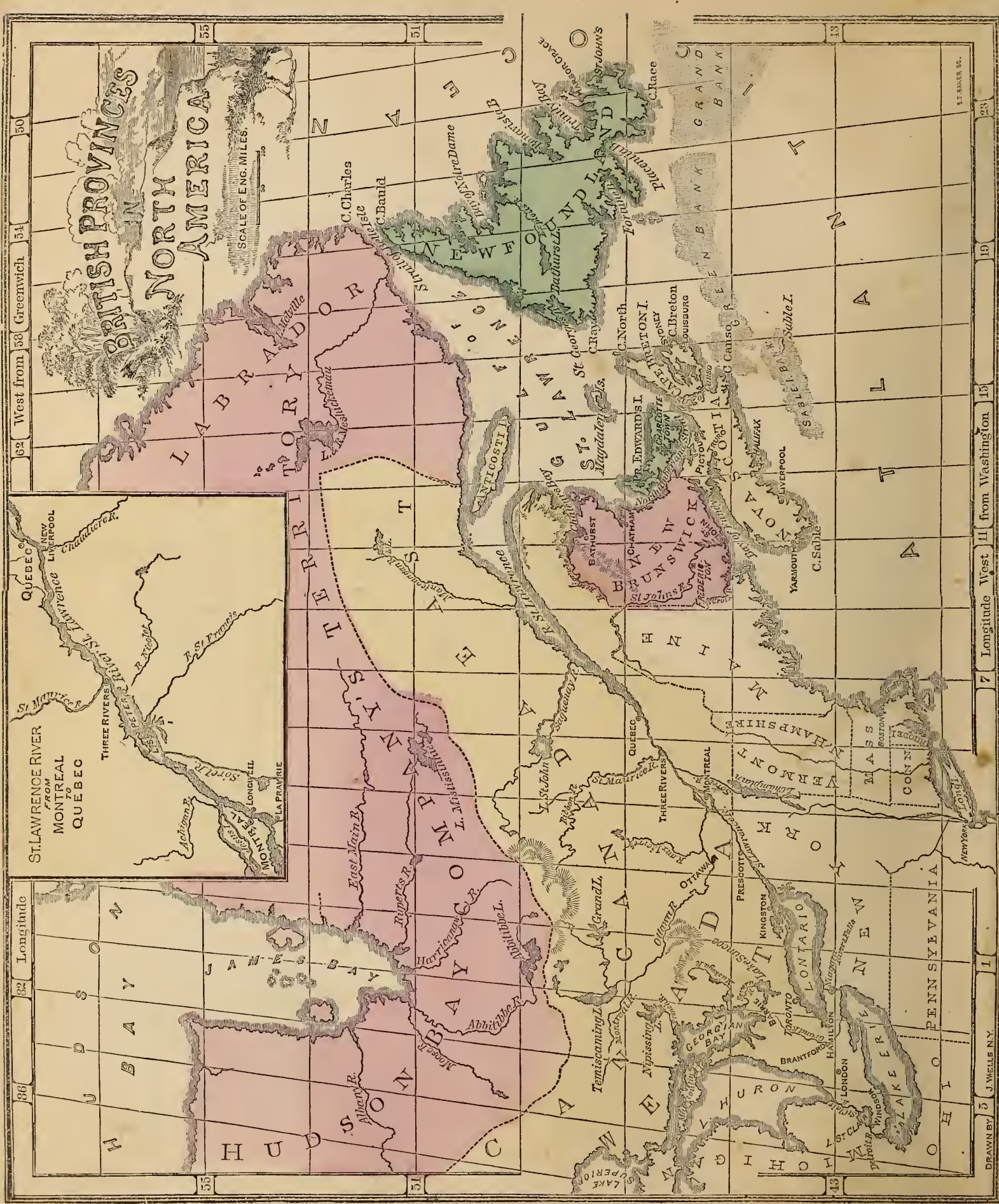
**Exports.**—The exports consist chiefly of knit stockings, oil, fish, sulphur, and moss.

**REYKJAVIK,** the capital of Iceland, is a small town on the south-western coast.



The Great Geyser, Iceland.





DRAWN BY J. WELLS N.Y.

1

36 Longitude

32 Longitude

7 Longitude West

11 from Washington

19

23

S.T. BAKER SC.



## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE BRITISH PROVINCES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

Provinces.—Bound each:—Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia.

Capital Cities.—State the situation \* of each :—Ottawa, Fredericton, and Halifax.

Important Places in Canada.—State the situation of each:—Prescott, Kingston, Toronto, Hamilton, Brantford, London, Windsor, Barrie, — Québec, New Liverpool, † Three Rivers, Longueuil (*long-ghel'-e*), La Prairie, and Montreal.

Important Places in New Brunswick and Nova Scotia.—State the situation of each:—Bathurst, Chatham, St. John, Truro, Pictou, Liverpool, and Yarmouth.

\* In describing the situation of a city, state in what part of the country, and in what county it is situated, and on what body of water.

† See Map of the "St. Lawrence River, from Montreal to Quebec."

## PART II.

Islands.—Describe each:—Anticosti, Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Prince Edward's, and Magdalen Isles.

Capital Cities on the Islands.—State the situation of each:—St. John's, and Charlotte Town.

Towns on the Islands.—State the situation of each:—Harbor Grace, Sydney, and Louisburg.

Capes.—Describe each:—Charles, Canso, Sable, Bauld, Race, Ray, —North, and Breton.

Gulfs and Bays.—Describe each:—James, St. Lawrence, Chaleurs, (*shä-ler'*), Fundy, Georgian, —Notre Dame (*no-trä dam'*), Bonavista, Trinity, Placentia, Fortune, and St. George's.

Straits.—Describe each:—Belle Isle, Northumberland, and Canso.

## PART III.

Lakes.—Describe each:—Abbitibbe (*ab-be-tib'-be*), Mistissinie (*mis-tis'-sin-ne*), Meshickemau (*me-shik'-e-mo*), Manicouagan (*ma-ne-kwa'-gan*), St. John, Grand, Temiscaming, Nipissing (*nip'-is-sing*), Simcoe, —and Bathurst.

Rivers.—Describe each:—Albany, Moose, Abbitibbe, Harricanaw (*här'-re-ka-naw*), Ruperts, East Main, Meshickemau, St. Lawrence, French, Muskoga, Severn, Grand, Ottawa, Aux Lièvres (*o le-äv'-r'*), Montreal, Achigan,\* St. Maurice (*mo-res'*), Ribbon, Saguenay, Mani-

couagan, Sorcl † (*so-rel'*), St. Francis, Nicolet (*ne-ko-la'*), Restigouché (*res-te-goo'-sha*), St. John's, —and Exploits.

\* For the rivers Achigan, St. Francis, and Nicolet, see Map of "St. Lawrence River, from Montreal to Quebec."

† The St. Francis River rises in Lake Memphremagog.

## QUESTIONS ON

## THE MAP OF THE BRITISH PROVINCES,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON XXVI.

I. What river is the boundary line between Canada West and Canada East? Of what is the Ottawa a branch? In what direction does the St. Lawrence flow? What island is at the mouth of the St. Lawrence? What city in Canada East is situated on an island? How far is Montreal from the Atlantic Ocean? About 600 miles.

II. What part of the Canadian Province extends on both sides of the St. Lawrence? What four states form part of the boundary of Canada East? What lake extends from the United States into Canada East? What two cities are on the northern shore of Lake Ontario?

III. What city is the capital of the British Provinces in North America? Ottawa. In what direction is Ottawa from Montreal? Montreal from Quebec? Quebec from Halifax? Of what province is Halifax the capital? What strait separates Cape Breton Island from Nova Scotia? Prince Edward's Island from New Brunswick?

IV. How is New Brunswick connected with Nova Scotia? By a narrow isthmus. What bay nearly separates these two provinces? What river crosses the western part of New Brunswick? What capital city is on this river? In what direction is Fredericton from Quebec? What is the most northerly town in New Brunswick?

V. What river empties into the St. Lawrence about 120 miles below Quebec? For what is this river remarkable? For its wild and beautiful scenery. Of what lake is it the outlet? Does the St. Maurice River flow into the St. Lawrence above or below Quebec? On what waters would you sail in going from Quebec to Toronto? In going from Fredericton to Halifax?

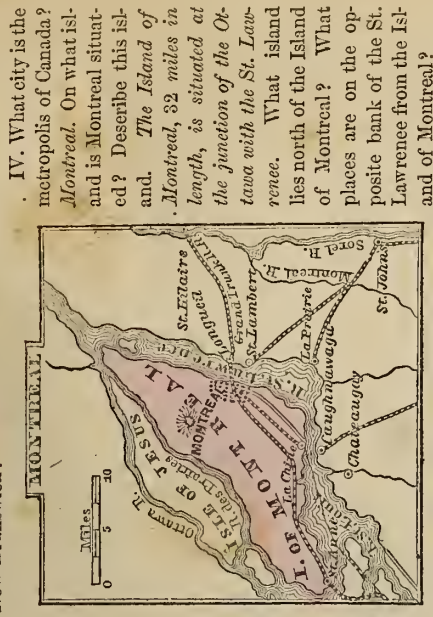
VI. What lakes form a part of the Ottawa River? In what direction does the Ottawa flow? What river is the outlet of Lake Nipissing? With what bay is this lake connected? Of what lake is Georgian Bay a branch? What river of Canada East flows into Lake Erie? In what direction is Brantford from London? London from Montreal?

## LESSON XXVII.

I. What lake is between Canada West and Ohio? What lakes are between Canada West and Michigan? What place is on the Detroit River? On the Grand River? On Lake Simcoe? What place at the west end of Lake Ontario? What is the outlet of Lake Simcoe? Of Lake Ontario?

II. Is the St. Lawrence River the final outlet of all the lakes on the map? Mention the exceptions. What is the outlet of Lake Mistissinie? What six rivers empty into James Bay? What capes are at the entrance of the Strait of Belle Isle?

III. Does any part of Canada extend as far south as the boundary line between New York and Pennsylvania? What part? Which extends further south, Nova Scotia or New Hampshire? In what direction is Nova Scotia from Massachusetts? From Maine? From New Brunswick?

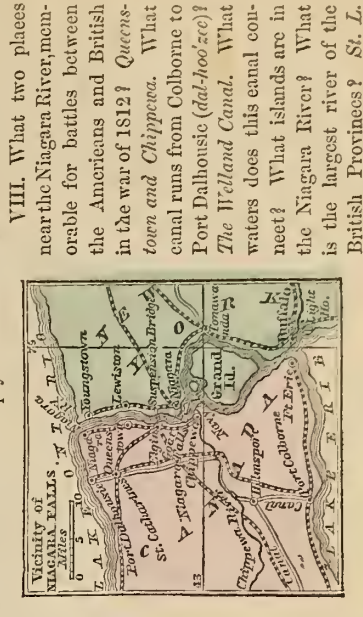


IV. What city is the metropolis of Canada? Montreal. On what island is Montreal situated? Describe this island? The Island of Montreal, 32 miles in length, is situated at the junction of the Ottawa with the St. Lawrence. What island lies north of the Island of Montreal? What places are on the opposite bank of the St. Lawrence from the Island of Montreal?

V. In what direction is Montreal from Toronto? Toronto from Hamilton? On what waters would you sail in going from Hamilton to Quebec? From Quebec to Halifax? What capes are on the coast of Nova Scotia? Which extends further south, Newfoundland or New Brunswick? Prince Edward's Island or Cape Breton? What bay and river separate New Brunswick from Canada East?

VI. Where are the Magdalen Islands? What bays indent the coast of Newfoundland? What river and lake are in Newfoundland? What city is the capital of this island? What town is the capital of Prince Edward's Island? What places are on the coast of Nova Scotia? What, on the coast of New Brunswick? What celebrated fishing banks are south of Newfoundland? What capes are at the entrance of the Gulf of St. Lawrence?

VII. Of what province does Cape Breton Island form a part? Nova Scotia. What two provinces are islands? Prince Edward's and Newfoundland. Which of the United States is about the size of New Brunswick? S. Carolina. Which is about the size of Prince Edward's Island? Delaware. What places are on Cape Breton Island? What rivers empty into the Ottawa?



VIII. What two places near the Niagara River, memorable for battles between the Americans and British in the war of 1812? Queenstown and Chippewa. What canal runs from Colborne to Port Dalhousie (*dal-hoo'-ze*)? The Welland Canal. What waters does this canal connect? What islands are in the Niagara River? What is the largest river of the British Provinces? St. L. The largest gulf? The largest city? M. . . . . What important seaport is on the coast of Nova Scotia? II. Mention the chief commercial cities of Canada. T., K., M., and Q.



## LESSON XXVIII.

## THE BRITISH PROVINCES IN NORTH AMERICA.

## CANADA WEST.

**Geographical Position.**—Canada West, or Upper Canada, lies north of the great lakes which form the boundary line between British America and the United States, and extends westward from the Ottawa River to the head waters of the streams which flow into Lake Superior.

**Surface.**—It is diversified by ridges of table-land, not high enough to be called mountain ranges. A large tract lying between Georgian Bay and the upper part of the Ottawa River, is considerably elevated.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally fertile, though the climate is colder than that of European countries in the same latitude. Table fruits and various kinds of grain are among the chief productions. Wild animals, many of which are valuable for their fur, abound in the forests. Maple trees are numerous, from which a considerable quantity of sugar is obtained.

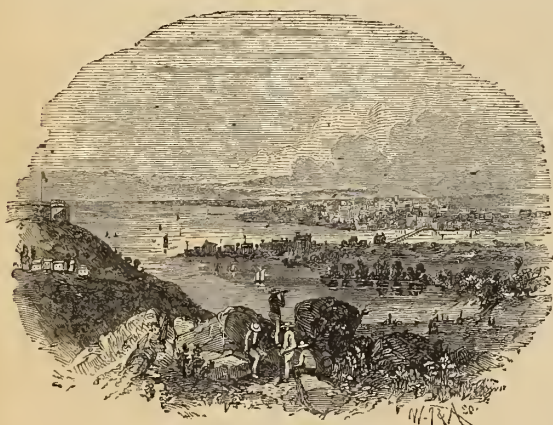
**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist chiefly of settlers from Great Britain and the United States, with their descendants. Some native Indians yet remain on the shores of Lakes Huron and Superior.

The country is subject to Great Britain, and forms a part of the British colonial possessions in North America. The affairs of the province (including both the Canadas) are regulated by a Governor and a Council appointed by the mother country, and a House of Assembly consisting of members chosen by the people. The prevailing religion is Protestantism.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The different towns of the province are connected by good roads. Several important lines of railway are already completed, and others are in progress.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are receiving considerable attention. Grain, flour, timber, pot and pearl-ashes, furs, and fish, are exported.

**Cities.**—Ottawa City, formerly called Bytown, the capital of British America, is situated on the Ottawa at the entrance of the Rideau (*re-do'*) Canal. It is connected, by a handsome suspension bridge, with a small place called Hull. At present, the Legislature meets at Quebec.



Kingston, Canada West.

Toronto is located on a fine harbor on the northern shore of Lake Ontario. It is extensively engaged in trade, and maintains a constant steamboat intercourse, during the season of navigation, with the various ports on the great lakes and the River St. Lawrence. It communicates by railroad and telegraph with the chief towns and cities of Canada and the United States.

Hamilton, at the head of Lake Ontario, is an important commercial city. It is on the line of the Great Western Railroad, which extends across the province, from the Niagara to the Detroit River.

## CANADA EAST.

**Geographical Position.**—Canada East, or Lower Canada, embraces all that part of the Canadian province east of the Ottawa River.

**Surface.**—The surface is agreeably diversified by hill, plain, and valley.

**Soil, etc.**—In the extreme northern parts, the soil is too barren for cultivation, but along the banks of the St. Lawrence it is quite fertile. The climate is very cold, considering its distance from the equator. The markets in the winter appear very curious; every thing is frozen. The productions are similar to those of Canada West.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Eight miles from Quebec are the celebrated Falls of Montmorency. The Montmorency is a small river, which, in its onward

course to the St. Lawrence, descends a precipice of about 250 feet.

These, and the Falls of Chaudière, in a river of the same name, 2½ miles

above its mouth, are the chief natural curiosities belonging entirely to the Canadian province.



The Falls of Niagara.

It has, however, a share in the Falls of Niagara,—the most stupendous cataract in the world.

**Inhabitants.**—A large proportion are French settlers and their descendants, who are engaged chiefly in agricultural pursuits. Most of the inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Good roads are found in the settled districts, and railroads connect the chief cities with those of the United States; but commerce is carried on mainly by means of lakes, rivers, and canals.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Considerable progress is being made in the establishment of manufactures. The leading exports are timber, pot and pearl ashes, furs, and fish.

**Cities.**—Quebec, a strongly fortified city, styled "the Gibraltar of America," is situated partly on a plain, along the left bank of the St. Lawrence, and partly on a promontory, 350 feet in height. Quebec is thus divided into two parts, called the Upper and the Lower Town. The principal buildings are in the upper and fortified part of the city. The harbor is accessible for ships of the line, and vessels of the largest burden can come up to the wharves.

Quebec carries on regular intercourse, by means of steamers, with the various ports on the St. Lawrence, and also with Halifax and other cities on the Atlantic coast.

"The Plains, or Heights of Abraham," is the name given to the entire promontory lying between the St. Charles and the St. Lawrence, at the eastern extremity of which the citadel of Quebec stands. This spot is memorable in history for the battle fought in 1759, which resulted in the fall of the two Generals—Wolfe and Montcalm.

Montreal, the chief emporium of trade between Canada and the United States, is pleasantly situated on an island of the same name, in the St. Lawrence, about 600 miles from the Atlantic Ocean.

This city is noted for its fine harbor, also for its extensive wharves, which surpass those of any other city on the continent.

A tubular iron bridge is being constructed across the St. Lawrence at this place.

A railroad extends from Longueuil, a small place on the St. Lawrence, opposite Montreal, to Portland in Maine, a distance of about 300 miles. Other railways connect Montreal with the chief cities of British America and the United States.

Three Rivers, one of the oldest towns in Canada, lies on the left or west bank of the St. Lawrence, at the junction of the St. Maurice River. The St. Maurice divides into three channels at its mouth—hence the name of the town. It ranks next to Quebec and Montreal in importance. The inhabitants are mostly of French descent.



## LESSON XXIX.

## THE PROVINCE OF NEW BRUNSWICK.

**Geographical Position.**—The province of New Brunswick extends from the Restigouché River on the north, to the Bay of Fundy on the south, and from the Gulf of St. Lawrence and Northumberland Strait on the east, to the St. Croix River on the west.

**Surface.**—The surface is considerably varied. But a small portion of the land has been cleared; the rest is covered with dense forests.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally fertile. Potatoes are largely cultivated; manganese, iron, and coal, are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are of English and Irish descent, and for the most part Protestants. New Brunswick is a colonial possession of Great Britain.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are not very extensive as yet; but several important enterprises have been projected, which will greatly increase the facilities for intercourse.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are, of late, receiving attention. The chief employments are the timber trade and the fisheries. The exports are timber, dried fish, gypsum, and grindstones.

**Cities.**—Fredericton, the capital of the province, is situated on the right bank of the St. John's River. The streets are wide, and much space is devoted to garden plats.

St. John stands on a steep slope, separated by a projecting rock into two portions. Its harbor is fine and defended by several forts.

## THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA.

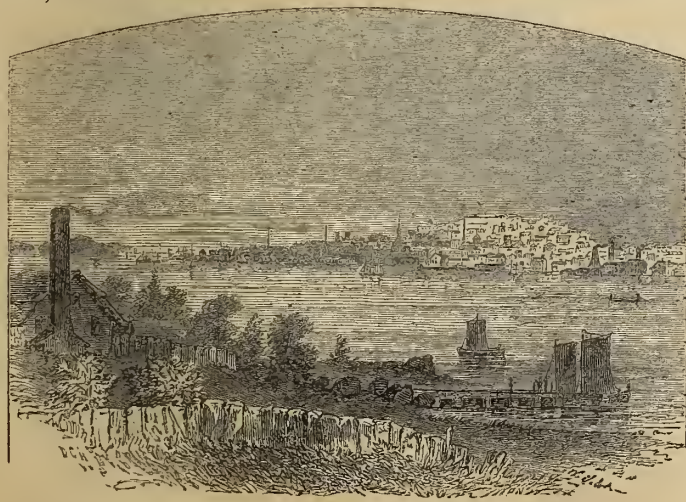
**Geographical Position.**—Nova Scotia is a peninsula lying south-east of New Brunswick, with which it is connected by an isthmus 14 miles wide.

**Surface.**—It is diversified and well watered. The coasts contain many inlets, some of which form excellent harbors.

**Soil, etc.**—There are some highly fertile districts, but these are of limited extent; only a small part of the peninsula is under cultivation. The winters are very severe, the summers short and hot. Fogs are frequent along the coast. Grain and potatoes are the staple crops. The principal resources of the colony are the timber, plaster, and coal trade, and the fisheries.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population is composed mainly of European emigrants and their descendants. Nova Scotia is a colonial possession of Great Britain. Protestantism is the prevailing religion.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Little attention is given to manufactures. The leading exports are lumber, fish, coal, gypsum, grindstones, whale and seal oil, and furs.



Halifax, Nova Scotia.

**Cities.**—Halifax, the capital, is the chief naval station for the British North American colonies. Mail steamers from England and the United States stop at this place.

Liverpool, on the southern coast, about seventy miles from Halifax, carries on a flourishing trade in lumber and fish.

**LABRADOR**, a large peninsula, is included in the government of Newfoundland. Six or seven hundred vessels, from the neighboring provinces and the United States, visit the eastern coast of Labrador every year, for the purpose of taking whales, cod, salmon, and herring, which there abound. The resident inhabitants are mainly furriers and seal-catchers. NAIN, a Moravian establishment, is the chief settlement.

## THE ISLAND OF NEWFOUNDLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—This island, an insular province of British America, lies south-east of Labrador, from which it is separated by the Strait of Belle Isle.

**Surface.**—The surface is marshy; the shores are indented by bays.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is ill-suited to agriculture, but pasturage is abundant. The climate in the winter is severe; and during a great part of the year fogs are prevalent. The fisheries are the chief reliance of the inhabitants. Cod are taken in great numbers by English, French, and American fishermen, on the celebrated Banks of Newfoundland, which lie in the Atlantic, south of the island, and are over 600 miles in length.

**Inhabitants.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Irish. The Roman Catholics are the prevailing sect.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures are limited to a few articles of warm woolen clothing. Ship-building is carried on to a small extent; but the materials are imported from New Brunswick. The exports are mainly the produce of the fisheries.

St. John's, the capital of the island, is on the south-eastern coast.

## THE ISLAND OF CAPE BRETON.

**Geographical Position.**—This island, an insular colony of Great Britain, lies north-east of Nova Scotia, of which province it forms a part.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is broken, and the island is very irregularly shaped, being almost divided by an arm of the sea, called Bras d'Or (*brahdor*). The soil is fertile, and the climate less severe than on the main land. Fish and coal are the chief exports.

**Inhabitants.**—The inhabitants are mostly emigrants from the Hebrides and their descendants. Fishing is the leading object of pursuit.

SYDNEY, the capital, is situated in the eastern part of the island, on Sydney Bay. In the vicinity are extensive beds of bituminous coal.

## PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—This island, an insular colony of Great Britain, lies east of New Brunswick, and north of Nova Scotia.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is level and well watered; the soil, fertile. The pastures are rich, timber is abundant, and the fisheries are extensive.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of French and Scotch descent. The chief pursuit is agriculture; the principal exports are agricultural products, timber, dried and pickled fish.

CHARLOTTE TOWN, the capital, is situated near the southern coast. Many of the inhabitants are extensively engaged in ship-building.

**BERMUDA, or SOMERS ISLES.\***—This group, consisting of about 300 small islands, is situated in the Atlantic Ocean, 600 miles east of South Carolina. Many of these isles are so small and barren that they have neither inhabitants nor name. The largest of the group is 20 miles long, and 2 in breadth. On the inhabited isles, fruits of both temperate and tropical regions are raised. The group belongs to Great Britain.

**VANCOUVER'S ISLAND.\***—This large island, containing about 16,000 square miles, lies west of British America. The native inhabitants subsist chiefly by hunting and fishing. Farming operations are carried on chiefly in the vicinity of Victoria, in the south-eastern part of the island.

\* See Map of North America.

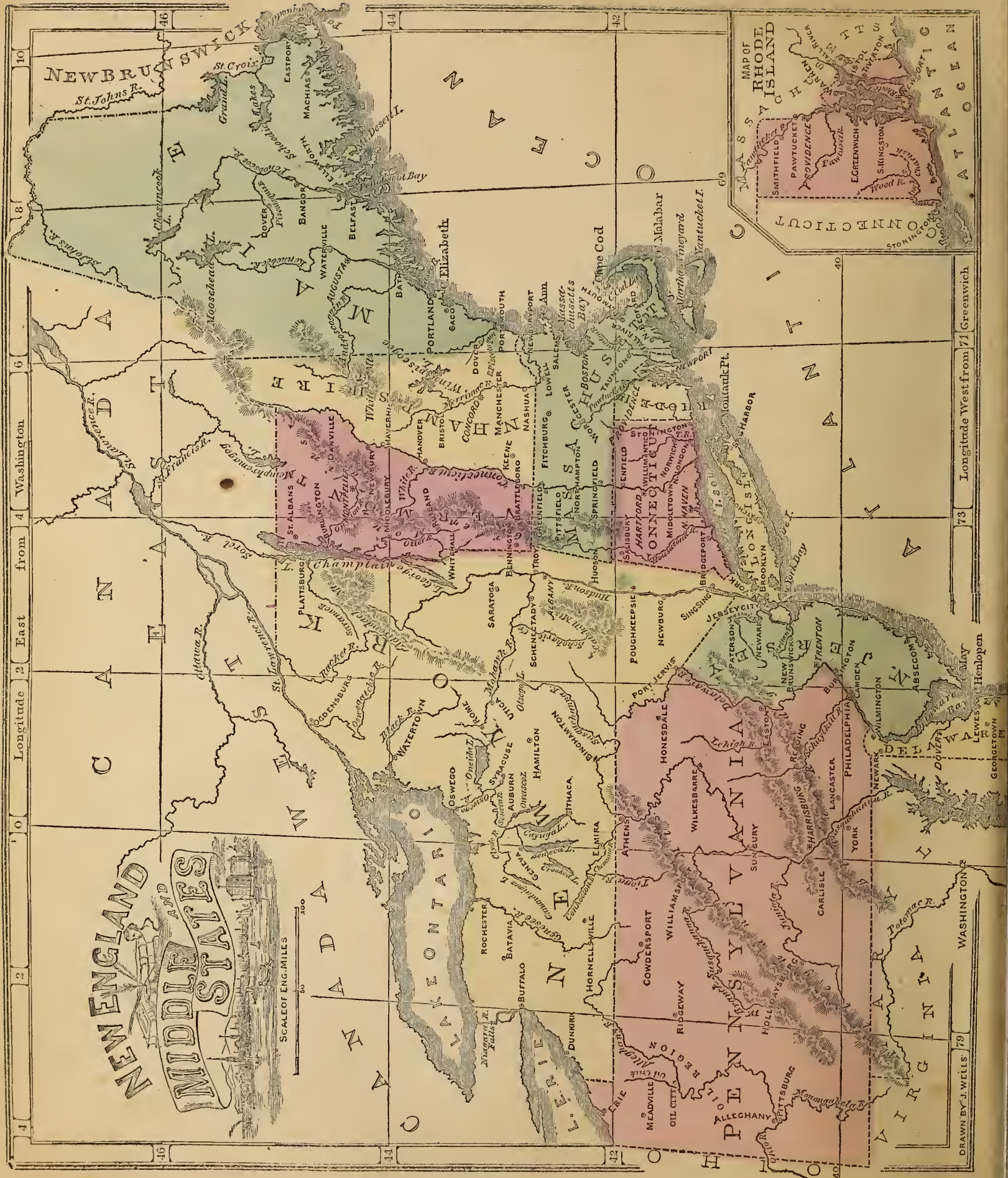














## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE NEW ENGLAND STATES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

States.—Bound each :—Vermont, New Hampshire, Maine, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

Capital cities.—State the situation of each :—Montpelier, Concord, Augusta, Boston,—Providence, Newport, Hartford, and New Haven.

Important Places in Vermont, New Hampshire, and Maine.—State the situation of each :—St. Albans, Danville, Newbury, Brattleboro, Bennington, Rutland, Middlebury, Burlington,—Dover, Portsmouth, Manchester, Nashua, Keene, Hanover, Haverhill, Bristol,—Eastport, Machias (*match-i-as*), Ellsworth, Bangor, Belfast, Waterville, Bath, Portland, Saco (*saw'ko*), and Dover.

## PART II.

Important Places in Massachusetts, Rhode Island, and Connecticut.

—State the situation of each :—Greenfield, Fitchburg, Lowell, Newburyport, Salem, Plymouth, New Bedford, Fall River, Taunton (*tawn'tun*), Worcester (*woos'ter*), Springfield, Pittsfield, Northampton,—Smithfield, Pawtucket, Warren, Bristol, Tiverton, South Kingstown, East Greenwich,—Salisbury (*sawlz'ber-e*), Enfield, Williamstown, New London, Norwich, Middletown, & Bridgeport. Islands.—Describe each :—Mt. Desert, Nantucket, Martha's Vineyard, and Rhode.

Capes.—Describe each :—Elizabeth, Ann, Cod, and Malabar.

## PART III.

Mountains.—Describe each :—Green, and White.

Bays.—Describe each :—Passamaquoddy, Penobscot, Casco, Massachusetts, Cape Cod, and Narragansett.

Lakes.—Describe each :—Memphremagog, Grand, Schoodic (*skoó'dik*), Chesuncook (*che-sun'cook*), Moosehead, and Winnepiseogee (*win-ne-pe-sok'e*).

Rivers.—Describe each :—Otter, Onion, St. Croix, Penobscot, Piscataquis (*pe-skat'a-quis*),—Kennebec, Androscoggin, Piscataqua \* (*pe-skat'a-quaw*), Merrimac, Taunton, Pawtucket, Pawtuxet, Pawcatuck, Wood, Charles,—Thames, † Connecticut, White, and Housatonic.

\* The Piscataqua is formed by the Salmon Falls and the Cocheco River.

† The Thames River is formed by the junction of the Quinebang (*quin-e-bang*), the Shetucket, and the Yantic River.

## LESSON XXXI.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE MIDDLE STATES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

States.—Bound each :—New York, New Jersey, Delaware, and Pennsylvania.

Capital cities.—State the situation of each :—Albany, Trenton, Dover, \* and Harrisburg.

Important Places in New York.—State the situation of each :—Rochester, Oswego, Watertown, Ogdensburg, Plattsburgh, Whitehall, Saratoga, Schenectady, Troy, Hudson, Poughkeepsie (*po-kep'se*), Newburg, Sing Sing, New York, Port Jervis, Binghamton, Ithaca, Elmira, Hornellsville, Dunkirk, Buffalo, Batavia, Geneva, Auburn, Syracuse, † Hamilton, Utica, Rome,—Brooklyn, Sag Harbor, and Poughkeepsie (*po-kep'se*).

\* Dover is situated on Jones' Creek.

† Syracuse is situated on Onondaga (*on-on-daw-gá*) Lake.

## PART II.

Important Places in New Jersey, Delaware, and Pennsylvania.—

State the situation of each :—Paterson, Jersey City, Newark, New Brunswick, Abscon (*ab-se-kum*), Camden, Burlington,—Newark, Wilmington, Lewes (*lu'is*), Georgetown,—Eric, Meadville, Oil City, Ridgeway, Cowdysport, Athens, Honesdale, Wilkesbarre (*wilks'bá-re*), Easton, Reading (*red'ing*), Philadelphia, Lancaster, York, Carlisle, Hollidaysburg, Pittsburg, Williamsport, and Sunbury. Islands.—Describe each :—Long, and Staten. Capes.—Describe each :—May, Henlopen, and Montauk Point.

Mountains.—Describe each :—Adirondack (*ad-e-rón-dák*), Catskill, Blue Ridge, and Alleghany.

## PART III.

Bays.—Describe each.—New York, and Delaware.

Sound.—Describe it :—Long Island Sound.

Lakes.—Describe each :—Ontario, Canandaigua (*can-da-gua*), Crooked, Seneca, Cayuga, Owaseco, Oneida (*o-ní-da*), George, Champlain, and Otsego.

Rivers.—Describe each :—Niagara, Genesee, Oswego, \* Seneca, Clyde, Black, Oswegatchie, Racket, Saranac, Sorel, Hudson, Mohawk, Schollarie Creek (*sko-lár'ree*),—Passaic, Raritan, Delaware, Lehigh, Schuylkill, —Susquehanna, Chemung, Conbocton, Tioga, West Branch, Susquehanna, Juniata (*joo-ne-ah'ta*), Monongahela, and Alleghany.

\* The Oswego is formed by the junction of the Seneca and the Oneida River. The Oneida River is the outlet of Oneida Lake.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF

## THE NEW ENGLAND AND MIDDLE STATES,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

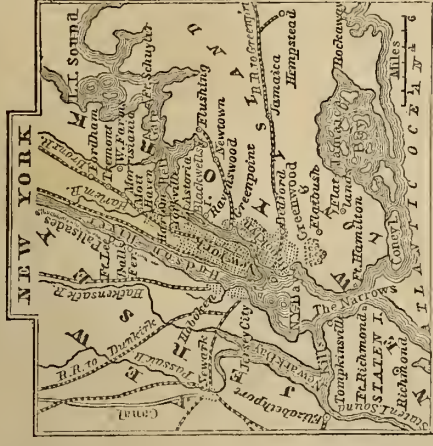
## LESSON XXXII.

I. Mention the New England States. By what other name are these states known? *The Eastern States*. What three New England states border on Canada? What three, on New York? What four, on the Atlantic Ocean?

II. Mention the Middle States. By what other name are these

states known? *The Northern States*. What two Middle States border on Lake Erie? What three, on the Atlantic Ocean? What two islands belonging to New York border on the Atlantic Ocean?

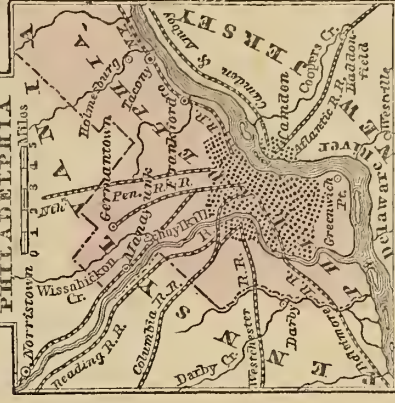
III. What two cities in New Jersey are opposite New York? What city on Long Island is opposite New York? Between what rivers is New York situated? What waters are connected by the East River? *Long Island and Sound and New York Bay*. What strait is south of New York Bay?



IV. What Middle State has the greatest extent of coast on the Atlantic Ocean? What New England State? What capes are at the entrance of Delaware Bay? What river flows into the head of Narragansett Bay? What island is at its entrance? What capital city on it?

V. In what direction is Newport from Providence? Providence from Boston? Albany from Buffalo? New York from Philadelphia? What Middle State has no sea-coast? *P*. In what mountains does the Hudson River rise? What river empties into the head of Chesapeake Bay? Into the head of Delaware Bay?

VI. What is included in the city limits of Philadelphia? *The county of Philadelphia, in which are several towns and villages*. Between what two rivers is Philadelphia situated? What place in New Jersey is opposite Philadelphia? In what direction is Philadelphia from the Atlantic Ocean? What river is west of the Catskill Mountains? North of them?



VII. What two rivers unite to form the Ohio? At what city? To what great valley do these rivers belong? *The Great Valley of the Mississippi*. What gulf, then, do these waters finally reach? Mention the rivers that flow into Lake Ontario from New York. What gulf do these waters finally reach? Which state contains the greater number of square miles, Maine or New York? *N*. Massachusetts or New Jersey? *M*. Rhode Island or Delaware? *D*.



# UNITED STATES No. 1

4. Longitude East from Washington



Explanation  
 Rail Roads  
 Unfinished R.R.   
 Canals

73 72 71 70 69 68 67 66 65 64 63 62 61 60 59 58 57 56 55 54 53 52 51 50 49 48 47 46 45 44 43 42 41 40 39 38 37 36 35 34 33 32 31 30 29 28 27 26 25 24 23 22 21 20 19 18 17 16 15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0

Longitude West from Greenwich

Miles 0 10 20 30 40 50



## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. 1.

#### LESSON XXXIII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Maine situated? Between about 43° and 47½° N. lat. What other state in the Union extends as far north? *Michigan.* What state extends still further north? *Minnesota.* What country on the coast of Europe is in the same latitude as Maine? *The central and the southern part of the Chinese Empire.* What city in Europe is in about the same latitude as Portland? *Florence, in Italy.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is Maine? Between 66½° and 71° W. lon.—Does any other state extend as far east? What countries on the coast of South America are in the same longitude as Maine? *A part of Venezuela and New Granada.* What island of the West Indies? *The eastern part of Hayti.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms part of the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick? What lake on this boundary? What two rivers are between Maine and New Hampshire? *The Salmon Falls and the Piscataqua.*—What river between New Hampshire and Canada East? Between New Hampshire and Vermont? What parallel forms the northern boundary of Vermont?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the four capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest west? Which, furthest east? In what direction is Montpelier from Augusta? Fredericton from Concord?

**Important Places in Canada East.**—What is the chief city in Canada East? *M.* Descending the St. Lawrence from Montreal, name, in their order, the places on the right bank. Name those on the left bank. Which of these is at the mouth of the St. Maurice? In what direction is Quebec from Concord? What place is opposite Quebec?

**Important Places in New Brunswick.**—What is the chief city in New Brunswick? *St. J.* What place is opposite St. John? What place is on Passamaquoddy Bay? What place is connected with St. Andrews by railroad? In what direction is St. John in New Brunswick from St. John's in Canada East?

#### LESSON XXXIV.

**Important Places in Vermont.**—What is the chief town of Vermont? *B.* . . . . . In what direction is Burlington from Montreal? From Augusta? What is the most northerly place in Vermont on the Connecticut River? What place on the Connecticut opposite the mouth of the Ammonoosuc? What place at the mouth of the White River?

How is Woodstock situated? Bellows Falls? Castleton? Brandon? What place west of Dunmore Lake? What places on Otter Creek below Brandon? Name the towns on the Onion River. In what direction is St. Johnsbury from Burlington? At what place does a railroad from New Hampshire cross the Connecticut? At what place do several railroads meet? *R.*

**Important Places in New Hampshire.**—What is the chief city of New Hampshire? *M.* . . . . . In what direction is Manchester-

ter from Concord? What places besides these are on the Merrimac River? What is the most northerly place in New Hampshire? What place on Ossipee Lake? What places on Winnepesaukee Lake? How is Lancaster situated? Conway? Great Falls? Rochester? Plymouth? In what direction is Plymouth from Portsmouth? Concord from Quebec? Name the two places on the Ashuelot River. What is the nearest place to Mt. Washington on the west that can be reached by railroad? What, on the east? What place is the great railroad centre of the state? *C.*

**Important Places in Maine.**—What is the chief city of Maine? *P.* . . . . . With what body of water is Portland connected by a canal? What is the most northerly town in Maine? The most easterly? The most southerly? What city is on the St. Croix, opposite St. Stephens in New Brunswick? What town on the east side of Penobscot Bay? What four towns on the west side?

How is Biddeford situated? Lewiston? Thomaston? In what direction is Portland from Mt. Washington? Augusta from Mt. Washington? What two places, opposite to each other, are near the mouth of the Androscoggin?

#### LESSON XXXV.

**Islands.**—What island in Lake Champlain? What island in the St. Lawrence? On what island is Eastport? *Moose Island.* Where is Grand Menan Island? What island lies west of Frenchman's Bay? What islands between Penobscot Bay and the Atlantic? What islands near Portland? (*See Map of Portland.*)

**Capes and Mountains.**—Name the capes on the coast of Maine. What mountains are in Vermont? What, in New Hampshire? What is the highest peak of the White Mountains? *Mt. W.* What mountain in Maine in latitude 46°? Name some other mountains in Maine.

**Bays.**—What bay lies between Maine and New Brunswick? What bay is at the mouth of West Machias River? What bay is west of Machias Bay? Name in order the remaining bays on the coast of Maine. Which of these lies north and west of the Fox Isles?

**Lakes.**—What lake lies between New York and Vermont? What lake in the St. Lawrence above Three Rivers? What lake lies on the northern boundary of Vermont? What river is its outlet? Where is lake Megantic? What river is its outlet? What lake is the source of the St. Croix? Of the Connecticut? Of the Androscoggin? Where is Moosehead Lake? In what direction is it from the Schoodic Lakes? What noted lake in New Hampshire? *W.*

**Rivers.**—What mountains separate the rivers that flow into the Connecticut from those that flow into Lake Champlain? What is the direction of most of the rivers of Maine? Toward what ocean, then, does the surface slope? What river connects Lake Champlain with the St. Lawrence? What five rivers in Vermont flow into Lake Champlain?

What rivers empty into the St. Lawrence between Montreal and Three Rivers? Between Three Rivers and Quebec? What river flows into Passamaquoddy Bay? Mention the branches of the Penobscot. Through what states does the Androscoggin flow? The Merrimac? What three rivers rise not far from Mt. Washington? What rivers flow into the Connecticut from Vermont? From New Hampshire? Beside what rivers in Maine do railroads run for some distance?

## LESSON XXXVI.

**To the Teacher.**—It is not intended that the following Tables should be committed to memory. They are presented for purposes of reference, and to impress on the mind an idea of the great commercial and traveling facilities of our country. Questions are subjoined, which direct the pupil's attention to their most important points. They will serve as a model to the teacher for forming questions of his own, if he wishes to pursue the subject further.

So rapidly have railroads multiplied of late years, that our space does not allow us to present them all. We have selected such as are of the greatest general importance, and give the best idea of the almost incredible facilities afforded to the traveling community.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. 1.

Names.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Montreal & Champlain.	Montreal.	Rouse's Point.	41
Grand Trunk.	"	Quebec, via Rimouski.	1,167
Vermont Central & Canada.	Rouse's Point.	Portland, via Bangor.	202
Yamont & Burlington.	Burlington.	Bellows Falls, via Rutland.	153
Washington.	Rutland.	Albany, via Poultney.	120
Troy & Boston & Western Vt.	Troy.	Rutland, via Bennington.	95
Connecticut & Passumpsic River.	White R. Junction.	Barton.	89
Vermont Valley.	Bellows Falls.	Brattleboro.	24
Sullivan.	"	WindSOR.	26
Cheshire.	"	Fitchburg, via Keene.	64
Boston, Concord, & Montreal.	Concord.	Wells River.	93
Concord & Portsmouth.	"	Portsmouth.	47
Northern (N. H.).	"	White R. Junction.	69
Concord, Manchester, & Lawrence.	"	Nashua.	85
Concord & Claremont.	"	Bradford.	25
Cocheco.	"	Alton.	25
Penobscot & Kennebec.	Dover.	Bangor.	53
Androscoggin & Kennebec.	Portland.	Waterville, via Leeds.	53
Kennebec & Portland, and Somerset & Kennebec.	"	"	53
Portland, Saco, & Portsmouth.	"	Stowhegan, via Augusta.	51
	"	Portsmouth.	52

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. 1.

The Otter (length 90 miles) is navigable for large vessels to Vergennes (8 miles).  
 " St. Croix " 75 " " " Calais (12 " "  
 " Penobscot " 275 " " " Bangor (30 " "  
 " Kennebec " 210 " " " Hallowell (40 " "  
 " Merrimac " 110 " " " vessels to Haverhill (15 " "

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—By what railroad can you go from Montreal to Portland? What is the distance? Mention some of the places you would pass through. By what railroad can you go from Montreal to Rouse's Point? From Rouse's Point to Windsor? What capital city would you pass through? What is the distance from Rouse's Point to Windsor? From Rouse's Point to Montreal?

What two places are connected by the Rutland and Burlington railroad? By the Rutland and Washington? By what railroad can you go from Concord to Wells River? What two places are connected by the Connecticut and Passumpsic River railroad? What railroad connects White River Junction with Concord?

By what two railroads can you go from Bangor to Portland? What railroad connects Portland with Skowhegan? What capital city is on this railroad? Where is the Cheshire railroad? What places does it connect? Is there a railroad route all the way from Augusta to Montreal? From Augusta to Concord?

To what place is the Penobscot River navigable for large vessels? How many miles is Bangor from the mouth of the river? How many miles is the Kennebec navigable for sloops? To what place? On what waters would you sail, to go from Bangor to Portland? From Portland to Eastport? From Eastport to Augusta?

Could you go by water from Burlington to Quebec? Mention the bodies of water through which you would pass. Could you return by railroad? How far is the Merrimac navigable for large vessels? In what state is Haverhill (*haver-i-d*)? (*See Map No. 2.*)





# UNITED STATES No. 2

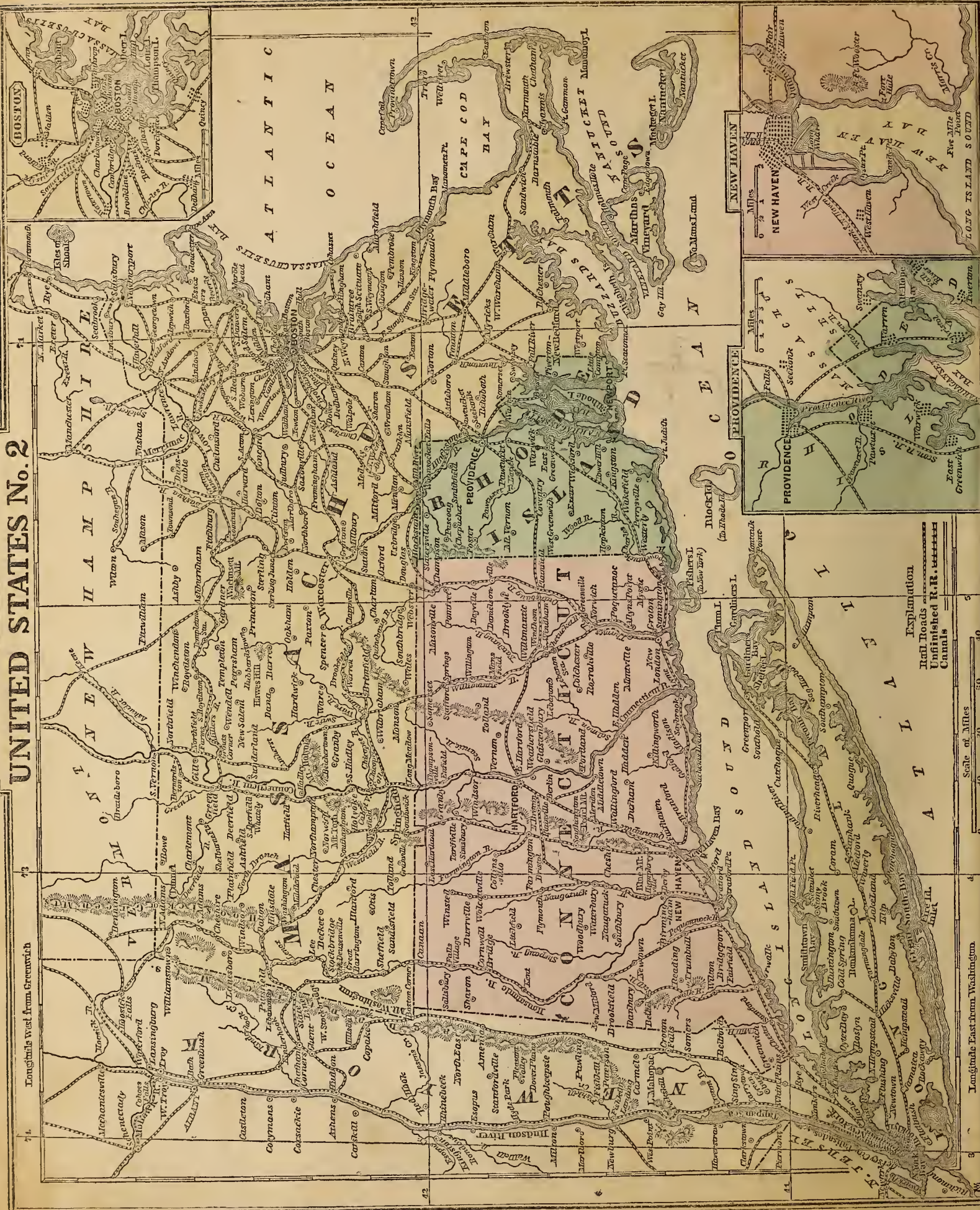
Longitude West from Greenwich

Longitude East from Washington

Scale of Miles

Explanation

Rail Roads  
Unfinished R.R.   
Canals 





## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. II.

#### LESSON XXXVII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Connecticut situated? *Between about 41° and 42° N. lat.* What state on the Pacific coast is in the same latitude? *The northern part of California.* What country on the coast of Europe is in the same latitude as Connecticut? *The northern part of Portugal.* What country in western Asia? *The northern part of Turkey.* What city in Europe is in about the same latitude as Providence? *Rome, in Italy.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude does Massachusetts lie? *Between about 69° and 73° W. lon.* Which state alone extends furthest east? What country in the southern part of South America lies in the same longitude as Massachusetts? *Chili.* What South American city lies in nearly the same longitude as Boston? *Santiago (sal-te-al-go).*

**Boundaries.**—What river has nearly the same direction as part of the northern boundary of Massachusetts? *M.* What river forms part of the boundary between Massachusetts and Rhode Island? What parallel runs very near the northern boundary of Rhode Island? What five rivers from Massachusetts cross the northern boundary of Connecticut? Are Massachusetts and Connecticut separated from New York by natural or artificial boundaries?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the six capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Albany from Boston? New Haven from Boston? Newport from Hartford?

**Important Places in Massachusetts.**—What is the chief city in Massachusetts, next to Boston? *L.* In what direction is Lowell from Boston? From Albany? What is the first place on the Merrimac below Lowell? In what direction is Haverhill from Lawrence? What place on the railroad next south of Lawrence? Name the places, beginning with Charlestown, that lie immediately around Boston. In what direction is Lynn from Somerville?

How is Quincy situated? Marblehead? Gloucester (*glos'ter*)? Andover? Abington? Attleboro? Williamstown? What place on the island of Nantucket? What places on Martha's Vineyard? Name the places on the right bank of the Connecticut. Name those on the left bank. Which of these is nearly opposite the mouth of the Westfield River?

#### LESSON XXXVIII.

**Important Places in Rhode Island.**—What is the chief city in Rhode Island? *P.* In what direction is Providence from Lowell? What two places on the Blackstone River? What two places on the strip east of the island on which Newport is situated? Name the places on Narragansett Bay. How is Coventry situated?

In what direction is Bristol from Providence? Near what elevation is Bristol? *Mount Hope, once the residence of the celebrated Indian, King Philip.* What place near the mouth of the Pawtuxet River? What place is the chief railroad centre of the state?

**Important Places in Connecticut.**—What is the chief city in Con-

necticut? *N. H.* In what direction is New Haven from Providence? From New York? What place near the mouth of the Mill River? *The Norwalk (nor'wuk).* The Pequonnock? The Housatonic? The Quinnipiac? What two places near the mouth of the Connecticut? What two near the mouth of the Thames? What place at the junction of the Farmington and the Connecticut?

How is Danbury situated? Waterbury? New Britain? Norwalk? Fairfield? Litchfield? At what place does a railroad cross the Housatonic? In what direction is New London from New Haven? Stonington from New London? Stonington from Montauk Point? Which is further west, Bridgeport or Stratford? What place in the extreme southwest of Connecticut?

**Islands.**—What islands lie off the coast of New Hampshire? What islands near Boston? (*See Map of Boston.*) What two large islands lie south of the eastern part of Massachusetts? To what state do they belong? What small island south of Martha's Vineyard? What islands northwest of Martha's Vineyard? What island lies between Narragansett Bay and the Atlantic?

What island lies south of the state of Rhode Island? To what state does Block Island belong? What island south of the eastern part of Connecticut? To what state does Fisher's Island belong? What islands off the eastern coast of Long Island? What places are on the southern coast of Long Island? What place is at the eastern extremity of the Long Island railroad?

#### LESSON XXXIX.

**Capes.**—What cape on the north-eastern coast of Massachusetts? What other cape on the eastern coast? In what direction is Cape Cod from Boston? What cape on Martha's Vineyard? What two points lie at the entrance to Narragansett Bay? What point near Stratford? What is the eastern extremity of Long Island called?

**Mountains.**—Where are the Hoosick Mountains? Of what chain are they a continuation? Where is Mt. Holyoke (*hole'yoke*)? Mt. Tom? What river flows between them? How is Mt. Washington situated? Wachusett Mountain? Pearl Mountain? Blue Mountain? What mountains in New York, just west of Massachusetts?

**Bays.**—What bay is east of Boston? Going south along the coast of Massachusetts, what is the next bay we find? What the next? What large bay on the southern coast of Massachusetts? What bay divides Rhode Island? What bay on the coast of Connecticut? Name the bays on the coast of Long Island.

**Sounds and Lakes.**—What sound lies between Nantucket and the main land? Between Martha's Vineyard and the Elizabeth Islands? Between Long Island and Connecticut? Where is Lake Ma'hopac? Ronkonko'ma Lake?

**Rivers.**—What three branches of the Merrimac rise in Massachusetts? What river empties near Boston? What rivers empty into Narragansett Bay? (*See Map of Providence.*) What rivers empty into Providence River? What is the direction of most of the rivers of Connecticut? Toward what ocean, then, does the surface slope? Name in order the rivers of Connecticut that flow into Long Island Sound. Which is the longest of these? Which, the next longest?

What rivers rise in the Hoosick Mountains? What rivers flow into the Connecticut in Massachusetts? In Connecticut? What river in New York in its general course runs parallel to the Connecticut? What river from Massachusetts flows into the Hudson?

## LESSON XL.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. II.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Eastern .....	Boston .....	Portsmouth, via Lynn & Newburyport.	56
Boston & Maine .....	" .....	Portland, via Malden & Lawrence.	111
Fitchburg .....	" .....	Lowell & Wilton .....	55
Western, & Boston & Worcester .....	" .....	Fitchburg via Concord.	50
Boston & New York Central .....	" .....	Albany, via Worcester.	200
Boston & Providence .....	" .....	Thompson, via Dedham.	59
Old Colony & Fall River .....	" .....	Providence, via Mansfield.	43
Plymouth Branch .....	" .....	Fall River, via Quincy.	54
Cape Cod .....	" .....	Plymouth .....	87
New Bedford & Taunton, and Taunton Branch .....	" .....	Hyannis .....	80
Stonington & Providence .....	New Bedford .....	Mansfield .....	81
Providence, Hartford, & Fishkill .....	Providence .....	Stonington .....	50
Providence & Worcester .....	" .....	Waterbury .....	122
Worcester & Nashua .....	Worcester .....	Worcester .....	43
Norwich & Worcester .....	" .....	Nashua .....	46
New London, Willimantic & Palmer .....	" .....	Norwich .....	59
New Haven & New London .....	New London .....	Palmer .....	66
N. Haven, Hartford, & Springfield .....	New Haven .....	New London .....	50
New Haven & Northampton .....	" .....	Springfield .....	62
New York & New Haven .....	" .....	Northampton .....	76
Naugatuck .....	" .....	New York .....	76
Housatonic .....	Bridgeport .....	Winsted .....	61
Connecticut River .....	" .....	Pittsfield .....	110
Vermont & Massachusetts .....	Springfield .....	Brattleboro .....	60
Long Island .....	Fitchburg .....	Greenport .....	95

#### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. II.

The Charles ( ) is navigable for sloops to Watertown, (7 miles).  
 " Taunton (length 50 miles) " " Taunton (20 " )  
 " Thames " 14 " " " Hartford (14 " )  
 " Connecticut " 410 " " " by the aid of canals " Newbury, Vt. (270 " )  
 " Housatonic " 150 " " is navigable " Derby (14 " )

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—By what railroad could you go from Boston to Portsmouth? What is the distance? What railroads connect Boston with Albany? What is the distance between these two cities? By what railroad are Boston and Providence connected? What is the distance by railroad from Providence to Stonington? On what waters would you sail in going from Stonington to New York? By what railroads is Hartford connected with New York? By what railroads is Hartford connected with Boston?

On what waters would you sail, to go from Hartford to New York? To what place is the Connecticut navigable for sloops and steamboats? On what waters would you sail from Norwich to Newport? From Newport to New Bedford?

What is the distance by railroad from Providence to Worcester? From Worcester to Boston? 45 miles. From Boston to Springfield? 98 miles. What railroad connects Bridgeport and Pittsfield? What is the distance? Mention some of the places on the road.

How would you go from New York to Boston by the Express Line? *From New York to New Haven; thence to Hartford, Springfield, Worcester, and Boston.* What other route could you take? *To Newport and Fall River by steamboat, and thence by railroad to Boston.* What third route could you take? *Steamboat to Stonington; thence to Providence and Boston by railroad.*

To what place is the Thames River navigable? How far is Norwich from the mouth of this river? On what waters would you sail on a voyage from Boston to New York? What railroad connects Brooklyn with Greenport?



# UNITED STATES No. 3 & CANADA W.

79 Longitude West from Greenwich

Explanation

- Rail Roads
- Canals
- Unfinished R.R.



Scale of Miles

Longitude West from Washington

Scale of Miles



# GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. III.

### LESSON XLII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is New York situated? *Between 40½° and 45° N. lat.* What do we find in the same latitude on the Pacific coast? *Oregon and the northern part of California.* What countries on the coast of Europe are in the same latitude as New York? *The northern part of Spain and Portugal.* What sea in the Eastern Continent lies in about the same latitude? *The Black Sea.* What European city is in nearly the same latitude as the city of New York? *Naples, in Italy.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is New York? *Including Long Island, it lies between 72° and about 80° W. lon.* What states extend further east? What countries on the coast of South America lie in the same longitude as New York? *The western part of New Granada and Venezuela.* What island in the West Indies is in the same longitude as Long Island? *The western part of Hayti.* What South American city is in nearly the same longitude as the city of New York? *Bogota (bogo-tah), the capital of New Granada.*

**Bondaries.**—What waters constitute the boundary between Canada West and Michigan? *Between Canada West and New York?* Is New York separated from Canada East by a natural or an artificial boundary? What lake between New York and Vermont? What river forms part of the boundary between New York and Pennsylvania? What parallel forms part of the boundary? What river separates Pennsylvania from New Jersey?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the six capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Ottawa City from Washington? Albany from Washington? Dover from Washington? Harrisburg from Trenton?

**Important Places in Canada West.**—What is the chief city in Canada West? *To.* In what direction is Kingston from Toronto? With what city is Kingston connected by the Rideau Canal? What place on Lake Ontario, about midway between Toronto and Kingston? *C.* How is Goderich (*god-rik*) situated? Port Sarnia?

### LESSON XLIII.

**Important Places in New York.**—What is the chief city in New York? *Albany.* Ascending the Hudson from New York, what place do we find on the west bank, near the Jersey line? What place is next above it on the same bank? For what is West Point noted? *For being the site of the United States Military Academy.* What places lie on the west bank of the Hudson between West Point and Albany? What places on the east bank between Poughkeepsie and Albany? What places on the Hudson above Troy?

How is Lewiston situated? Lockport? Keeseville? Amsterdam? Kingston? Owego? O'rid? Havana? Flushing? What place at the northern extremity of Seneca Lake? At its southern extremity? In what direction is Corning from Jamestown? What place on the Delaware, near the junction of New York, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania? How is Saratoga situated? For what is it

noted? *For its mineral springs, which have made it a favorite summer resort.*

**Important Places in New Jersey.**—What is the chief city of New Jersey? *N. . . . k.* In what direction is Newark from New York? What place on Raritan Bay is a railroad terminus? What other place on this bay? What is the most northerly place in New Jersey situated on the ocean? For what is Long Branch noted? *It is a favorite watering-place.*

How is Dover situated? Elizabeth? Atlantic City? Millville? Salem? Princeton? Morristown? Name the places on the Delaware below Trenton. In what direction is Railway from Newark? Paterson from Newark? Paterson from Trenton?

**Important Places in Pennsylvania.**—What is the chief city in Pennsylvania? *P.* What place about six miles north of Philadelphia? *G.* What place on the Delaware below Philadelphia? What places on the Delaware above it? Name the places on the Monongahela. What place west of Philadelphia, and connected with it by railroad?

How is Carbondale situated? Scranton? Pottsville? Allentown? Great Bend? Mauch Chunk (*mauk-chunk*)? Columbia? Gettysburg? Beaver? In what direction is Doylestown from Philadelphia? What place on the Delaware, opposite Burlington, N. J.? What place on the Susquehanna, opposite Wilkesbarre? For what is Wy'oming memorable? *For the massacre of its people during the Revolution by a party of British and Indians.*

### LESSON XLIII.

**Islands.**—What island in the Niagara River? What two islands in the north-eastern part of Lake Ontario? What two islands in the St. Lawrence, just below the mouth of the Ottawa? What island south-west of New York? What is the principal place on Staten Island?

**Capes and Mountains.**—What point projects from Canada West into Lake Ontario? What point on the Jersey coast projects north between Raritan Bay and the Atlantic? What cape at the southern extremity of New Jersey? What mountains west of Lake Champlain? What is the highest summit of this group? *Mt. M.* What five chains traverse Pennsylvania?

**Bays.**—What bay is a branch of Lake Huron? What bay south of Georgian Bay? What bay west of Long Island? South of Staten Island? South of New Jersey?

**Lakes.**—What three lakes border on New York? What is the outlet of Lake Erie? What lake in the south-western part of New York? What lake is south-east of Rochester? Name in order the six lakes that lie east of Lake Canandaigua. Of what lake is Oneida River the outlet? What lakes in the northern part of New York west of Lake Champlain? Name their outlet. What lake is between the Hudson River and Lake Champlain? What is the largest lake in Canada West?

**Rivers.**—What two rivers flow into Lake St. Clair from Canada West? What two into Lake Huron? What one flows into Lake Erie? Name the rivers that flow into Lake Ontario from New York. Name those that flow into the St. Lawrence. Into Lake Champlain. What is the principal branch of the Hudson? In what branch of the Mohawk are the celebrated Trenton Falls? *W. C. Cr.* In what lake does the north branch of the Susquehanna rise?

# LESSON XLIV.

## THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. III.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Montreal & Plattsburg.....	Montreal.....	Plattsburg.....	62
The Grand Trunk, M. & T. Div.....	Ottawa.....	Toronto.....	883
Ottawa & Prescott.....	Ottawa.....	Prescott.....	94
Ontario, Simcoe, & Huron.....	Toronto.....	Collingwood.....	94
Great Western.....	Niagara Falls.....	Windsor, via London.....	229
Buffalo & Lake Huron.....	Buffalo.....	Goderich.....	151
New York & Harlem.....	New York.....	Albany, via White Plains.....	152
Hudson River.....	".....	Dunkirk.....	437
New York & Erie.....	".....	Buffalo.....	91
Buffalo Div. of N. Y. & E.....	Hornellsville.....	Philadelphia.....	93
Camden & Amboy.....	New York.....	Philadelphia.....	57
Central Railway.....	".....	Easton.....	75
Del. Lackawanna, & Western.....	Albany.....	Great Bend.....	193
New York Central.....	Troy.....	Rutland, via Rochester.....	298
Troy, Whitehall, & Castleton.....	Troy.....	Clayton, via Trenton Falls.....	195
Black River & Utica.....	Utica.....	Cape Vincent.....	107
Watertown & Rome, and C. V.....	Ogdensburg.....	Rose's Point.....	118
Northern Ogdensburg.....	Syracuse.....	Oswego.....	85
Syracuse & Oswego.....	".....	Englewood.....	80
Elmira, Canandaigua, & Niagara Falls.....	Elmira.....	Suspension Bridge.....	165
Buffalo, Corning, & New York.....	Corning.....	Buffalo.....	149
Buffalo & Erie.....	Buffalo.....	Pittsburg.....	83
Pennsylvania Central.....	Philadelphia.....	Pittsburg.....	233
Philadelphia & Reading.....	".....	Pottsville, via Reading.....	93
Phil. Wilmington, & Balt.....	".....	Baltimore.....	98
Catawissa, Williamsport, & Erie.....	Williamsport.....	Elmira.....	197
Williamsport & Elmira.....	Baltimore.....	Sunbury, via Harrisburg.....	138
Northern Central.....	Camden.....	Atlantic City.....	60

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. III.

The St. Lawrence (length 770 miles) is navigable for ships to Montreal, and by the aid of canals to Lake Ontario, (770 miles).  
 " Ottawa (length 600 miles) is navigable to the Falls, (90 " )  
 " Hudson (length 300 " ) is navigable for large ships to Indian (166 " )  
 " Raritan (length 83 miles) is navigable for steamboats to New Brunswick, (15 " )  
 " Delaware (length 300 miles) is navigable for large ships to Philadelphia (40 miles), and for steamboats to Trenton, (75 " )  
 " Monongahela (length 400 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Fairmount, ( " )  
 " Alleghany (length 300 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Olean, (250 " )

**Voyages, Travels, etc.**—What is the distance from Montreal to Toronto by railroad? What road connects these cities? What water route could you take, to go from Montreal to Toronto? From Toronto to Detroit? *Lake Ontario, the Welland Canal, Lake Erie, and the Detroit River.*

By what railroad could you go from Niagara Falls to Windsor, opposite Detroit? What is the distance? What railroad connects Buffalo and Albany? Mention some of the places on this road. On what waters would you sail in going from Albany to Philadelphia?

Were you to go by the Camden and Amboy route to Philadelphia, how far would you sail from New York before taking the cars? *To South Amboy, 27 miles.* What railroad connects Philadelphia with Pittsburg? What mountains would you cross in traveling on this road? What river? What capital would you go through?

On what river would you sail in going from Pittsburg to Olean? What water communication is there between Buffalo and New York? *The Hudson River and the Erie Canal.* What railroad connects New York and Dunkirk? Williamsport and Philadelphia? How far is the St. Lawrence navigable? To what city is the Delaware navigable for large ships? To what, the Hudson?





# SOUTHERN STATES

SCALE OF ENG. MILE  
0 50 100



## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

**States.**—Bound each :—Maryland, Virginia, West Virginia, North Carolina, South Carolina, Georgia, Florida, Alabama, Mississippi, Louisiana, and Texas.

**Capital cities.**—State the situation of each :—Annapolis, Richmond, Wheeling, Raleigh, Columbia,\* Milledgeville, Tallahassee, Montgomery, Jackson, Baton Rouge (*bat'on roozh*), and Austin.

**Important Places in Maryland, Virginia, and West Virginia.**—State the situation of each :—Cumberland, Hagerstown, Havre de Grace (*hav'er de grass*), Frederick, Baltimore, —Harper's Ferry, Alexandria, Petersburg, Norfolk, Danville, Lynchburg, Staunton, —Parkersburg, and Charleston.

\* Columbia is situated on the east bank of the Congaree River.

## PART II.

**Important Places in North Carolina and South Carolina.**—State the situation of each :—Salem, Oxford, Edenton, Newbern, Wilmington, Fayetteville, Charlotte, Asheville, Salisbury (*sawlz'ber-e*), —Anderson, Greenville, Camden, Cheraw, Georgetown, Charleston, Beaufort (*bu'fort*), and Hamburg.

**Important Places in Georgia and Florida.**—State the situation of each :—Rome, Athens, Augusta, Savannah, La Grange (*lah grān'y*), Atlanta, Madison, Macon, —Jacksonville, St. Augustine, Tampa, St. Marks, Appalaehicola, Pensacola, and Key West.

## PART III.

**Important Places in Alabama and Mississippi.**—State the situation of each :—Florence, Tusculumbia, Decatur, Huntsville, Eufaula (*u-faw'la*), Mobile, Demopolis, Tuscaloosa, Wetumpka, Selma, Marion, —Holly Springs, Oxford, Pontotoc (*pon-to-to-k*), Aberdeen, Columbus, Shieldsboro, Natchez, Grand Gulf, Vicksburg, and Yazoo City.

**Important Places in Louisiana and Texas.**—State the situation of each :—Shreveport, Monroe, New Orleans, Donaldsonville, Opelousas, Natchitoches, (*nakh-e-tosh*), Alexandria, —Preston, Nacogdoches (*nakh-o-dó'chiz*), Beaumont (*bo'mont*), Houston (*hews'ton*), Matagorda, Corpus Christi (*kor'pus kris'tee*), Brownsville, San Antonio, and Galveston.

## PART IV.

**Islands.**—Describe each :—Bahama, Florida Keys, and Galveston.

**Capes.**—Describe each :—Charles, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear, Canaveral, Florida, Sable, Romans, and St. Blas.

**Mountains.**—Describe each :—Cumberland, Alleghany, and Blue Ridge.

**Gulfs and Bays.**—Describe each :—Chesapeake, Mexico, Tampa, Appalaehce, Atefalaya (*atch-af-a-li'a*), and Corpus Christi.

**Sounds.**—Describe each :—Albemarle, and Pamlico.

**Lakes.**—Describe each :—George, Pontchartrain, (*pon'shar-train*), and Okeechobee (*o-ke-cho-be*).

## PART V.

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Big Sandy, Great Kanawha (*ka-naw'wa*), Monongahela, Potomac, Shenandoah, —James, Roanoke, Staunton, Dan, —Neusé, Cape Fear, Great Pedee, Santee,\* Wateree, Congaree, Broad, Saluda, —Savannah, Altamaha (*al-ta-ma-haw*), Oconee (*o-ko'ne*), and Oemulgee (*ok-mul'ghe*).

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—St. Mary's, St. John's, Suwannee (*su-wah'nee*), Allapahaw (*al-lap-a-haw*), —Appalaehicola,† Flint, Chattahoochee, —Escambia, Coneuch, —Perdido (*per-de'do*), Mobile,‡ Alabama, Coosa, Tallapoosa, Tombigby, Black Warrior, —Paseagoula, Pearl, Mississippi,§ Yazoo, Red, Washita (*wosh-e-taw*), —Sabine (*sa-been*), Trinity, Brazos (*braz'ose*), Colorado, San Antonio, Nueces (*nwa'ces*), Rio Grande, and Puero.

\* The Santee is formed by the Wateree and the Congaree River.

† The Appalaehicola is formed by the Chattahoochee and the Flint River.

‡ The Mobile River is formed by the Alabama and the Tombigby River, takes a southerly course, and empties into the Gulf of Mexico.

§ See Map of the United States for the Mississippi, the Red, the Nueces, the Rio Grande, and the Puero River.

## QUESTIONS ON THE

## MAP OF THE SOUTHERN STATES,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON XLVI.

I. Mention the Southern States. Of the Southern States, which border on the Atlantic Ocean? Which, on the Gulf of Mexico? Which, on Tennessee? Which, on Pennsylvania? What part of Maryland is mountainous? Of Georgia? Of Virginia? Of Alabama? Of North Carolina? What place in the west of North Carolina, among the mountains?

II. What bay and river divide Maryland? Of what ocean is Chesapeake Bay a branch? East of this bay lie parts of what two states? What is the chief port on Albemarle Sound? What point is the most dangerous to navigators on this part of the coast? *Cape Hatteras*. What three ports on the coast of South Carolina?

III. What city is near the mouth of the Savannah River? In what direction is New Orleans from Savannah? Montgomery from New Orleans? Of what state is Montgomery the capital? What

river crosses the northern part of Alabama? From what state does the Ohio separate West Virginia? From what, the Potomac? From what state does the Mississippi River separate Mississippi?

IV. What rivers form the Santee? What capital city is on the Congaree River? What rivers form the Congaree? Where is Charleston? In what direction is Charleston from Norfolk? In what state is Norfolk? What city is on the Potomac a few miles below Washington?

V. What two rivers form the Roanoke? What capital city is near the Neuse River? What is the Great Pedee called in the upper part of its course? What lakes are in Florida? What river is the outlet of Lake George? With what gulf is Lake Pontchartrain connected? What city lies a short distance south of this lake?

## LESSON XLVII.

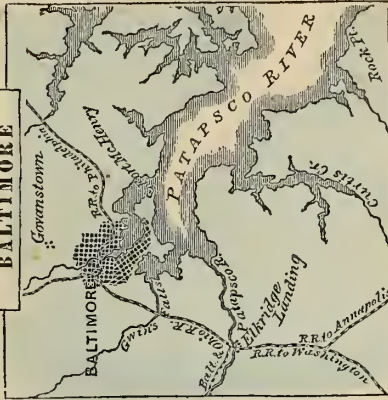
I. What cities in Mississippi are on the Tombigby? What two rivers form the Mobile? What city is on this river? What two rivers form the Altamaha? What capital city is on the Oconee? What city on the Savannah River is about 120 miles north-west of Savannah?

II. In what direction from Augusta is Pensacola? In what state is Pensacola? Mention the rivers that flow into the Gulf of Mexico, between the Mississippi and the Rio Grande. Mention those that flow into the Atlantic, between the Savannah and the James.

## III. How is Baltimore

more situated? On a branch of the Patapsco River, about 14 miles from Chesapeake Bay.

How far is Baltimore from the ocean? About 200 miles. On what river is Wheeling? What is the most easterly cape on North Carolina? What capes are on the coast of Florida? What islands east of the southern part of Florida?



IV. What is the most southerly place in the United States? *Key West*. In what direction is Key West from New Orleans? What place in Mississippi is in about the same latitude as Savannah? What city in Texas is situated on an island? What cities in Louisiana are on the Mississippi River? On the Red River? What cities are on the Alabama River?

V. What bays indent the coast of Florida? What natural division of land is Florida? What place in Texas is situated on the Rio Grande? On the Nueces? At the mouth of the Colorado? What important rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico between the Sabine and the San Antonio? What river is formed by the Tallapoosa and the Coosa?

VI. Of the Southern States, which is the largest? Which the smallest? What two are nearly the same size? *G. and F.* What one is about the size of Pennsylvania? *Mississippi*. Which is larger, Louisiana or Maine? *L.* Maryland or Massachusetts? *Maryland*. Mississippi or Alabama? *A.*



# UNITED STATES No. 4

Longitude East from Greenwich



Explanation  
Rail Roads  
Canals  
Unfinished R. R.

NORFOLK

CHESAPEAKE BAY  
Hampton  
Norfolk  
Portsmouth  
Elizabeth City  
Roanoke  
Fayetteville  
Wilmington  
Greenville  
Spartanburg  
Columbia  
Charleston  
Savannah

Scale of Miles  
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90 100

Longitude West from Washington



# GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. IV.

### LESSON XLVIII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Virginia? *Between 36½° and about 40½° N. lat.* What countries on the coast of Europe are in the same latitude? *The central and southern parts of Spain and Portugal.* What country in Western Asia? *Asia Minor.* What city on the Pacific coast is in nearly the same latitude as Richmond? *San Francisco, in California.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is Virginia? *Between about 75½° and 83½° W. lon.* What island of the West Indies lies in the same longitude? *Cuba.* What South American city is in nearly the same longitude as Washington? *Lima (lee'mah), in Peru.*

**Boundaries.**—What river separates Maryland from Virginia? What river forms the north-western boundary of West Virginia? The south-western boundary of South Carolina? What river separates West Virginia from Kentucky? What mountains separate Virginia from Kentucky? North Carolina from Tennessee?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the eight capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Dover from Harrisburg? Annapolis from Washington? Raleigh from Richmond? Columbia from Washington?

**Important Places in Delaware.**—What is the largest city in Delaware? *W.* In what direction is Wilmington from Washington? Name the places on the Delaware River below Wilmington. What is the nearest place to Cape Henlopen? Where is Smyrna? Milford?

**Important Places in Maryland.**—What is the largest city in Maryland? *B.* In what direction is Baltimore from Philadelphia? From Washington? What two places on the Eastern Shore near the Choptank River? What place on the Potomac River? How is Ellicott's Mills situated? Emmetsburg? Name the places on the Potomac. What two cities are in the District of Columbia?

### LESSON XLIX.

**Important Places in Virginia.**—What is the largest city in Virginia? *R.* What is the chief seaport? *N.* What two places near Norfolk? What place 35 miles north-west of Lynchburg, noted for its educational institutions? *L.* How is Charlottesville situated? For what is it noted? *For being the seat of the University of Virginia.* What is the most important place in Virginia on the Ohio? *W.* How is Winchester situated? Fredericksburg? Charlestown? Name, in order, the places on the Ohio. Name those on the North Fork of the Shenandoah. Name those on the James, east of Lynchburg. What place near the mouth of the York River? For what is York Town memorable? *For the surrender of Cornwallis, which closed the Revolutionary War.*

**Important Places in North Carolina.**—What is the largest city in North Carolina? *W.* In what direction is Wilmington, N. C., from Wilmington, Delaware? What place at the mouth of the Tar River? What place on a branch of Albemarle Sound is connected with Norfolk by a canal? How is Yanceyville situated? Tarboro? Chapel Hill? Lumberton? Name the places on the Chowan. On the Roanoke. On the Neuse. On the Cape Fear. At what two places on the Roanoke do several railroads meet?

**Important Places in South Carolina.**—What is the largest city in South Carolina? *Ch.* In what direction is Charleston from Philadelphia? From Columbia? What place on the Santee? What place in the north-west of the state, just below the state line? *C.* For what are Eutaw Springs and Cowpens memorable? *For battles fought there in the Revolution.* How is Spartanburg situated? Yorkville? Edgefield? Sumterville? Orangeburg?

### LESSON L.

**Islands.**—What three islands off the coast of Virginia? What island east of the northern part of North Carolina? For what is Roanoke Island memorable? *For having been the site of the first English settlement in America.* What two islands lie at the entrance to Charleston Bay? *(See Map of Charleston.)*

**Capes and Mountains.**—What two capes at the entrance to Delaware Bay? What two at the entrance to Chesapeake Bay? What three capes on the coast of

\* Including West Virginia.

North Carolina? What one on that of South Carolina? What four ranges of mountains cross Virginia? What mountain just below the northern boundary of North Carolina? Of South Carolina? What peak in the west of North Carolina is the highest mountain east of the Mississippi? *M.*

**Bays and Sounds.**—What bay lies east of Delaware? What bay nearly divides Maryland? What three bays on the coast of North Carolina? What bay at the mouth of the Great Pedee? On what bay is Norfolk? *(See Map of Norfolk.)* What three sounds east of North Carolina?

**Lakes and Inlets.**—What lake on the boundary between Virginia and North Carolina? In what swamp is Lake Drummond? What two lakes in the eastern part of North Carolina? What two inlets lead to Pamlico Sound?

**Rivers.**—Name the rivers that empty into Chesapeake Bay. What is the principal branch of the Potomac? What roads lie at the mouth of the James? What rivers empty into the Ohio from West Virginia? What river runs from Virginia into Tennessee? What is the direction of most of the rivers of North and South Carolina? What two rivers empty into Albemarle Sound? What two into Pamlico Sound? What are the two chief branches of the Cape Fear? What rivers empty into Winyaw Bay? What is the Wateree called in North Carolina?

### LESSON LI.

#### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. IV.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in miles.
Delaware	Wilmington	Seaford	87
Baltimore & Ohio	Baltimore	Wheeling, via Cumberland	379
" (Wasb. Branch)	"	Washington	33
Winchester & Potomac	Harper's Ferry	Winchester	32
North Western Virginia	Grafton	Parkersburg	104
Richmond, Frederick, & Potomac	Washington	Richmond, via boat on the Potomac to Aquia Creek	130
Orange & Alexandria	Alexandria	Gordonsville	83
Manassas Gap	Manassas Junction	Woodstock	102
Virginia Central	Richmond	Jackson's River, about 60 miles beyond Staunton	195
Richmond & Petersburg	"	Petersburg	22
Richmond & Danville	"	Danville	141
Petersburg	Petersburg	Weldon	63
Seaboard & Roanoke	Weldon	Portsmouth	80
Petersburg & Lynchburg	City Point	Lynchburg	133
Virginia & Tennessee	Lynchburg	Bristol, Tenn.	204
Raleigh & Gaston	Raleigh	Weldon	97
Wilmington & Weldon	Weldon	Wilmington	162
" Manchester	Wilmington	Kingsville, via Florence, S. C.	171
North Carolina	Goldsboro	Charlotte, via Raleigh	223
North Eastern	Charleston	Florence	102
South Carolina	"	Augusta	137
" Columbia Branch	Branchville	Columbia	66
Charlotte & South Carolina	Columbia	Charlotte	109
Greenville & Columbia	"	Greenville	143

#### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. IV.

The Potomac (length 550 miles) is navigable for ships of the line to Washington,	(300 miles).
" York " 40 " " " large vessels, " " " (40 " "	
" James " 500 " " " steamboats to Richmond, " " " (110 " "	
" Roanoke " 260 " " " " " Weldon, " " " (150 " "	
" Cape Fear " 300 " " " " " Fayetteville, " " " (125 " "	
" Santee " 150 " " " " " Columbia & Camden, " " " (125 " "	
" Savannah " 450 " " " " " " Augusta, " " " (230 " "	

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—What railroad connects Wilmington and Seaford? What capital city is on this railroad? By what railroad are Baltimore and Wheeling connected? What is the distance? Through what states does this railroad run? What mountain range and rivers does it cross? Mention some places through which it passes. *H. F., M., C., and F.*

What is the distance by railroad from Baltimore to Washington? How far is the Virginia Central railroad completed? What railroad connects Richmond and Petersburg? Petersburg and Weldon? Weldon and Portsmouth? On what waters would you sail in going from Portsmouth to Baltimore?

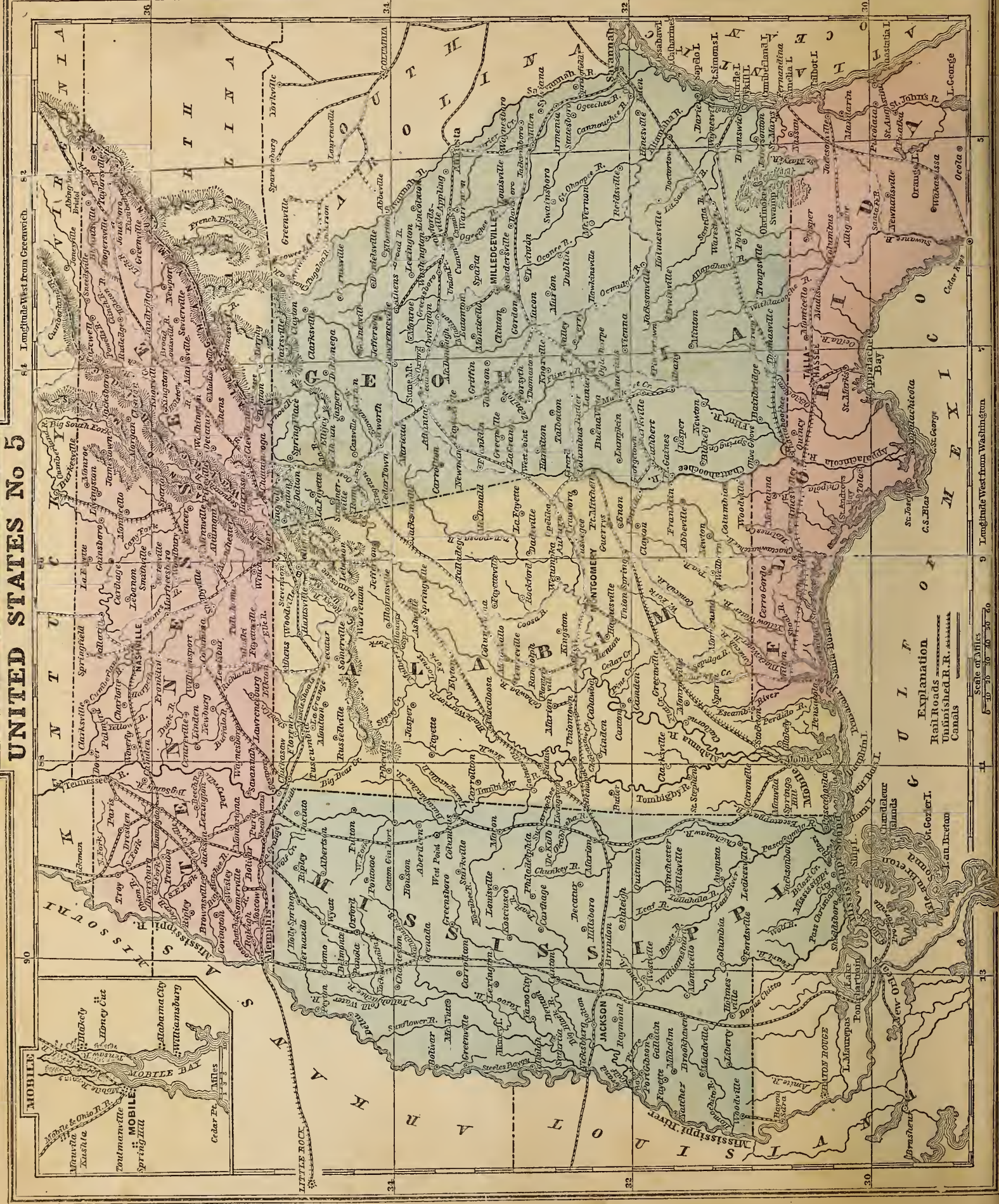
What railroad connects Raleigh and Weldon? Weldon and Wilmington? Sailing from Wilmington to Charleston, through what bodies of water would you pass? By what railroad can you go from Lynchburg, in Virginia, to Bristol, in Tennessee? Mention some places through which you would pass. *L., C., W., A.*

What two places does the North Carolina railroad connect? What capital city is on this railroad? What important places are connected by the South Carolina railroad? At what place does this road unite with the Columbia Branch? *B.*

On what waters would you sail in going from Charleston to Columbia? From Savannah to Washington? How far is the Potomac navigable for ships of the line? To what place? To what place is the James River navigable for steamboats? To what place is the Santee (with its branches) navigable for steamboats?



## UNITED STATES No 5





## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. V.

#### LESSON LII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude does Alabama lie? *Between about 30½° and 35° N. lat.* What state on the Pacific coast is in the same latitude? *The southern part of California.* What part of the eastern continent is in the same latitude? *The northern part of Africa.* What cities of Asia are in about the same latitude as Savannah? *Nankin, in China, and Jerusalem.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is Alabama? *Between 85° and 88½° W. lon.* Does any part of South America extend as far west? What state in the north of the Union lies in the same longitude? *The western part of Michigan.* What bay in British America? *Hudson Bay.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms part of the boundary between Georgia and Florida? What river in part separates Florida from Alabama? Tennessee from Missouri and Arkansas? What river forms part of the boundary between Georgia and Alabama? What two rivers separate Mississippi from Louisiana? What river twice crosses the northern boundary of Tennessee?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the seven capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Milledgeville from Nashville? Nashville from Montgomery? Montgomery from Jackson? Jackson from Tallahassee? Tallahassee from Baton Rouge? What other capital is in nearly the same latitude as Montgomery?

**Important Places in Georgia.**—What is the largest city in Georgia? *Savannah.* In what direction is Savannah from Mobile? Name the places on the Ogeechee (*o-glee-che*) River. Name those on the Flint. On the Chattahoochee. At what place north-west of Milledgeville do two railroads cross each other? Mention the places that lie immediately around Atlanta. What place near the mouth of the St. Mary's?

How is Dalton situated? Griffin? Americus? West Point? What place east of West Point is a railroad terminus? What place is near the head of the Chattahoochee? Of Brier Creek? Of the Ocmulgee? What place is connected with Darien by a canal?

#### LESSON LIII.

**Important Places in Florida.**—What is the largest city in Florida? *Key West.* What place stands second in population? *Pensacola.* In what direction is Pensacola from Key West? From Tallahassee? From Mobile? What place south-east of Tallahassee is connected with it by railroad?

How is Columbus situated? Monticello? What place is on Amelia Island? What place is on the coast opposite Anastasia Island? Name the places on the St. John's River. Name those on the Apalachicola. In what direction is Jasper from Ferdinandina? **Important Places in Alabama.**—What is the largest city in Alabama? *Mobile.* In what direction is Mobile from New Orleans? From Montgomery? Name the places in Alabama on the Tennessee River. Name those on the Chattahoochee.

How is Gainesville situated? Jacksonville? Tuskegee? What place south-west of Jacksonville, near the Coosa River? What

place near the junction of Flat Creek and the Alabama? In what direction is Huntsville from Florence? From Montgomery?

**Important Places in Mississippi.**—What is the largest place in Mississippi? *Natchez.* In what direction is Natchez from Jackson? From New Orleans? What place lies on the Yallobusha River? What place on the railroad, south of Grenada? South of Canton? Name the places on the Pascagoula. On the Pearl.

How is Fort Gibson situated? Lexington? Bolivar? Brandon? What place on the Tombigby just above Aberdeen? What place is connected by railroad with Bayou Sara? In what state is Bayou Sara? Name the places on Mississippi Sound.

**Important Places in Tennessee.**—What is the largest city in Tennessee? *Nashville.* What city is the second in size? *Memphis.* In what direction is Memphis from Nashville? From Savannah? What large city further south is in the same longitude as Memphis? Name the places on the Tennessee. On the Cumberland.

How is Gallatin situated? Lebanon? Pulaski? Shelbyville? Winchester? What two places lie between the Lick River and the Alleghanies? What place on the Loosahatchie River is connected with Moscow by railroad? Near what place does the North Fork of the O'ion rise? What place at the junction of the Clinch and the Holston?

#### LESSON LIV.

**Islands.**—Name, in order, the islands on the coast of Georgia. What island below the mouth of the St. Mary's? At the mouth of the St. John's? How is Anastasia Island situated? What island lies at the entrance to Mobile Bay? What islands in the Gulf of Mexico, east of Louisiana?

**Capes and Mountains.**—What cape on an island off Appalachicola? What other cape on the northern part of Florida? From what state do the Alleghany Mountains separate Tennessee? What two ranges west of the Alleghanies? What mountains in the northern part of Alabama?

**Bays and Sounds.**—What bay on the Florida coast, south of Tallahassee? West of the Apalachicola River? At the north-western extremity of Florida? What bay makes into Alabama from the Gulf of Mexico? How is Santa Rosa Sound situated? Mississippi Sound? Isle au Breton Sound?

**Lakes.**—Of what lake is the St. John's River the outlet? What lake is connected with Lake George? What lake east of New Orleans? North of New Orleans? What lake, west of Lake Pontchartrain, communicates with it? In what direction is Lake Maurepas from New Orleans?

**Rivers.**—What two rivers unite to form the Tennessee? What should in this river? In what state? What two boundary lines does the Tennessee form part of? Name the tributaries that it receives in Alabama. What is the longest river in Alabama? *Tombigby.* What is its principal branch? With what river does it unite to form the Mobile? What two rivers unite to form the Alabama River? The Apalachicola?

What river is connected with Savannah by a canal? What river is the outlet of several little lakes in Okefinokee Swamp? What two rivers unite to form the Pascagoula? The Yazoo? Name the tributaries that the Mississippi receives from the state of Mississippi. Name the rivers that empty into Mississippi Sound.

## LESSON LV.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. V.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Georgia.....	Augusta.....	Atlanta.....	171
Western & Atlantic.....	Atlanta.....	Chattanooga.....	138
Atlanta & La Grange.....	".....	West Point, Ga.....	87
Macon & Western.....	".....	Macon.....	103
Central Georgia.....	Gordon.....	Savannah.....	191
Milledgeville & Eatonton.....	Augusta.....	Eatonton.....	88
Augusta & Savannah.....	Augusta.....	Millen.....	53
Savannah, Albany, & Gulf.....	Savannah.....	Little Sandall, 30 miles beyond Eatonton.....	72
South Western & Muscogee.....	Macon.....	Columbus.....	99
S. West. & Mus., Americus Br.....	Fort Valley.....	Albany.....	76
Florida.....	Fernandina.....	Cedar Keys in progress.....	155
Tallahassee.....	Tallahassee.....	St. Mark's.....	22
Mobile & Girard.....	Mobile.....	Columbus, finished from C. to Quincy's.....	88
" Ohio.....	".....	West Point, Miss.....	252
Alabama & Tennessee River.....	Selma.....	Columbiana.....	73
Montgomery & West Point.....	Montgomery.....	West Point, Ga.....	83
Southern Mississippi.....	Vicksburg.....	Brandon.....	60
New Orleans, Jackson, and Great Northern.....	New Orleans.....	Canton.....	206
Mississippi Central.....	Canton.....	Mississippi Junction.....	97
" Tennessee.....	Memphis.....	Grenada.....	"
Memphis & Ohio.....	".....	Tennessee R.....	"
Memphis & Charleston.....	Nashville.....	Chattanooga.....	271
Nashville & Chattanooga.....	Bristol.....	Knoxville.....	151
East Tennessee & Virginia.....	".....	Dalton, Ga.....	130
" Georgia.....	Knoxville.....	".....	110

#### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. V.

The Alabama (length 140 miles) is navigable for steamboats the entire course, (140 miles).  
 " Ocmulgee (length 200 m.) is navigable for steamboats to Macon.  
 " Apalachicola and Chattahoochee (length 650 miles) are navigable for steamboats to Columbus. (350 "  
 " The Flint (length 390 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Albany. (from the Gulf 250 "  
 " Mobile and Tombigby (length 550 miles) are navigable for large steamboats to Columbus. (335 "  
 " Alabama (length 330 miles) is navigable for large steamboats to Wetumpka. (150 "  
 " Black Warrior (length 160 miles) is navigable for large steamboats to Tuscaloosa. (290 "  
 " Yazoo (length 290 miles) is navigable for large steamboats the entire course. (290 "  
 " Tennessee and Holston (length 1200 miles) navigable for large steamboats to Knoxville. (500 "

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—What railroad connects Augusta with Atlanta? Atlanta with Chattanooga? What is the distance from Augusta to Chattanooga by these roads? What two cities does the Central Georgia railroad connect? On what waters would you sail in going from Macon to Savannah? From Savannah to Augusta?

What branch railroad runs from Gordon to Eatonton? Through what capital city does it pass? What railroad connects Macon with Columbus? Atlanta with West Point, on the Chattahoochee? West Point with Montgomery? To what place in Mississippi does the Mobile and Ohio railroad extend?

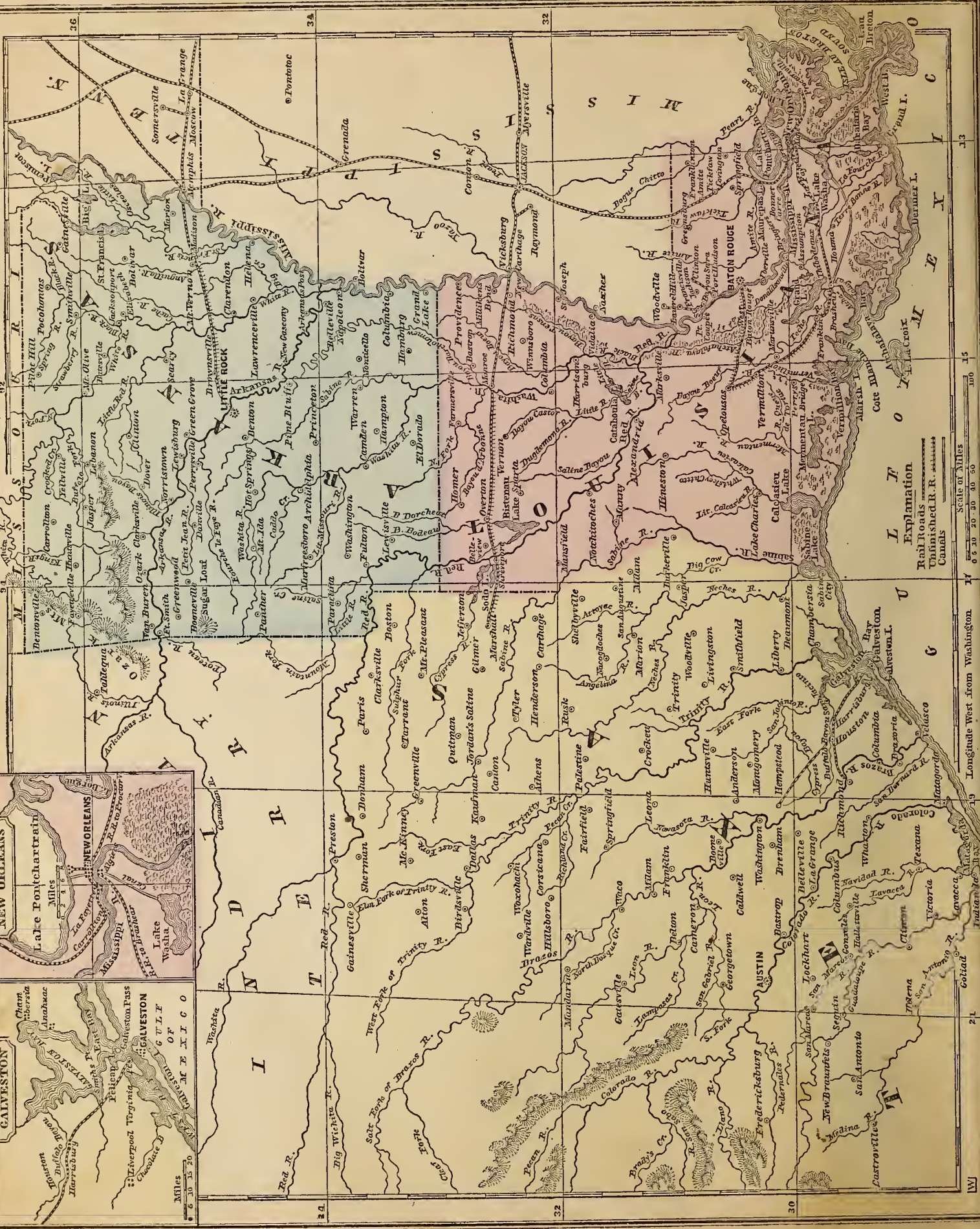
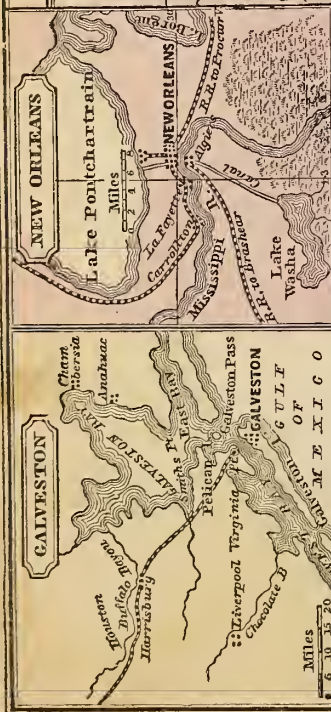
To what place in the same state does the N. Orleans, Jackson, and G. Northern railroad extend? By what railroad can you go from Vicksburg to Brandon? Through what capital city would you pass? What two places does the E. Tennessee and Virginia railroad connect? With what city in Tennessee, on the Mississippi, is Savannah, in Georgia, connected? Name some other important cities connected with Savannah by railway. On what waters would you sail in going from Memphis to Savannah?

To what place is the Tennessee navigable without obstruction? *To Florence, at the foot of Muscle (muscle) Shoals. Above these rapids it is again navigable to Knoxville.* To what place is the Black Warrior navigable? On what waters would you sail in going from Tuscaloosa to New Orleans?



# UNITED STATES No 6

Longitude West 90 from Greenwich



Explanation  
Rail Roads  
Unfinished R.R.  
Canals

Scale of Miles  
0 5 10 20 30 40 50

Longitude West from Washington

21

22

23

24

25



## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. VI.

#### LESSON LVI.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Louisiana situated? Between 29° and 33° N. lat. What lies in the same latitude on the Pacific coast? The northern part of Lower California, one of the departments of Mexico. What country on the Atlantic coast of Africa is in the same latitude as Louisiana? The central and the southern part of Morocco. What city in Africa is in about the same latitude as New Orleans? Cairo, the capital of Egypt.

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude does Louisiana lie? Between about 88° and 94°. What states in the northern part of the Union lie in the same longitude? The western part of Wisconsin and the eastern part of Minnesota. What city of Yucatan is in nearly the same longitude as New Orleans? Merida, the capital. What three capitals in the United States are in nearly the same longitude? J. S., and M.

**Boundaries.**—What river forms the eastern boundary of Arkansas? What river forms a small part of its southern boundary? From what state does the Red River separate Arkansas? From what state does the Mississippi separate Louisiana? What other river between Louisiana and Mississippi? What river forms part of the boundary between Louisiana and Texas? What lake on this boundary? What river forms part of the northern boundary of Texas? From what does the Red River separate Texas?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the four capitals on the map, which is the most northerly? Which, the most easterly? Which, the most southerly? Which, the most westerly? What other capital is in nearly the same latitude as Baton Rouge? In what direction is Austin from Little Rock? Baton Rouge from Little Rock?

**Important Places in Arkansas.**—What is the largest place in Arkansas? L. R. In what direction is Little Rock from New Orleans? What two places near the western boundary line, on opposite banks of the Arkansas? Name the places on the Arkansas between Van Buren and Little Rock. Name those below Little Rock. Name the places on the Mississippi. Which of these is at the mouth of the Arkansas? What place on the Red River?

How is Elizabeth situated? Camden? In what direction is Hot Springs from Little Rock? Pine Bluff from Little Rock? What two places among the Ozark Mountains? Which is further north, Memphis, Tenn., or Little Rock? Napoleon or Little Rock?

#### LESSON LVII.

**Important Places in Louisiana.**—What is the largest city in Louisiana? N. O. In what direction is New Orleans from the capital? What place on the opposite bank of the Mississippi? (See Map of New Orleans.) What place on the Mississippi just above New Orleans? Name the places on the Mississippi above Vicksburg. Name those below Vicksburg, as far as the mouth of the Red River. Which of these is opposite Natchez? What place is on Lake Borgne?

How is Farmerville situated? Jackson? Thibodeaux (tîb-o-do)? What two places on the Teche (têch) River? What place is connected with Lake Wash'a, and ultimately with Algiers, by a

canal? What place is connected with Woodville, Miss., by a railroad? What place on the Mississippi, opposite Bayou Sara? For what is New Orleans memorable? For the defeat of a British army, 6 miles below the city, January 8th, 1815.

**Important Places in Texas.**—What is the largest city in Texas? G. . . . n. In what direction is Galveston from Austin? From New Orleans? What place stands next to Galveston in population? San Antonio. What fort near San Antonio? Fort Alamo. For what is this fort memorable? For the heroism of its garrison during the Texan Revolution, who gallantly resisted a body of Mexicans ten times their number, and perished to a man.

How is Jordan's Saline situated? Jefferson? Marshall? Liberty? Washington? Columbus? Gonzales (gon-zal'ez)? What place on the Colorado, next below Austin? What place near Sabine Lake? At the mouth of the Brazos? On Matagorda Bay? What place near the mouth of Buffalo Bayou? For what is San Jacinto memorable? For the defeat of the Mexicans by the Texans in 1836, which resulted in the establishment of Texan independence.

**Islands.**—What island at the entrance to Barataria Bay? What island on the coast of Louisiana, next to Grand Island? At the entrance to Vermilion Bay? Near the entrance to Galveston Bay? How is Isle la Croix situated?

**Points and Mountains.**—What point on the main land of Texas, opposite Galveston? (See Map of Galveston.) What point projects between Galveston Bay and East Bay? What mountains in the north-west of Arkansas? Into what state and territory do the Ozark Mountains extend? How is Sugar Loaf Mountain situated?

#### LESSON LVIII.

**Bays.**—What bay west of the delta of the Mississippi? Into what bay does the Atchafalaya (atch-af-a-lî-â) River empty? What two bays north-west of Atchafalaya Bay? What two bays on the coast of Texas? What is the entrance to Galveston Bay called? (See Map of Galveston.) What bay is a branch of Galveston Bay? What bay separates Galveston Island from the main land? How is the bay of Barataria situated?

**Lakes.**—What three lakes on the boundary between Arkansas and Missouri? Which of these is the largest? What lake in the north-western part of Louisiana, west of the Red River? East of the Red River? How is Catahoula (cat-a-hoo'la) Lake situated? What is its outlet? What three lakes, connected with each other, lie in the south-eastern part of Louisiana?

What lake is connected with Algiers by a canal? What lake has the Atchafalaya River for its outlet? What lakes in the southwestern part of Louisiana, near the coast? What lake on the boundary between Louisiana and Texas? Near what lake is Shreveport?

**Rivers.**—What is the largest river that empties into the Mississippi in Arkansas? Of the tributaries of the Mississippi, what one alone exceeds the Arkansas in length? The Missouri. What important river of Arkansas rises in the Ozark Mountains? What is the largest river that empties into the Mississippi in Louisiana?

What important branch of the Red River rises in Arkansas? What is that part of the Washita below the Tensas generally called? What river runs from the Red, a few miles above its mouth, and takes a southerly course to the Gulf of Mexico? What rivers empty into Lake Maurepas? Into Sabine Lake? Into Galveston

Bay? Into Matagorda Bay? What are the two chief branches of the Brazos?

What river separates Texas from Mexico? The Rio Grande. What is the largest river that intersects Texas? L. What river is the outlet of Lake Wash'a? What river empties into Lake Borgne? What river empties into Lake Calcasieu (kal'kâ-slu)?

## LESSON LIX.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. VI.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
New Orleans, Jackson, & Great Northern.	New Orleans.	Canton.	206
Mexican Gulf.	"	Proctorville.	23
New Orleans & Opelousas.	"	Brashear.	80
Baton Rouge, Grosse Tête, & Opelousas.	"	"	
Vicksburg, Shreveport, & Texas.	Baton Rouge.	Opelousas, in progress.	
West Feliciana.	Vicksburg.	Marshall, in progress.	
Clinton & Port Hudson.	Port Hudson.	Woodville.	26
Memphis & Little Rock.	Memphis.	Clinton.	
Houston, Buffalo Bayou, Brazos, & Colorado.	Houston.	Little Rock, in progress.	
Houston & Texas Central.	Houston.	Richmond.	50
		Hempstead.	

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. VI.

The Mississippi (length 3,160 miles) is navigable for large ships to Memphis (800 miles), and for large steamboats to St. Paul.	(2,070 miles)
" White (length 800 miles) is navigable for steamboats.	(350 "
" Big Black " 400 "	(100 "
" Arkansas " 2,000 "	(800 "
" Washita " 500 "	(to "
" Red (length 1,200 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Shreveport.	(300 "
" Atchafalaya (length 250 miles) is navigable for steamboats.	(500 "
" Teche " 200 "	(250 "
" Brazos " 550 "	(200 "
" Washington (length 600 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Austin.	(300 "

**Voyages, Travels, etc.**—What railroad connects New Orleans with Canton? What is the distance between these two places? With what place on the Mississippi is Jackson connected by railroad? On what water would you sail in going from Vicksburg to New Orleans? By what railroad is New Orleans connected with Brashear?

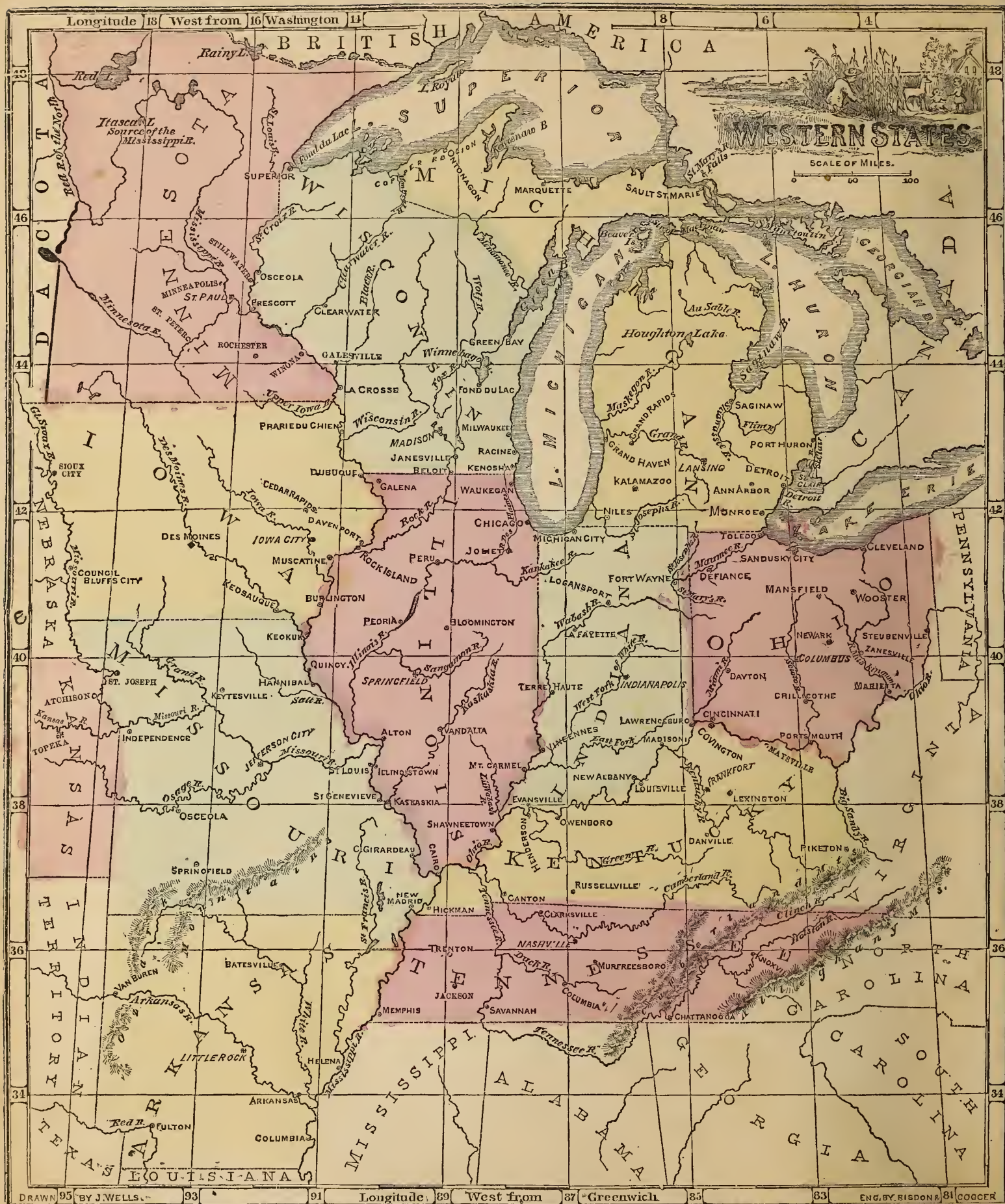
What places would you pass in going from Brashear to New Orleans by this road? On what waters would you sail in going from Brashear to New Orleans? Which is the shorter route? On what waters would you sail, and what courses would you take, from Brashear to Galveston? What is the distance by water between these two ports? About 235 miles.

What railroad connects Houston with Hempstead? Sailing from Austin to Galveston, through what river, bay, and gulf would you pass? What places would you pass on the Colorado? To what city is the Mississippi navigable for large ships? How far from the mouth of the Mississippi is Memphis?

To what place is the Mississippi navigable for large steamboats? What is the distance of St. Paul from the mouth of the Mississippi? What river of Arkansas is navigable for 800 miles? To what place is the Red River navigable? For what? Which is the longer river, the Arkansas or the Red? The Colorado or the Brazos?

Mention the bodies of water through which you would pass on a voyage from Memphis to New Orleans, thence to Brashear and Galveston. To what place in Arkansas is the Washita navigable? What railroad connects Woodville in Mississippi with Bayou Sara?







## LESSON LX.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

**States.**—Bound each :—Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Ohio, Kentucky, Tennessee, Arkansas, Missouri, Kansas,\* Iowa, Illinois, Indiana, California,\* Oregon,\* and Nevada.\*

**Capital Cities.**—State situation of :—St. Paul, Madison,† Lansing, Columbus, Frankfort, Nashville, Little Rock, Jefferson City, Topeka, Des Moines, Springfield, Indianapolis, Sacramento, Salem,\* and Carson City.\*

**Important Places in Minnesota and Wisconsin.**—State the situation of each :—Stillwater, Rochester, Winona, St. Peter, Minneapolis (*min-neap'o-lis*),—Superior, Green Bay, Fond du Lac (*fon du lak'*), Milwaukee, Racine (*ras-seen'*), Kenosha, Janesville, Beloit, Prairie du Chien (*pra're du sheen'*), Galesville, Clearwater, Prescott, and Osceola.

\* See Map of the United States.

† Madison is situated on an isthmus between Third Lake and Fourth Lake.

## PART II.

**Important Places in Michigan and Ohio.**—State the situation of each :—Ontonagon (*on-to-nag'on*), Marquette (*mar-ke't*), Sault St. Marie (*so saint mār-re'*), Saginaw, Port Huron, Detroit, Ann Arbor, Monroe, Niles, Kalamazoo, Grand Haven, Grand Rapids,—Defiance, Toledo, Sandusky City, Mansfield, Wooster, Cleveland, Steubenville, Zanesville, Marietta, Portsmouth, Chillicothe, Cincinnati, Dayton, and Newark.

**Important Places in Kentucky and Tennessee.**—State the situation of each :—Henderson, Owenboro, Louisville (*loo'e-vil*), Covington, Maysville, Piketon, Russellville, Canton, Hickman, Danville, Lexington,—Clarksville, Knoxville, Chattanooga, Columbia, Savannah, Jackson, Memphis, Trenton, and Murfreesboro.

## PART III.

**Important Places in Arkansas and Missouri.**—State the situation of each :—Batesville, Helena, Arkansas, Columbia, Fulton, Van Buren,—Hannibal, St. Louis, St. Genevieve (*jen-e-veev'*), Cape Girardeau (*je-rar-do'*), New Madrid, Springfield, Osceola, Independence, St. Joseph, and Keytesville (*keets'vil*).

**Important Places in Iowa and Illinois.**—State the situation of each :—Dubuque (*du-book'*), Cedar Rapids, Davenport, Iowa City, Muscatine, (*mus-ka-teen'*), Burlington, Keokuk, Keosauque (*ke'o-saw-kwe*), Council Bluffs City, Sioux (*soo*) City,—Galena, Waukegan, Chicago (*she-kaw'go*), Joliet (*jo'le-et*), Mt. Carmel, Shawneetown, Cairo (*ka'ro*), Kaskaskia, Illinoistown, Alton (*aul'tun*), Quincy, Rock Island, Peru, Peoria, Bloomington, and Vandalia.

## PART IV.

**Important Places in Indiana and California.**—State the situation of each :—Michigan City, Fort Wayne, Lawrenceburg, Madison, New Albany, Evansville, Vincennes (*vin-senz'*), Terre Haute (*ter're hote*), La Fayette, Logansport,—Humboldt City,\* Monterey (*mon-ta-ra'*), San José, San Francisco, Vallejo (*val-la'ho*), Benicia (*be-nish'e-ā*), and Sonoma (*so-no'mā*).

**Islands.**—Describe each :—Royale (*rwā-yahl'*), and Beaver.

**Bays.**—Describe each :—Keweenaw (*ke-wee'naw*), Green, and Saginaw.

**Strait.**—Describe it :—Mackinaw (*mack'i-naw*).

\* For Humboldt City, and the remainder of the cities, see California on Map of U. S.

## PART V.

**Lakes.**—Describe each :—Superior, Michigan, Winnebago, Houghton (*ho'tun*), Huron, St. Clair, and Erie.

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Montreal, St. Mary's, Menomonee (*me-nom'o-nee*), Fox,\* Wolf,—St. Joseph's, Grand, Maskegon (*mas-ke'gon*), Au Sable (*o-sahb'l*), Saginaw,† Flint, Shiawassee (*shi-a-wos'se*),—St. Clair, Detroit, Maumee, St. Joseph's, St. Mary's,—Ohio,‡ Muskingum,§ Scioto, Miami, Wabash (*waw'bash*), White,¶ West Fork of White, East Fork, and Little Wabash.

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Big Sandy, Kentucky, Green, Cumberland, Tennessee, Duck,—Kaskaskia, Illinois, Des Moines, Kankakee, Sangamon,—Rock, Wisconsin, Black, Clearwater, St. Croix (*kroi*), Upper Iowa, Iowa, Des Moines, Missouri,|| Grand, Osage (*o'sage*),—St. Francis, White, Arkansas,—San Joaquin, and Sacramento.

\* Fox River flows through Winnebago Lake and empties into Green Bay.

† The Saginaw River is formed by the confluence of the Flint and the Shiawassee.

‡ The Ohio River is formed by the confluence of the Alleghany and the Monongahela.

§ The Muskingum is formed by the confluence of the Tuscarawas and the Walhonding.

¶ The White River is formed by two branches called the East and the West Fork.

|| See Map of the United States for the Missouri, the San Joaquin, and the Sacramento River.

## LESSON LXI.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE WESTERN STATES,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

I. Mention the Western States. Which of these border on the Pacific Ocean? On Lake Huron? Which border on Lake Superior? On Lake Michigan? On Lake Erie? On the east bank of the Mississippi? On the west bank? On the Ohio? What state has the greatest extent of lake coast?

II. What two states border on Lake Michigan and the Mississippi? What mountain range divides Tennessee? What range is east of the Cumberland Mountains? What rivers are between these ranges? Through what states does the Tennessee flow? What rivers in Ohio belong to the basin of the St. Lawrence? *M., St. J., and St. M.* What, to the basin of the Mississippi?

III. What rivers flow into the Mississippi from Illinois? From Wisconsin? What capital city is on the Scioto? On the Cumberland? On the Missouri? In what direction is Jefferson City from Cincinnati? Cincinnati from St. Paul? What places in Indiana are on the Ohio? In Ohio? In Kentucky?

IV. What places in Wisconsin are on Lake Michigan? What places in Ohio on Lake Erie? What noted city of Illinois is on Lake Michigan? What city is on the west bank of the Mississippi, about 20 miles below the mouth of the Missouri?

V. In what direction is St. Louis from Detroit? Detroit from Madison? Madison from Iowa City? Iowa City from Springfield? Springfield from Frankfort? On what river is Frankfort? On what waters would you sail in going from Frankfort to St. Louis? In going from Jefferson City to Nashville?

## LESSON LXII.

I. What places in Iowa are on the Mississippi? In Illinois? In Arkansas? In Missouri? In Minnesota? In Wisconsin? What are the names of the eastern branches of the Mississippi, north of the Ohio? The western branches, north of the Missouri? South of the Missouri?

II. What city is the metropolis of California? *San F.* In what part of California are the Coast Mountains? Which extends further north, Iowa or California? Illinois or Indiana? Minnesota or Wisconsin? Illinois or Ohio?

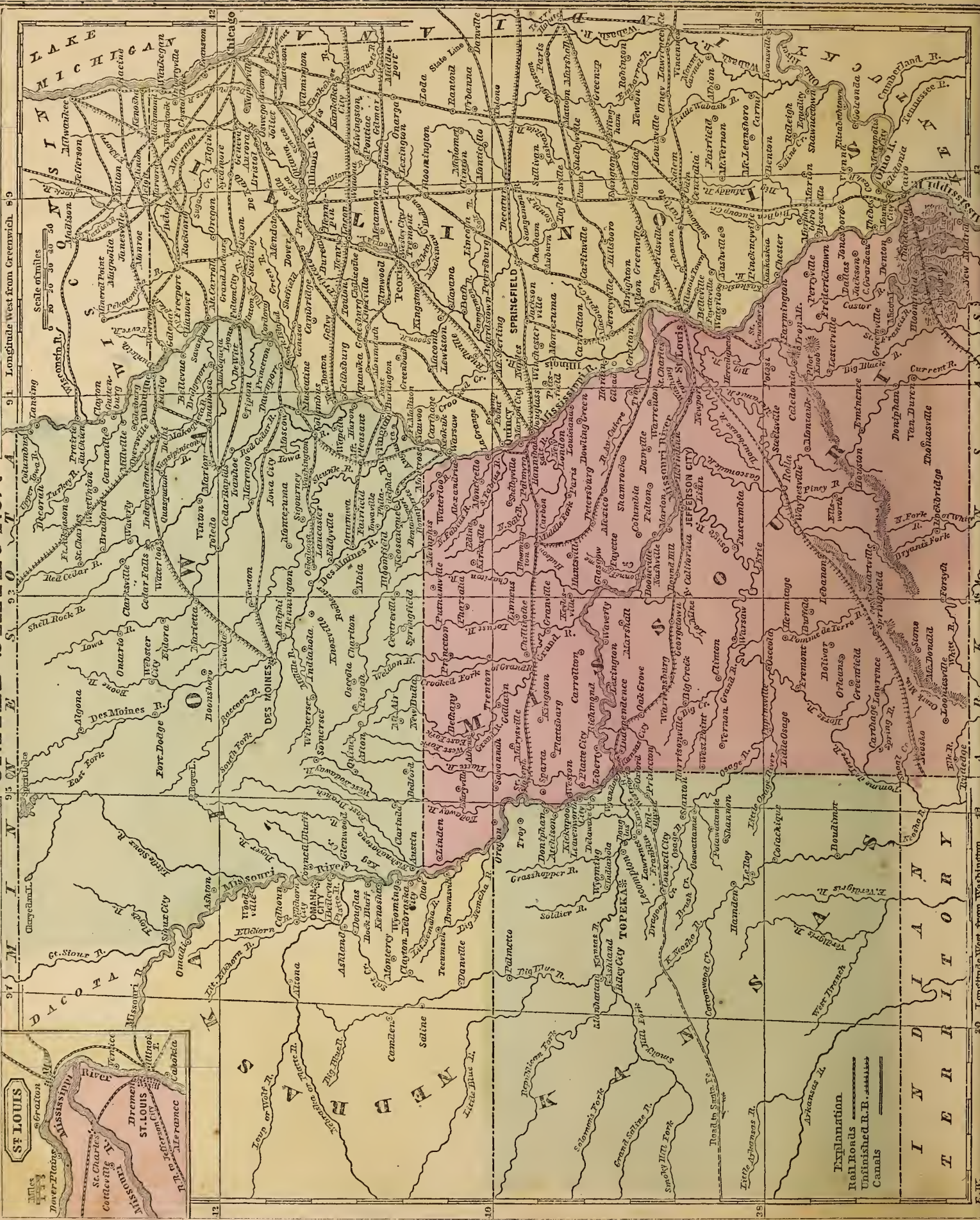
III. On what river are Jancsville and Beloit? Terre Haute and Vincennes? Defiance and Toledo? Peoria and Peru? Grand Rapids and Lansing? What places in Iowa are on the Missouri River? What place in Iowa is opposite the northern boundary line of Illinois? Through what states does the Cumberland flow? Between what states does the Ohio flow?

IV. What city of Tennessee is on the Mississippi? Of what state is Little Rock the capital? On what river is it? What other places on this river? What mountains are in Arkansas? What city in Kentucky is opposite Cincinnati? What place in Illinois is opposite St. Louis?

V. Of the Western States, which is the smallest? *Indiana.* Which, the largest? *C.* Which is larger, Michigan or Missouri? *Missouri.* Tennessee or Kentucky? *T.* Michigan or Wisconsin? *M.* Arkansas or Missouri? Ohio or Illinois? What state is about the size of Alabama? *Iowa.*



UNITED STATES No. 7



Explanation  
Rail Roads  
Unfinished R.R.  
Canals

I N D I A N A  
T E N N E S S E E  
K E N T U C K Y

20 Longitude West from Washington



## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. VII.

#### LESSON LXIII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Illinois situated? Between  $37^{\circ}$  and  $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$  N. lat. Which extends further north, Illinois or Pennsylvania? *I.* Illinois or Massachusetts? *M.* What city near the Atlantic coast is in very nearly the same latitude as Chicago? *Providence.* How many degrees further south is St. Louis than Chicago? *About  $2\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .* What European city is in about the same latitude as St. Louis? *Lisbon, the capital of Portugal.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude does Illinois lie? Between  $87^{\circ}$  and *about  $91\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ .* Which extends further west, Wisconsin or Illinois? *W.* Which of the great lakes lies in the same longitude as Illinois? *Lake Superior.* Which of the Gulf states is in the same longitude? *M.* What department of Mexico is in nearly the same longitude? *Yucatan.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms the eastern boundary of Iowa? What rivers form its western boundary? From what does the Mississippi separate Iowa? From what does the Missouri separate it? The Great Sioux River? From what states does the Mississippi River separate Missouri? From what does the Missouri River separate it? What river forms part of the boundary between Missouri and Iowa? What lake partly bounds Illinois on the east?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the six capitals on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Des Moines from Madison? From Springfield? In what direction is Jefferson City from Springfield? Topeka from Jefferson City? Omaha City from Jefferson City? Which of these capitals is between two lakes?

**Important Places in Iowa.**—What are the two chief places in Iowa? *D. .... and E. ....* What boundary line strikes the Mississippi nearly opposite Dubuque? What place on the Mississippi nearly opposite the mouth of the Rock River? Name the places in Iowa on the Mississippi above Dubuque. Between Dubuque and Davenport. Between Davenport and Burlington. Name the places on the Des Moines below Ottumwa.

How is Mount Pleasant situated? Fairfield? Oskaloosa? What place in Iowa is opposite Fulton City, Ill.? Opposite Rock Island? What place is opposite Omaha City, a short distance back from the Missouri? What place is in the extreme south-eastern part of the state? In the extreme north-eastern part? What place is on the Crooked Fork of Grand River?

#### LESSON LXIV.

**Important Places in Illinois.**—What is the largest city in Illinois? *C. ....* In what direction is Chicago from Springfield? What two places besides Chicago on Lake Michigan? What place on the Mississippi opposite Dubuque? Opposite Burlington? What place at the junction of the Ohio and the Mississippi? At the junction of the Kankakee and the Iroquois (*tr-o-kway*)? What place on the railroad, west of Springfield? West of Jacksonville?

How is Aurora situated? Decatur? Galesburg? Name the places on the Illinois above Peru. Between Peru and Peoria. Name the places on the Kaskaskia. On the Ohio. Name those on

the Mississippi between Nauvoo and Illinois Town. What place is connected by railroad with Illinois Town?

**Important Places in Missouri.**—What is the largest city in Missouri? *St. L.* In what direction is St. Louis from Jefferson City? Name the places on the Mississippi, above St. Louis. Name those below St. Louis. Which of these is in the extreme south-eastern part of the state? What place on the Missouri, just below the mouth of the Chariton River? Just below the mouth of the Kansas? What place south of Kansas City, near the state line?

How is Booneville situated? Fredericktown? Neosho? Potosi? St. Charles? Name the places on the Osage River. What place on the Missouri, just above the mouth of the Osage? Name the places on the Current River. Which is further north, Independence or St. Louis? Herculaneum or St. Louis?

**Important Places in Kansas.**—In what part of Kansas are most of the towns situated? On what two rivers? Name the places on the Kansas River above Leecompton. Below Leecompton. What place at the mouth of the Kansas? On the Osage River?

How is Indianola situated? Franklin? Oxford? Leavenworth City? What three places on the Mississippi above Leavenworth? What two places on the Mississippi below it? What place is at the junction of the Big Blue and the Kansas? In what direction is Leavenworth City from Topeka? Lawrence from Leecompton?

#### LESSON LXV.

**Important Places in Nebraska.**—In what part of Nebraska are most of the towns situated? On what river? What place is on the Elkhorn River? On the Nebraska? Name the places on Salt Creek. On the Big Blue River.

What places lie on the Missouri River, above Omaha City? What place between Omaha City and the mouth of the Platte? Name the places on the Missouri, below the mouth of the Platte. What place lies nearly opposite the northern boundary of Missouri? **Mountains.**—Which two states on the map have no mountains in them? What mountains traverse the southern part of Missouri? *The Ozark Mountains.* What mountain near the town of Calcedonia? How high is Iron Mountain? *Over a quarter of a mile.* What is there peculiar about it? *It consists of nearly pure iron.*

**Lakes.**—What lake in the north-western part of Iowa? What lake lies east of the northern part of Illinois? What lake in the south-eastern part of Missouri, near the Mississippi River? Of what lake is the St. Francis River the outlet? What lake on the Illinois River? How is Spirit Lake situated?

**Rivers.**—What two rivers receive the waters of all the streams of Iowa? What is the general direction of those streams in Iowa that empty into the Missouri? Of those that empty into the Mississippi? What is the principal tributary that the Mississippi receives from Iowa? *D. M.* What are the two principal tributaries that the Mississippi receives from Illinois? Which of these rises in Wisconsin? What two rivers unite to form the Illinois? What is the principal river that empties into the Mississippi in the state of Missouri? Name the rivers in Missouri that empty into the Missouri River from the north. From the south.

What is the principal tributary that the Missouri receives from Kansas? What two forks unite to form the Kansas? What is the

principal branch of the Kansas? What river empties into the Missouri just below Omaha City? Just above Sioux City?

#### LESSON LXVI.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. VII.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Chicago & Milwaukee	Chicago	Milwaukee	85
St. Paul, & Fond du Lac	"	Janesville	91
Galena & Chicago Union	"	Dunleith	188
Chicago, Fulton, & Iowa	"	Fulton	263
Chicago, Burlington, & Quincy	"	Burlington & Quincy	198
Chicago & Rock Island	"	Rock Island	182
Chicago, Alton, & St. Louis	"	St. Louis	256
Illinois Central	Dunleith	Caro.	451
Chicago Branch of I. C.	Chicago	Centralia	292
Terre Haute, Alton, & St. Louis	St. Louis	Terre Haute, via Alton	187
Ohio & Miss. Ill. Division	"	Vincennes	148
Great Western	Naples	State Line, via Springfield	174
Pacific	St. Louis	California	150
Iron Mountain	"	Pilot Knob	86
North Missouri	"	Carbon	20
Hannibal & St. Joseph	Hannibal	"	68
Keokuk, Des Moines, & Minnesota	Keokuk	Bentonsport	88
Mississippi & Missouri	Davenport	Iowa City	54
Dubuque & Pacific	Dubuque	Cedar Falls	111

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. VII.

The Ohio (length 950 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Pittsburgh. (length 300 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Kaskaskia. (length 300 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Vandalia. (length 400 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Ottawa. (length 300 miles) is navigable for steamboats to St. Louis. (length 1200 miles) is navigable for steamboats to the junction of the Rep. Fork.

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—What two important cities are connected by the Chicago, Alton, and St. Louis railroad? What is the distance between these two places by this route? Through what capital city does this road pass? Mention some other places on it. At what place north of Springfield does it cross the Illinois Central railroad? What places are connected by this road?

What railroad connects Dunleith with Chicago? What three important and flourishing places does this road pass through? *B., R., and G.* On what waters would you sail in going from Galena to Peoria? What water communication is there between Peoria and Jefferson City?

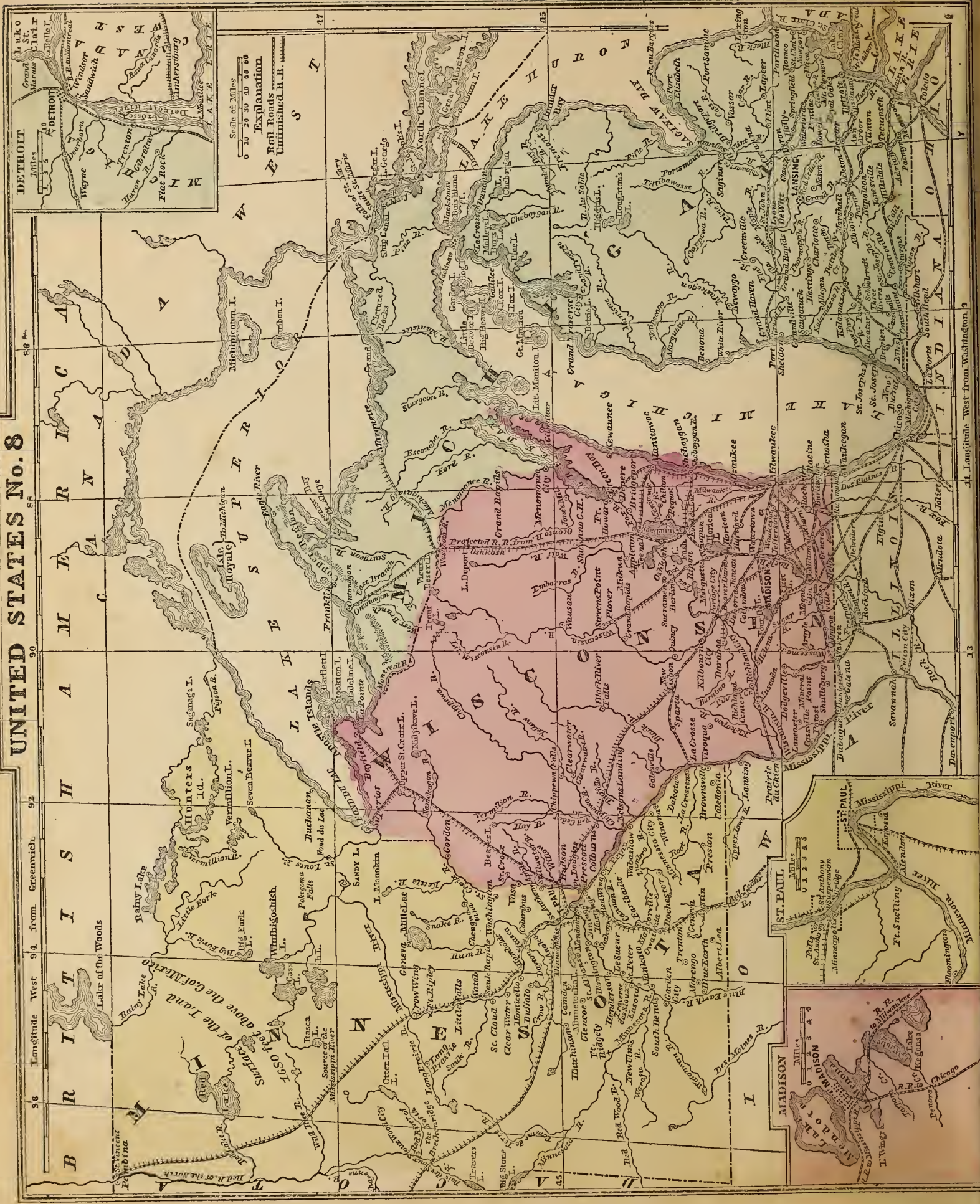
Of the railroads given in the above table, which is the longest? Which crosses the southern part of Illinois from St. Louis to Vincennes? On what waters would you sail in going from St. Louis to Vincennes? What railroad connects Davenport with Iowa City? What places are connected by the Chicago, Fulton, and Iowa railroad? At what place on the Rock River does this road cross the Illinois Central?

Mention the railroads that directly connect Chicago with places on the Mississippi River. What railroad extends from St. Louis along the southern bank of the Missouri? *The Pacific.* What capital city does this road connect with St. Louis? What road (not yet finished) connects Hannibal on the Mississippi with St. Joseph on the Missouri?

How far is the Ohio navigable for steamboats? To what place? What is the length of the Missouri River? How far is it navigable? To what place is the Kaskaskia navigable? Sailing from Vandalia to St. Louis, through what rivers would you pass? From St. Louis to Leecompton? From Leecompton to St. Joseph?



# UNITED STATES No. 8





# GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. VIII.

### LESSON LXVII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is Wisconsin situated? *Between 42½° and about 47° N. lat.* What bay on the coast of Europe lies in the latitude of Wisconsin? *The Bay of Biscay.* What city in the British Provinces lies in nearly the same latitude as St. Paul, Minnesota? *Halifax.* What city on the coast of France? *Bordeaux.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude does Wisconsin lie? *Between 87° and about 92½° W. lon.* How many degrees is St. Paul west of Detroit? *Nearly 6°.* What is the longitude of Lansing? *About 84½°.* What capital of a southern state lies in nearly the same longitude as Lansing? *Tallahassee.* What Central American capital? *San José, the capital of Costa Rica.*

**Boundaries.**—Is the eastern boundary of Minnesota mainly natural or artificial? What bodies of water bound it on the east? What rivers and lakes are on its western boundary? From what do they separate it? What rivers and lakes are on the boundary between Minnesota and British America? What lake washes Wisconsin on the north? What rivers separate Wisconsin from the northern peninsula of Michigan? On what sides is the southern peninsula of Michigan bounded by water? What lake bounds it on the west? What bodies of water bound it on the east?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the three capital cities on the map, which is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west? In what direction is Madison from Lansing? St. Paul from Madison? Lansing from St. Paul?

**Important Places in Michigan.**—What is the largest city of Michigan? *D.* In what direction is Detroit from the capital? What place is on an island at the head of Lake Huron? Name the places on the Saginaw River. On the St. Clair River. On the Clinton River. On the St. Joseph's. On the Grand River, above Grand Rapids. Below Grand Rapids.

How is Flint situated? Adrian? Dexter? What place south-west of Detroit, on the Huron River? What place on the railroad, west of Adrian? Name the places on Lake Michigan, between Mackinaw Strait and the mouth of the Grand. Between the mouth of the Grand and the State of Indiana.

### LESSON LXVIII.

**Important Places in Wisconsin.**—What is the largest city in Wisconsin? *M.* . . . . . In what direction is Milwaukee from Madison? From Chicago? What place is on Lake Huron? Name the places on Lake Michigan. What place lies on the Mississippi, just above the mouth of the Wisconsin? At the mouth of the St. Croix? Name the other places on the St. Croix. What places are on the Rock River?

How is Mineral Point situated? Stevens Point? Oshkosh? What two places at the mouth of the Fox River? What other places on the Fox River? What place on the Lake, in the extreme south-eastern part of the state? What place in the north-western part, on Fond du Lac, a name given to the western extremity of

Lake Superior? What place at the mouth of the Menominee River? Which is furthest north, Milwaukee, Madison, or Prairie du Chien?

**Important Places in Minnesota.**—What is the largest place in Minnesota? *St. P.* In what direction is St. Paul from Milwaukee? What two places on opposite sides of the Mississippi, north-west of St. Paul? Name the places on the Mississippi below St. Paul. Which of these is nearly opposite the mouth of the Chippewa? Name the places on the Minnesota. What place is on the St. Louis? How is Washington situated? Columbus? Hutchinson? What two places on the Bois des Sioux River? Name the places on the right bank of the Minnesota River. On its left bank. What place on the Mississippi, just below the mouth of the Sauk River? Name the places on the Mississippi between St. Cloud and St. Anthony.

**Islands.**—What group of islands at the head of Lake Superior? Name the principal islands of this group. What place is on Madeline Island? What large island north-east of the Apostle Group belongs to Michigan? What two islands in Lake Superior belong to Canada? What two in Lake Huron? What islands in the St. Mary's River? In Lake Michigan, toward Mackinaw Strait? In Lake Huron, near Mackinaw Strait?

### LESSON LXIX.

**Bays.**—What bay lies east of the copper region of northern Michigan? Of what lake is Keweenaw Bay a branch? What large bay is a branch of Lake Michigan? What states have their coasts indented by Green Bay? How is Thunder Bay situated? What other bay is a branch of Lake Huron?

**Points and Straits.**—What point east of Keweenaw Bay? What point east of Saginaw Bay? What point at the mouth of the Detroit River? (*See Map of Detroit.*) What strait connects Lake Michigan with Lake Huron?

**Lakes.**—What lake in the north-western part of Minnesota? What lake is the source of the Mississippi? What three other lakes, near Lake Itasca, have the Mississippi for their outlet? Of what lake is the Red River of the North the outlet? The Bois des Sioux? The Minnesota? Of what lakes is the Fox River the outlet? The Maskagon?

How is Vermillion Lake situated? Sandy Lake? Mille Lac? Minnetonka Lake? Horicon Lake? What lake between Minnesota and Wisconsin is an extension of the Mississippi? Name the lakes in the northern part of Wisconsin. Name the lakes in the vicinity of Madison. (*See Map of Madison.*) By what other names are they known? *First Lake, Second Lake, Third Lake, and Fourth Lake.*

**Rivers.**—What river empties into the south-western part of Lake Superior, called Fond du Lac? What river empties into the Mississippi, just below St. Paul? What is the principal tributary that the Mississippi receives in Minnesota? *M.* What rivers empty into the Mississippi in Wisconsin? What five rivers empty into Green Bay?

Name the principal rivers that empty into Lake Michigan from Wisconsin. From the northern peninsula of Michigan. From the southern peninsula. What river empties into Thunder Bay? Into Lake Huron? Into the St. Clair River? Into Lake St. Clair? What rivers empty into Saginaw Bay? Into Lake Erie? What river connects Lakes Superior and Huron? Lakes Huron and St. Clair? Lakes St. Clair and Erie?

# LESSON LXX.

## THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. VIII.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in Miles.
Detroit & Milwaukee.	Detroit.	Grand Haven.	284
Michigan Central.	"	Chicago, via Marshall.	243
Detroit, Monroe, & Adrian.	Toledo.	Chicago, via Monroe.	243
Michigan Southern & N. Ind.	Adrian.	Chicago, via Adrian.	86
Monroe Branch.	Jackson.	Monroe.	47
Michigan Branch.	"	Adrian.	142
Milwaukee & Horicon.	Milwaukee.	Stevens Point.	142
La Crosse & Milwaukee.	"	La Crosse, via Horicon & Portage.	64
La Crosse & Milwaukee, Wabertown Division.	"	Columbus.	192
Milwaukee & Mississippi.	"	Prairie du Chien, via Janesville & Madison.	82
Mineral Point.	Mineral Point.	Warren.	32
Racine & Mississippi.	Racine.	Savannah.	136

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE WATERS ON MAP NO. VIII.

The Detroit (length 28 miles) is navigable for large vessels, - (28 miles.)  
 " St. Clair " 40 " " " " " " " (40 " )  
 " St. Joseph's (length 250 miles) is navigable for small steamboats to Constantine, - (120 " )  
 " Kalamazoo (length 200 miles) is navigable for small steamboats to Allegan, - (98 " )  
 " Grand (length 270 miles) is navigable for large steamboats to Grand Rapids, - (40 " )  
 " Fox (length 200 miles) is navigable for steamboats, by the aid of a canal, to the Wisconsin River, - (330 " )  
 " Wisconsin (length 600 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Portage City, - (200 " )  
 " Minnesota (length 450 miles) is navigable for steamboats, - (60 " )  
 " Lake Superior " 420 " " " " large vessels, - (420 " )  
 " Michigan " 380 " " " " " " (380 " )  
 " Huron " 260 " " " " " " (260 " )  
 " St. Clair " 24 " " " " " " (24 " )

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—What is the distance from Detroit to Chicago by the Michigan Central railroad? What two important cities are connected by the Michigan Southern railroad? Through what places in Michigan does this road run? Through what four states does it run?

What road connects Grand Haven, on Lake Michigan, with Detroit? Detroit with Toledo? Through what city on the Raisin River would you pass on this route? Through what places on the Huron River would you pass in going by railroad from Detroit to Chicago? Through what, on Lake Michigan?

What railroad extends along the western shore of Lake Michigan, from Chicago to Milwaukee? *The Chicago and Milwaukee.* What railroad connects Milwaukee with La Crosse, on the Mississippi? What one connects Milwaukee with Prairie du Chien? What capital city would you pass on this route?

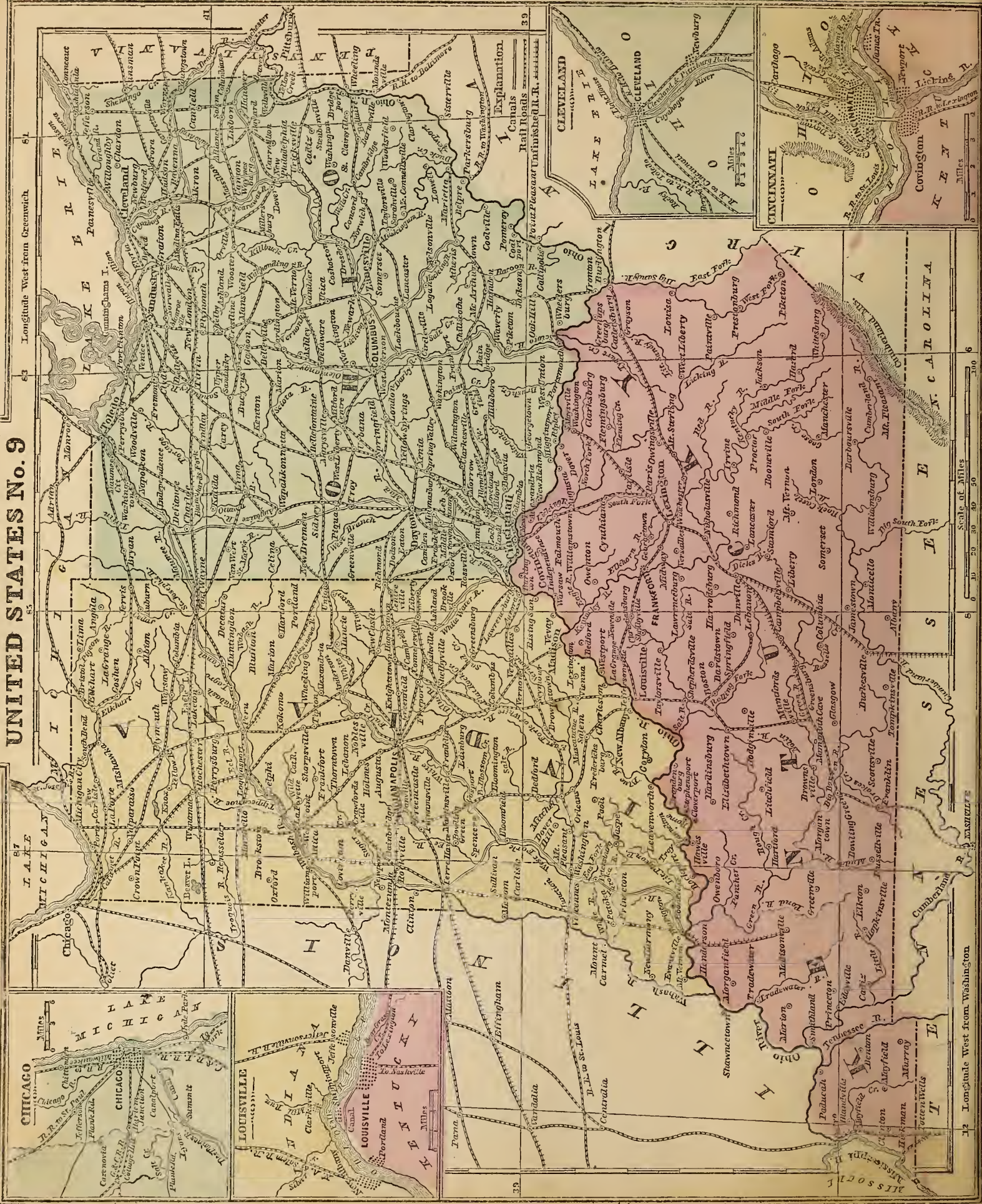
What two rivers of Wisconsin are connected by a canal? *F. and W.* Through what bodies of water would you pass in going from Prairie du Chien to Milwaukee, by way of the Wisconsin River? Sailing from Milwaukee to Detroit, through what bodies of water would you pass? From Detroit to Toledo?

What railroad would you take to go from Madison to Prairie du Chien? What river would you ascend to go from thence to St. Paul? What is the distance, by the course of the river, between these two places? *About 810 miles.* To what place on the Red River of the North is a railroad projected from St. Paul? To what place on Lake Superior?

Through what bodies of water would you pass in a voyage from Superior to Port Huron, on the St. Clair River? From Port Huron to Toledo? What is the route of a person who goes by water from Chicago to the Pictured Rocks on Lake Superior?



# UNITED STATES No. 9





# GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. IX.

### LESSON LXXI.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude are Kentucky and Ohio situated? *Between about 36½° and 42° N. lat.* What country on the Atlantic coast of Europe is in about the same latitude? *Portugal.* What island off the Asiatic coast is crossed by parallel 42° N.? *Jesso, one of the Japan Isles.* What city in Asia is in about the same latitude as Louisville, in Kentucky? *Smyrna, in Turkey in Asia.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude do Ohio and Kentucky lie? *Between about 80½° and 89½° W. lon.* What division of the southern part of North America is embraced, for the most part, between these degrees? *Central America.* What capital of a southern state lies in nearly the same longitude as the capital of Indiana? *Montgomery.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms a part of the eastern and all of the southern boundary of Ohio? What lake forms a part of the northern boundary? What river, with its branch, forms a part of the eastern boundary of Kentucky? Is the northern boundary of Kentucky natural or artificial? What river becomes the western boundary line of Indiana a few miles south-west of Terre Haute? What lake washes a part of the north of Indiana?

**Capital Cities.**—Of the four capital cities on the map, which is furthest south? Furthest east? Furthest west? On what river is Columbus? In what direction is Frankfort from Indianapolis? Indianapolis from Columbus?

**Important Places in Indiana.**—What is the chief city of Indiana? *N. A.* What place on the Wabash is about 60 miles north-west of the capital? *L. F.* What places are on the Wabash below La Fayette? Above La Fayette? What places are on the St. Joseph's River? On the White River above Indianapolis? What place near Winchester is an important railroad station? *U.* What noted manufacturing town is south of Union? *R.* What place on the Ohio is the terminus of a railroad from Michigan City?

What town on the Ohio is about 50 miles above Evansville? *C.* For what is Cannelton noted? *For its trade in Cannel coal, of which there are vast beds in its vicinity.* What place is south-west of New Albany? What cave is near Corydon? *W. and C.* What place is nearly opposite Louisville? *(See Map of Louisville.)* What place is on Sugar Creek, a branch of the Wabash? What place on the East Fork of the White River below the Flat Rock Creek?

### LESSON LXXII.

**Important Places in Ohio.**—What city is the metropolis of Ohio? *C. . . . .* What places are on, or near, the shore of Lake Erie? Of these, what three are the most important? *T., S., and C.* Which one of these is at the mouth of the Cuyahoga (*ki-à-ho-ga*)? What place about 25 miles south-east of Cleveland is the seat of the Western Reserve College? *H.* What place on the Ohio is opposite Wheeling? What places in the north-eastern part of Ohio are on the Mahoning? What busy town is about 20 miles south-west of Youngstown? *S.* What places are on the Tuscarawas River? What place on the Miami about 20 miles north of Cincinnati? What places are on the Vernon R. in the central part of the state?

For what is Gambier noted? *For being the seat of Kenyon College.* What place is on the Mad River about 40 miles west of Columbus? *S.* What place east of Dayton? What place between Xenia and Springfield? For what is Yellow Springs noted? *For being the seat of Antioch College.* What place at the head of navigation on the Muskingum? *D.* What place is north of Columbus? *D.* What one on the Hocking is the seat of the Ohio University? *A.*

**Important Places in Kentucky.**—What places in Kentucky are opposite Cincinnati? *(See Map of Cincinnati.)* On what rivers are they situated? What place on the Ohio is about 2 miles above Newport? *J.* What shipping port on the Ohio just below the mouth of the Tennessee? What place on the same river is just below the mouth of the Cumberland? What place is about half way between Louisville and Frankfort? *S.* What connects Louisville with the Ohio below the Falls? *(See Map of Louisville.)*

What busy place is at the head of navigation on the Big Barren, a branch of the Green River? *B. G.* What celebrated cave is about 25 miles north-east? What place south of Frankfort is connected with Lexington by railroad? *D.* In what direction from Danville is Harrodsburg? For what is Harrodsburg noted? *For being the seat of Bacon College.* In what direction from Harrodsburg is Lebanon? What places are on the South Fork of the Licking River? For what is Paris noted? *For its cattle fairs.* What place on the Ohio between Covington and the mouth of the Kentucky? For what is Warsaw noted? *For its tobacco manufactories.*

### LESSON LXXIII.

**Mountains, etc.**—What mountains are in the south-eastern part of Kentucky? Are there any mountains in Indiana? Any mountain ranges in Ohio? What eminence is in the vicinity of Cincinnati? *(See Map of Cincinnati.)* For what is Mount Adams noted? *For being the site of the Cincinnati Observatory.*

**Rivers, etc.**—In what direction do most of the rivers of Indiana flow? Into what branch of the Mississippi do they finally empty? In what direction, then, does the surface of Indiana slope? What is the general direction of the rivers of northern Ohio? Of central and southern Ohio? Of what are all the rivers of Kentucky either direct or indirect branches?

What two rivers in northern Indiana are named alike? *St. J.* In what state do they have their source? How many times does the St. Joseph's of Lake Michigan cross the boundary of Indiana? What rivers form the Maumee? What is the chief river of Indiana? *W. . . . h.* In what state does the Wabash rise? What river flows into the Wabash at Logansport?

What important river unites with the Wabash opposite Mount Carmel of Illinois? By what Forks is the White River formed? Near what place does the West Fork have its source? *Near Winchester.* What river from Indiana joins the Miami? What river joins the Maumee at Defiance? *A.* What river flows into the Maumee a short distance above the Anglaize? What river flows past Tiffin and Fremont? Into what does it empty?

What rivers form the Muskingum? *S. and W.* In what direction does the Muskingum flow? Describe the Scioto. What branch flows past Delaware? *O.* What river joins the Muskingum opposite Zanesville? What river empties into the Ohio about 25 miles below Marietta? *H.* What river empties into the Ohio a

few miles above Cincinnati? What river twice crosses the southern boundary of Kentucky? What river passes near the Mammoth Cave? What rivers enter the Ohio below Louisville? Above Louisville?

## LESSON LXXIV.

### THE CHIEF RAILROADS ON MAP NO. IX.

Name.	Where from.	Where to.	Length in miles.
LaFayette & Indianapolis.....	Indianapolis.	LaFayette	64
Indianapolis & Peru.....	"	Cleveland, via Sidney...	75
Indianapolis, Pitts., & Cleveland	"	"	206
Indiana Central & Dayton & Western.....	"	Dayton, via Richmond...	108
Indianapolis & Cincinnati.....	"	Cincinnati, via S. & L...	110
Madison & Indianapolis.....	"	Madison	57
Jeffersonville.....	"	Jeffersonville	108
Terre Haute & Richmond.....	"	Terre Haute, via G. & I.	73
Cincinnati & Chicago.....	Richmond	Logansport	108
Evansville & Chicago.....	Evansville	Terre Haute	109
Ohio & Miss. (Ohio & Ind. Div.)	Cincinnati	Vincennes	102
New Albany & Steubenville.....	New Albany	Michigan City	258
Pittsburg, Port W., & Chicago	Chicago	Pittsburg, via Crestline...	471
Air Line Br. of Mich. Southern	Cleveland	Toledo	122
Cleveland & Toledo.....	Cleveland	Toledo	113
Sandusky, Mansfield, & Newark	Sandusky	Dayton, via Toledo	154
Cleveland & Erie.....	Cleveland	Erie	116
Cleveland & Marioning.....	"	Youngstown	97
Cleveland & Pittsburg.....	"	Pittsburg, via Dayton...	148
Cleveland, Col., & Cincinnati..	"	Cincinnati, via Crestline...	137
Cleveland, Zanesville, & Cin.	Columbus	Pittsburg	81
Pittsburg, Col., & Cincinnati..	"	Cincinnati, via Zanesville...	150
Central Ohio.....	"	Wheeling, via Zanesville...	141
Columbus, Piqua, & Indiana.....	Cincinnati	Piqua	73
Little Hamilton, & Dayton.....	"	Dayton	60
Cin., Hamilton, & Col. & Xenia..	"	Columbus, via Xenia...	120
Cin., Wilmington, & Zanesville	"	Zanesville	188
Marietta & Cincinnati.....	Louisville	Marietta, via Chillicothe...	196
Louisville & Lexington.....	Louisville	Lexington	97
Louisville & Nashville.....	Covington	Nicholasville	111

### THE CHIEF NAVIGABLE RIVERS ON MAP NO. IX.

The Maumee (length 100 miles) is navigable for steamboats to Defiance, (60 m.)  
 " Muskingum " 110 " " " Dresden, (90 " )  
 " Scioto " 200 " " " " (130 " )  
 " Wabash " 550 " " " " (300 " )  
 " Kentucky " 250 " " " " to the Forks, (200 " )  
 " Group " 300 " " " " (200 " )  
 " Cumberland (length 600 miles) is navigable for large steamboats to Nashville, (200 " )

**Travels, Voyages, etc.**—Mention the longest railroad in the above table. What two important cities does it connect? What railroad crosses Ohio from Cleveland to Cincinnati? Through what capital city does it pass? What road connects Columbus with Wheeling? What railroad connects Cincinnati with St. Louis, on the Mississippi? *The Ohio and Mississippi.*

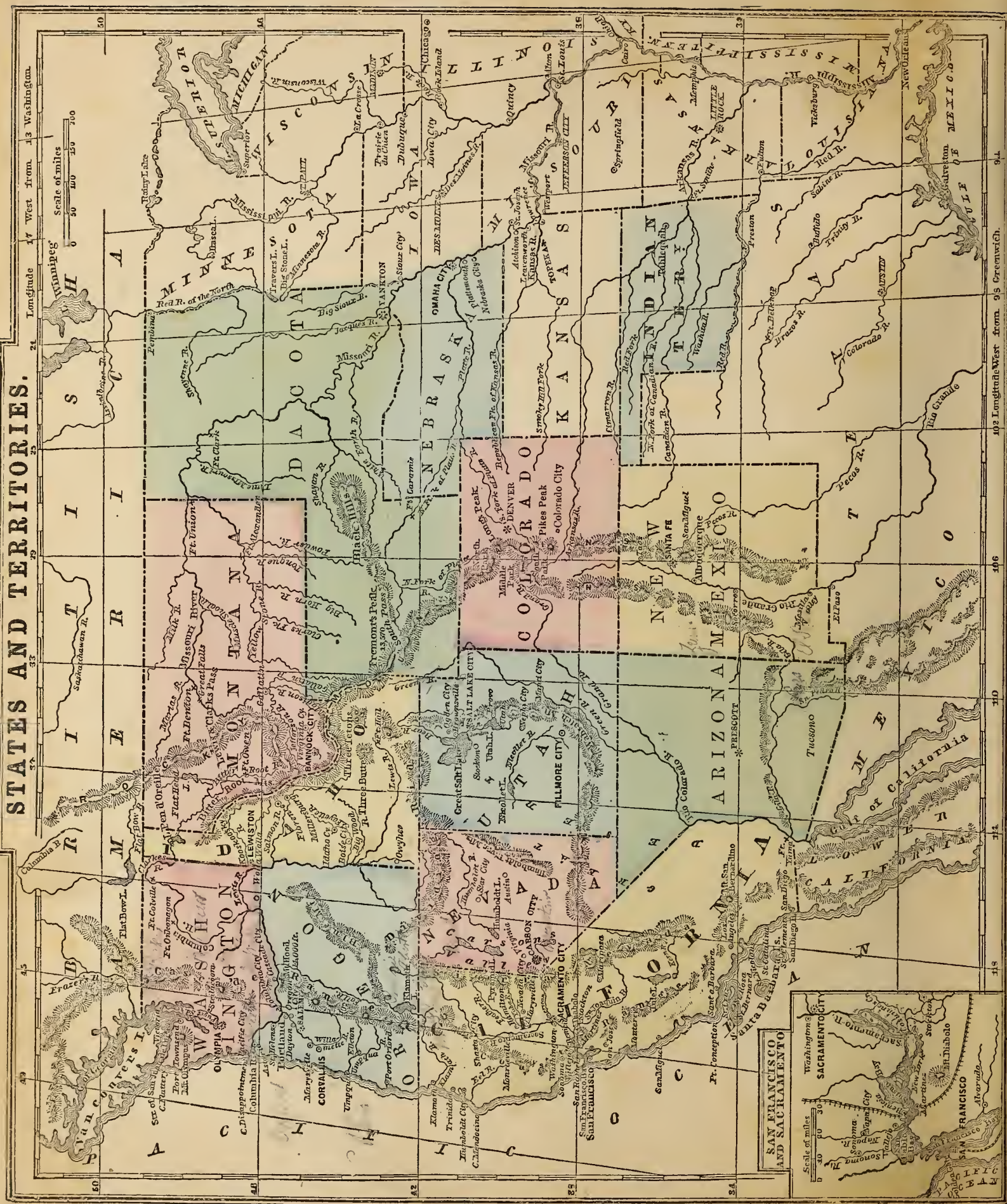
What road connects New Albany, on the Ohio, with Michigan City, on Lake Michigan? What place opposite Louisville is connected with Indianapolis by railroad? What two important cities are connected by the Indianapolis, Pitts., & Cleveland railroad? Mention some places on the Toledo, Wabash, & Western railroad.

On what waters would you sail in going from Terre Haute to Cincinnati? From Cincinnati to Zanesville? What railroad connects Louisville and Lexington? What river does it cross? At what city? To what place is the Muskingum navigable?

What is the length of the Cumberland? How far is it navigable? Sailing from Nashville to Cincinnati, what places would you pass that are the termini of railroads in Indiana? *E., A., J., M., & L.*



# STATES AND TERRITORIES.





## GENERAL QUESTIONS

### ON MAP OF THE UNITED STATES NO. X.

#### LESSON LXXV.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is California situated? Between about 32½° and 42° N. lat. What states on the Atlantic coast lie in the same latitude? *Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, Virginia, North and South Carolina.* What sea in the Eastern Continent lies in the same latitude? *The Mediterranean.* What island on the coast of Asia? *Nippon, one of the Japan Isles.*

What city in British America is in nearly the same latitude as Olympia, the capital of Washington? *Quebec.* What European city? *Berne, the capital of Switzerland.* Which is in higher latitude, Olympia or St. Paul? San Francisco or St. Louis?

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is California situated? Between about 114½° and 124½° W. lon. Is any part of South America in the same longitude as California? Which has the greater longitude, the most westerly point of California or the most westerly point of Washington? What lake in British America lies in the same longitude as Great Salt Lake in Utah? *Great Slave Lake.*

**Boundaries.**—What river separates Dakota from Nebraska? Dakota from Minnesota? Dakota from Iowa? What river forms part of the southern boundary of Indian Territory? What river bounds Arizona on the west? What territory forms the western boundary of New Mexico? What river forms part of the northern boundary of Oregon?

What territories form the western boundary of Dakota? From what does the Missouri River separate Nebraska? What bounds Colorado on the west? What mountains lie on the boundary between California and Nevada?

**Capital Cities.**—How is Omaha City situated? Bannock City? Prescott? Salt Lake City? Santa Fé (*sahn'fah fah*)? Olympia? Salem? Sacramento City? Colorado City? Lewiston? Carson City? Which of these capitals is furthest north? Which, furthest south? Which, furthest east? Which, furthest west?

**Important Places in Idaho, Montana, Nebraska, Colorado, and Nevada.**—In what part of Montana is Virginia City? Of Nevada is Virginia? Of Idaho is Florence? What other places in Idaho? In Montana? In Nevada? On what river are Plattsburgh and Nebraska City situated? In what direction from Pike's Peak is Colorado City?

#### LESSON LXXVI.

**Important Places in Washington.**—What place in the north-western part of Washington, on the west side of Puget Sound? What two places on the east side of Puget Sound? What place at the head of the sound? *O.* What place on the coast near Cape Disappointment? Name the places in Washington on the Columbia River. What three forts near the Columbia River? How is Bruceville situated?

**Important Places in Oregon.**—On what river are the most settlements in Oregon situated? Name the places on the east bank of the Willamette. On the west bank. What place at the mouth of

the Columbia River? What other place on the Columbia? What place at the mouth of the Umpqua? How is Dallas situated? Portland? In what direction is Portland from Corvallis? Astoria from Portland?

**Important Places in California.**—What is the largest city in California? *S. F.* In what direction is San Francisco from Sacramento City? From St. Louis? From New Orleans? Name the places on the Pacific coast to the north of San Francisco. How is Santa Barbara situated? Name the places on the coast between San Francisco and Santa Barbara. South of Santa Barbara.

How is Nevada (*na-vah dah*) City situated? Auburn? Sono'ma? Benicia? Salem? Mariposa? San José? What place on the Trinity River? On the Yuba? On the Feather? On the San Joaquin? What place north of San Pedro (*sahn pa'dro*)? What place on San Pablo (*sahn pah'blo*) Bay? (*See Map of San Francisco and Sacramento.*) What place on San Francisco Bay?

**Important Places in Utah.**—What two places are situated on Utah Lake? What important place on the Jordan River? What place on Great Salt Lake? What place is north-east of Brownsville? How is Fort Bridger situated? Nephi (*neh'fah*) City? Mantle City? In what direction is Salt Lake City from Fillmore City? From San Francisco? From Chicago? From New Orleans?

**Important Places in New Mexico and Arizona.**—Name the places in New Mexico on the east bank of the Rio Grande. Which of these is the most important? *A.* In what direction is Albuquerque (*ah-l-boo-ker'la*) from Santa Fé? From New Orleans? What place is on the west bank of the Rio Grande? How is Zuni (*zoo'ne*) situated? Mesilla Valley? Tucson?

#### LESSON LXXVII.

**Islands.**—What large island on the Pacific coast lies west of British America and Washington? To what country does Vancouver's Island belong? *Great Britain.* What is the principal place on Vancouver's Island? What group of islands lies off the coast of southern California? Name some of the Santa Barbara Islands.

**Capes and Points.**—What cape is on the north-western coast of Washington? On the south-western? What two capes are on the western coast of Oregon? What is the most westerly cape of California? How is Point Conception situated?

**Mountains.**—What great range of mountains traverses New Mexico, Colorado, and Montana? What mountain pass is southeast of Fremont's Peak? What is the length of the Rocky Mountain chain? 3,000 miles. What is the highest peak of the Rocky Mountains in the United States? *Fremont's Peak.* How is Fremont's Peak situated? What is its height? What is the next highest peak? *Pike's Peak.* How is Pike's Peak situated? What is its height? 11,497 feet, or more than 2½ miles.

What range of mountains traverses Washington and Oregon? Name three peaks of this range in Washington. What peak in Oregon, 14,000 feet high? What mountain in Washington, near the Strait of San Juan de Fuca? What mountains in Oregon, east of the Cascade Range? What ridge twice crosses the boundary between Oregon and Utah? What mountains west of the central part of Utah? In the southern part of Utah? What two ranges traverse California? How is Mount Shasta situated? Mount San Bernardino (*sahn ber-nar-de'no*)?

**Lakes.**—What lake is in the northern part of Idaho? What lake lies west of Flathead Lake? What three lakes in the south-western part of Oregon? What lake in the north-eastern part of California? What lake further south, east of the Coast Range? What four lakes in the western part of Utah? *Mojave.*

Why is Pyramid Lake so called? *From a pyramidal mass of rock, which rises from its waters to the height of nearly 600 feet.* What other peculiarity is there about this lake? *It is elevated nearly a mile above the level of the sea.* How is Great Salt Lake situated? Nicollet Lake? What lake is connected with Great Salt Lake? What is there remarkable about Great Salt Lake? *Its waters are very salt, notwithstanding all the rivers that flow into it are fresh.*

#### LESSON LXXVIII.

**Gulfs, Bays, and Straits.**—What gulf separates Vancouver's Island and from the main land? What strait, south of Vancouver's Island, connects Puget Sound with the Pacific? What bay on the western coast of California? (*See Map of San Francisco and Sacramento.*) What two bays near the mouth of the Sacramento, above San Francisco Bay?

**Rivers.**—What is the general direction of the rivers that rise near the Rocky Mountains, on the east? Into what waters do they ultimately find their way? What is the general direction of the rivers that rise near the Rocky Mountains, on the west? Into what water do they find their way? What is there peculiar about some of the rivers in Nevada and Utah? *They do not empty into any other body of water, but are absorbed by the sand.*

What is the largest river that enters the Pacific Ocean from America? *The Columbia.* What are the three principal branches that the Columbia receives in Washington? What three does it receive from Oregon? What river is the outlet of Klamath (*klah'mat*) Lake? Name the rivers of California that empty into the Pacific. Describe the Sacramento River. The San Joaquin. What are the principal branches of the Sacramento?

What river, of those west of the Rocky Mountains, is next in size to the Columbia? *C.* What two rivers unite to form the Colorado? *G. and G.* What is the most southerly branch it receives? Describe the Missouri River. The Yellow Stone. The Platte. The Kansas. Where does the Arkansas River rise? What other river has its source in the same vicinity? What are the principal branches of the Arkansas? What is the principal branch of the Rio Grande?

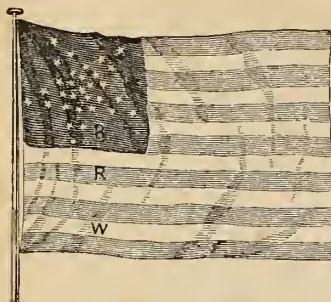
**Proposed Railroad Routes.**—How many passes over the Rocky Mountains are there, by which it is proposed to carry railroads to the Pacific coast? *Five.* Which is the most northerly? *Leavenworth and Clark's Pass.* How is it situated? Which is the most southerly? *El Paso.* How is El Paso situated? How is the South Pass situated? How is the Coochatope (*cooch-ah-to'pe*) Pass situated? In what territory is the Santa Fé Pass, near the town of Santa Fé?

**Voyages.**—On what waters would a person sail in going from Portland, Oregon, to Sacramento City? In going from Topeka to Galveston? In going from Olympia to Stockton, in California? In what directions and on what waters would a person sail in going from Austin, in Texas, to Omaha City?



## LESSON LXXX. THE UNITED STATES.

CAPITAL CITY—WASHINGTON.



Flag of the United States.

**Geographical Position.**—The United States occupy the central part of North America, extending from the Atlantic to the Pacific, and from British America on the north to the Gulf of Mexico and Mexico on the south.

**Extent of Coast.**—The shore on the Atlantic, including indentations, measures 6,186 miles, on the Gulf of Mexico 3,467 miles, and on the Pacific 2,281 miles. The shore-line of the great northern lakes is about 3,600 miles.

**Comparative Size.**—The United States are nearly ten times as large as Great Britain and France combined; and only about one-tenth smaller than the whole of Europe.

**Surface.**—The surface is divided by the Alleghany and the Rocky Mountains, into three principal sections; viz., the Atlantic or Alleghany Slope, the Pacific or Rocky Mountain Slope, and the Mississippi Valley.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of Whites, Negroes, and Indians. The Negroes are of African descent, and the Indians are the Aborigines. The Negroes number about 4,000,000, three-fourths of whom are slaves. The Indians number about 400,000. There is no established church; all sects are tolerated, and all have equal privileges.

**History.**—The first permanent English settlement was made at Jamestown, Virginia, in 1607. In 1775, there were thirteen colonies, with a population of nearly three millions. The inhabitants, feeling aggrieved by the injustice of the British Parliament in taxing them without their consent, determined to throw off allegiance to the mother country. Accordingly, on the 4th of July, 1776, they declared their independence. This gave rise to a seven years' war, which resulted in the acknowledgment of the independence of the colonies by the British Government in 1783.

**Government.**—The government is a federal democratic republic. The legislative, or law-making power, is vested in Congress, which consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives. This body meets at Washington on the first Monday in December.

The Senate is composed of two members from each state, elected by the Legislatures of the same for six years. The members of the House of Representatives are chosen by the people of the several states every second year. Each state is entitled to one Representative for every 127,000 inhabitants.

Each territory may send one delegate to Congress, who has the right to debate on matters pertaining to his Territory, but cannot vote.

The executive power is vested in a President, who, with a Vice-President, is elected every four years by Electors chosen by the people or by the state Legislatures. The President is commander-in-chief of the army and navy. With the concurrence of the Senate, he makes treaties, appoints civil and military officers, levies war, concludes peace, &c.

The judicial power is vested in a Supreme Court, which sits once a year at Washington. Each state has its own separate government, consisting of a Senate, and a House of Assembly, a Governor, &c., who regulate all affairs except such as belong to the general government. The states are for the most part divided into counties, and the counties into townships.

## LESSON LXXX.

### THE UNITED STATES IN DETAIL.

The United States comprise thirty-six states, ten territories, and one district. The states are divided into four sections; viz., the Eastern or New England, the Northern or Middle, the Southern, and the Western.

## THE STATE OF VERMONT.

**Geographical Position.**—This state, the most north-westerly of the New England section, lies between New York and New Hampshire.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is generally mountainous and well wooded. The Green Mountains traverse the state from north to south. From their verdant aspect the state received its name, *vert* in French signifying green, and *mont* mountain.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in the valleys is fertile, and the hills afford excellent pasturage. The climate is cold, but healthy. The staples are wheat, butter, cheese, wool, maple sugar, and live stock. Iron, marble, slate, and granite, are the chief mineral products.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The most noted natural curiosities are Bellows' Falls, on the Connecticut, and Great Falls, on the Lamolle River.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the English. The soldiers of Vermont bore a conspicuous part in the Revolution, and were known as "Green Mountain Boys." Agriculture is the leading pursuit.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are not extensive. Mineral products, lumber, live stock, cheese, pot and pearl ashes, and maple sugar, are exported.

**Cities.**—Montpelier, the capital, situated on the Onion, or Winooski, carries on an active trade. Windsor and Brattleboro are situated on the Connecticut; the former is noted for its fine site and beautiful scenery, the latter for its manufactures. Bennington, in the south-western corner of the state, is memorable for the battle fought there in 1777, in which a detachment of Burgoyne's army was defeated by General Stark.

Middlebury, an important manufacturing town on Otter Creek, is the seat of Middlebury College. Marble is obtained in great quantities from a quarry near the town. Burlington, the most populous and commercial town in the state, is finely situated on a branch of Lake Champlain. It is the seat of the University of Vermont.

## NEW HAMPSHIRE.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies between Maine and Vermont, and extends from Canada to Massachusetts.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is hilly and mountainous, except in the south-eastern part, which is either level or gently undulating. New Hampshire has only 18 miles of sea-coast, and but one good harbor.

The White Mountains proper extend no more than 20 miles, but detached groups of the chain stretch from the northern frontier of this state as far south as Connecticut. Mount Washington is the loftiest peak. On account of its magnificent scenery, New Hampshire is often styled "the Switzerland of America."



Lake Winnepiscogee, N. H.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is not generally fertile, but the hills afford very fine pasturage. The climate is severe, yet healthy. The chief productions are grain, potatoes, butter, cheese, wool, maple sugar, bees'-wax, and honey.



Granite abounds, and hence New Hampshire is called "the Granite State." Iron and tin are also found.

**Natural Curiosity.**—The White Mountain Notch, a celebrated pass in the mountains, is a very interesting spot to visit.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of English descent. The first settlements were made near Portsmouth, in 1623. The leading industrial pursuits are agriculture, manufactures, and lumbering.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are extensive, chiefly cotton, wool, leather, and iron. The principal exports are lumber, live stock, wool, fish, pot and pearl ashes, and granite.

**Cities.**—Concord, pleasantly situated on the right bank of the Merrimac, is the capital of the state. It is a great railroad centre.

Dover, the oldest town in the state, on the Cochecho River, carries on extensive cotton manufactures. Portsmouth, the only seaport of New Hampshire, is built on a beautiful peninsula, on the right bank of the Piscataqua, 3 miles from the ocean.

Manchester, on the left bank of the Merrimac, the most important city of the state, is noted for its manufactures; as, also, are Nashua and Exeter. Hanover, near the Connecticut, is the seat of Dartmouth College.



Mount Katahdin, Maine (the loftiest summit in the State).

## LESSON LXXXI.

### THE STATE OF MAINE.

**Geographical Position.**—Maine, the most north-easterly state in the Union, lies between New Brunswick and New Hampshire, and extends from Canada to the Atlantic. It has a sea-coast of 1,000 miles.

**Surface, etc.**—Maine contains numerous detached elevations, but no mountain range. It abounds in lakes; nearly one-tenth of its surface is covered with water.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is best adapted to grazing. The most fertile portions lie in the valley of the St. John's, and between the Penobscot and the Kennebec. The climate is subject to great extremes of heat and cold; the winters are long and severe. Among the most important productions are grain, potatoes, wool, butter, cheese, bees'-wax, and honey. The great staple is lumber. The chief minerals are iron, limestone, granite, and slate.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are mainly of British descent. A few Indians still inhabit some of the islands in the Penobscot. The chief pursuits are agriculture, lumbering, the coasting trade, and the fisheries. From its abundance of suitable timber, Maine has become the greatest ship-building state in the Union.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Maine is not so extensively engaged in manufactures as some others of the New England states. The fisheries are extensive. Fish, lumber, butter, cheese, lime, marble, granite, and ice, are the chief exports.

**Cities, etc.**—Augusta, the capital, lies principally on the right bank of the

Kennebec, which is here crossed by a bridge. Eastport, an important lumber depôt, is pleasantly situated on Moose Island.

Belfast, a seaport town, is largely engaged in ship-building, commerce, and the fisheries. Bath, on the right bank of the Kennebec, ranks seventh among the cities of the U. S. in the importance of its shipping.

Portland, a well known seaport, and the first city in the state in population, wealth, and commerce, stands at the west end of Casco Bay. Bangor, on the right bank of the Penobscot, is the greatest lumber depôt in the world.

### MASSACHUSETTS.

**Geographical Position.**—This state extends from New York on the west, to the Atlantic Ocean on the east.

**Surface, etc.**—The north-eastern and middle portions are hilly; the south-eastern, level and sandy; the western, mountainous. Two ridges of the Green Mountain Range from Vermont traverse the state, and furnish an abundance of picturesque scenery.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil, though not generally favorable to agriculture, yet by the industry of the inhabitants, has been made to yield a rich return. The most fertile portions are the valleys of the Connecticut and the Housatonic. The climate is severe in winter; the summers are exceedingly pleasant. The chief products are Indian corn, oats, potatoes, butter, and cheese. Sienite, granite, marble, and limestone, are the most abundant minerals.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Among these may be mentioned the Natural Bridge on Hudson's Brook; the Ice Hole in Stockbridge, a deep, romantic ravine, where ice remains the year round; and an immense rock, of 40 tons, in the village of New Marlborough, so nicely balanced that a finger can move it.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was first settled at Plymouth, December 20th, 1620, by a company of English Puritans, whom religious persecution had driven to Holland. The leading objects of pursuit are commerce, manufactures, and the fisheries. In commerce this state ranks second only to New York.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—In manufactures Massachusetts exceeds every other state in the Union. It produces cotton and woolen goods, leather, boots and shoes, woodenware, tinware, paper, carpeting, &c. These, with granite, marble, ice, whale oil, and fish, are the principal exports.

**Cities.**—Boston, the capital, is the great metropolis of New England, and the second commercial city in the Union. It stands at the head of Massachusetts Bay, near the confluence of the Charles and the Mystic River. Its wharves and warehouses are on a scale of magnitude surpassed by no other city of equal population.

Cambridge and Charlestown are connected with Boston by bridges. The former is the seat of Harvard University; the latter contains the celebrated Bunker Hill Monument, erected on the site of the battle-field.

Springfield, a flourishing town on the Connecticut, contains a U. S. Arsenal. Worcester, an important railroad centre, lies in a valley surrounded by beautiful hills. Lowell and Lawrence are celebrated for the amount and variety of their manufactures. Lynn is noted for the manufacture of shoes.

Salem has a good harbor, and is extensively engaged in commerce. New Bedford, on a branch of Buzzard's Bay, has more tonnage employed in the whale fishery than any other port in the Union.

**NANTUCKET AND MARTHA'S VINEYARD.**—These islands, forming a part of the State of Massachusetts, are separated from the main land by Vineyard and Nantucket Sound. The inhabitants are largely engaged in the whale fishery.

### RHODE ISLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies south and west of Massachusetts.

**Surface, etc.**—On the coast it is level, but in the west hilly. Numerous small streams afford water-power for manufacturing purposes.

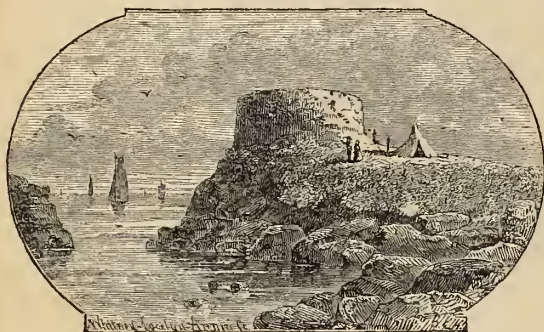
**Soil, etc.**—Along the bay, and on the islands, the soil is fertile. Rhode Island is noted for fine cattle, apples, and butter. Coal, iron, limestone, and marble, are found to some extent.



**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of British descent. The first settlement was made at Providence, in 1636, by Roger Williams. The leading objects of pursuit are manufactures, commerce, cattle-rearing, and the dairy.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Rhode Island, in proportion to population, ranks first among the United States in cotton, and second in woolen, manufactures. These, with cattle, butter, cheese, and apples, constitute the chief exports.

**Cities.**—Providence and Newport are the capitals of the state. The former, on an arm of Narragansett Bay, is extensively engaged in commerce and manufactures, and is distinguished for its educational institutions.



Fort Dumplings, Newport, R. I.

Newport is situated on Rhode Island, a beautiful island in Narragansett Bay, from which the state received its name. Newport is one of the most celebrated watering-places in the Union; its harbor is among the best on the coast of the United States.

Pawtucket is noted for the manufacture of cotton goods and machinery; Bristol, for its good harbor and coasting trade.

## LESSON LXXXII.

### THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT.

**Geographical Position.**—Connecticut, the most south-westerly of the New England States, lies between New York and Rhode Island.

**Surface, etc.**—Much of the surface is hilly. The state is crossed by a succession of groups and eminences. There is an abundance of water-power, though but few of the rivers are navigable.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile, and in the eastern part is best adapted to grazing. The climate, though subject to sudden changes, is remarkably healthy. The chief productions are Indian corn, oats, potatoes, butter, cheese, and live-stock. The principal minerals are iron, copper, lead, and marble.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are mainly of British origin. The chief pursuits are agriculture, manufactures, and the whale fishery.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures are varied and extensive, consisting of wooden, copper, iron, tin, and brass ware; hats, shoes, coaches, a variety of hardware, combs, buttons, etc. These constitute the principal exports. The foreign commerce of the state is carried on mainly through the ports of Boston and New York.

**Cities.**—Hartford and New Haven are the capitals. The former is the seat of Trinity College. New Haven, on a branch of Long Island Sound, is one of the handsomest cities in the Union, and the seat of Yale College.

Norwich, on the Thames, and Bridgeport, on an arm of Long Island Sound, are extensively engaged in manufactures. New London, on the Thames, 3 miles from its entrance into the Sound, has a fine harbor, and sends out numerous whalers. Middletown, at the head of ship navigation on the Connecticut, is the seat of Wesleyan University.



The Falls at Norwich.

### NEW YORK.

**Geographical Position.**—New York, the most northerly of the Middle States, lies directly west of New England.

**Surface.**—New York presents a great variety of surface. The eastern part of the state is traversed by the Adirondack, Catskill, and Shawangunk (*shong'gum*) Mountains. The western part is generally level or undulating.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is various. The most fertile districts are in the western part, and the valleys of the Hudson and the Mohawk. The winter is long and severe in the north of the state, but is much milder in the south-eastern section.

Wheat is the staple. The other important products are oats, potatoes, buckwheat, rye, barley, grass-seeds, orchard products, maple sugar, bees'-wax, honey, dairy produce, wool, and live-stock. Iron ore is abundant, and salt springs are numerous. Valuable mineral deposits are found in various sections of the state.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The Falls of Niagara, in a river of the same name, are about 22 miles below Lake Erie, and 14 miles above Lake Ontario. The mighty volume of water which is the outlet of the great lakes, is here precipitated over a ledge of rocks 160 feet in height, forming the grandest cataract in the world. The Cohoes Falls, in the Mohawk, about 2 miles above its mouth, are exceedingly romantic. The Genesee Falls are at Rochester, in a river of the same name.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Hudson River was discovered by Henry Hudson in the year 1609; the first permanent settlements were made by the Dutch at Fort Orange, now Albany, and New Amsterdam, now called New York City. The inhabitants consist chiefly of Europeans and their descendants. The leading pursuits are commerce, agriculture, and manufactures. In commerce and agriculture this state ranks the first in the Union.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Though New York is largely engaged in manufactures, she does not rank equal to some of her sister states in this respect. The exports consist mainly of domestic produce.

**Cities.**—Albany, the capital, stands on the right bank of the Hudson, 145 miles from New York City, in a favorable position for trade, being connected by the Erie Canal with the great western lakes, and by the Hudson with the ocean.

Troy, six miles north of Albany, lies principally on the left bank of the Hudson, which is here spanned by a bridge. The transshipment of goods, and manufacture of machinery and hardware, form the principal business of the place.

Rochester, on both sides of the Genesee, not far from Lake Ontario, has an almost unlimited water-power, which is extensively used by flouring-mills and other manufacturing establishments. Oswego is largely engaged in trade with Canada.

Buffalo, which is regularly built, is the great entrepôt between the north-west and the states of the Atlantic sea-board. Syracuse is the seat of the most valuable salt manufactories in the United States. Utica, on the Mohawk, and Poughkeepsie, on the east bank of the Hudson, midway between Albany and New York, are important trading and manufacturing places.

New York, the chief commercial emporium of the New World, is situated on Manhattan Island, at the confluence of the Hudson and the East River, about 18 miles from the Atlantic Ocean. The island is 13½ miles in length, and its greatest breadth is a little over 2 miles.

The densely inhabited part of the city occupies about 4 miles of the southern portion of the island. The wharves on both sides are crowded with the vessels of all nations. New York contains a great number of imposing public edifices. It is abundantly supplied with water brought from the Croton River, a distance of over 40 miles, by means of an aqueduct, which cost \$9,000,000.

**LONG ISLAND.**—This island, forming a part of the State of New York, is separated from the main land by a strait called the East River, and by Long Island Sound.

**Surface, etc.**—A ridge, nowhere exceeding 300 feet in height, traverses



the island from east to west. Long Island is important for its market products; the numerous bays that indent the coast abound in fine fish, oysters, and clams.

**Cities.**—Brooklyn, the principal seaport on the island, is situated at its western extremity, opposite New York City. It is finely built and contains a United States Navy Yard.

**STATEN ISLAND.**—This island, forming a part of the State of New York, lies in New York Bay, about 6 miles south-west of New York City.

**Surface, etc.**—The northern part of the island, called Richmond Hill, is elevated about 300 feet above the ocean. The villages along the shores contain many splendid country seats of New York citizens. The fisheries on the coast are very valuable.

## LESSON LXXXIII.

### THE STATE OF NEW JERSEY.

**Geographical Position.**—New Jersey occupies a peninsula, situated south of New York and east of Pennsylvania.

**Surface.**—In the central and northern parts, it is undulating, hilly, or mountainous. The entire eastern coast from Sandy Hook to Cape May consists of a line of sandy beaches, broken here and there by small inlets.

**Soil, etc.**—In the north, the soil is well adapted both to tillage and pasturage. The central and southern sections of the state are light and sandy. The climate is somewhat milder than that of New York. The chief productions are grain, orchard and market products, butter, cheese, cider, and live-stock. The chief minerals are bog-iron ore, zinc, and marl.



Long Branch, New Jersey.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The Passaic Falls, in a river of the same name, near Paterson, are about 70 feet in height. The scenery in the vicinity is remarkably picturesque.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was first settled by the Dutch at Bergen, about the year 1614. The chief pursuits are agriculture, manufactures, and mining.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures are varied and important; among them are cotton, wool, iron, paper, leather, brick, glass, and earthenware. The leading exports are orchard and market products, and leather.

**Cities.**—Trenton, the capital, has abundant water-power from the Falls of the Delaware, and is becoming one of the first manufacturing places in the state.

Newark is the largest and most flourishing city in the state. It is largely engaged in the manufacture of paper-hangings, clothing, carriages, &c. Paterson ranks next to Newark in population and manufactures. Jersey City, situated opposite to New York, and New Brunswick, on the Raritan, have considerable trade and manufactures. The latter is the seat

of Rutgers College. Cape Island City, on Cape Island, is one of the most celebrated watering-places in the United States; as also is Atlantic City, which lies in the south-eastern part of the state, and is connected with Camden by railroad.

### DELAWARE.

**Geographical Position.**—Delaware, the smallest state in the Union except Rhode Island, lies south-west of New Jersey.

**Surface.**—It is generally level, but in the northern part somewhat hilly. There are no mountains in the state.

**Soil, etc.**—In the north, and along the shore of Delaware Bay, the soil is rich; in the southern part, it is light and sandy. The climate is generally mild, and highly favorable to agricultural pursuits. The staple productions are wheat, Indian corn, and butter. Bog-iron, and a fine sand, suitable for the manufacture of glass, are the most important mineral products.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was first settled in 1627 by the Swedes and Finns. About one-fourth of the present inhabitants are blacks. Manufactures and agriculture form the leading pursuits.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures of powder, paper, flour, and cotton, are very extensive. The exports consist chiefly of flour, lumber, sand for the manufacture of glass, and great quantities of peaches.

**Cities.**—Dover, the capital, situated on Jones' Creek, carries on a considerable trade with Philadelphia, mainly in flour.

Wilmington, the most populous city in the state, is noted for its manufactures, and contains a U. S. Arsenal. Newark is the seat of Delaware College. Lewes, on Delaware Bay, is a place of resort during the bathing season. It lies opposite the Delaware Breakwater, which was constructed at an expense of over \$2,000,000, as a shelter for shipping in bad weather.

### PENNSYLVANIA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies south of New York, and west of New Jersey, from which it is separated by the Delaware.

**Surface.**—The great Alleghanian Chain, which passes through this state in several ridges, forms naturally three distinct regions; viz., the eastern, or Atlantic slope; the western table-land, declining toward the Ohio; and the mountainous region of the centre.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally good, particularly in the valleys. The climate, though variable, is exceedingly healthy. Among the varied productions of this state may be mentioned grain, orchard fruits, potatoes, butter, wool, and live-stock. Pennsylvania stands first among the states in abundance of coal, iron, and petroleum.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The territory of Pennsylvania was granted to William Penn, a celebrated Friend, who made his first settlement in 1682, where Philadelphia now stands. The leading pursuits are agriculture, mining, and manufactures.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Pennsylvania ranks fourth among the states of the Union in foreign commerce, and among the first in extent and variety of manufactures. Her exports consist mainly of flour, Indian corn, lard, butter, coal, iron, and petroleum.

**Cities.**—Harrisburg, the capital, is delightfully situated on the east bank of the Susquehanna, and contains many handsome public buildings.

Philadelphia, the metropolis of Pennsylvania, is situated between the Delaware and the Schuylkill River, five miles above their confluence. It is remarkable for the regularity and cleanliness of its streets, the neatness of its private dwellings, and the excellence of its benevolent and educational institutions. The commerce and manufactures of Philadelphia are very extensive.

Easton, situated at the junction of several canals, is the seat of extensive manufactories and a large inland trade between the coal and iron regions and the Eastern markets. Lancaster, a place of considerable trade, is in the heart of a very fertile and highly cultivated region. Reading is the third city in the state in population and manufactures. Erie, on Lake Erie, has an excellent harbor.



Pittsburg is situated at the junction of the Alleghany and the Monongahela, which here unite to form the Ohio. Its commerce is large, and its manufactures are more extensive than those of any other city in the state except Philadelphia.



The Juniata River, Pennsylvania.

#### MARYLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—Maryland, the most north-easterly of the Southern States, is situated south of Pennsylvania.

**Surface.**—Maryland includes three distinct regions:—1. The Eastern Shore, which lies east of the Susquehanna River and Chesapeake Bay; 2. The part between Chesapeake Bay and the Potomac; 3. The mountainous district of the north-west. The surface on both shores of the bay is level.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in the valleys of the northern and middle parts, is highly fertile; that of the eastern, and part of the western shore, is less so. The climate in the north is healthy and pleasant; in the south the winters are milder, but the summers are hot, moist, and unhealthy.

The staples are tobacco, wheat, and Indian corn. The mineral products are iron and coal.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The first settlers were English. Agriculture, commerce, and manufactures, engage the attention of the people.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Among the leading manufactures are cotton, woolen, iron, leather, glass, shot, and powder. The chief articles of foreign export are flour, grain, pork, and tobacco.

**Cities.**—Annapolis, the capital, about 3 miles from Chesapeake Bay, contains a United States Naval Academy, and a State House in which the old Continental Congress held some of its sessions.

Baltimore, the metropolis of the state, on a bay which sets up from the Patapsco River, is pleasantly situated and regularly laid out. It is ornamented with numerous monuments, and is therefore called "the Monumental City." It is distinguished for being the greatest market for tobacco in the United States, and the principal flour market in the world. Cumberland stands next to Baltimore in population, and is noted for its trade in coal. Frederick City ranks third in population, and second in wealth and commercial importance.

#### LESSON LXXXIV.

##### THE STATE OF VIRGINIA.\*

**Geographical Position.**—Virginia lies south of Pennsylvania and the Potomac River, and north of Tennessee and North Carolina.

**Surface.**—It is divided into four sections:—1. The tide-water district, bordering on Chesapeake Bay and the Atlantic; 2. The Piedmont (*peed'-mont*) district, extending from the head of tide-water on the rivers, westward to the Blue Ridge; 3. The valley between the Blue Ridge and the Al-

leghanies; 4. The Trans-Alleghany district, comprising that part of the state west of the Alleghanies.

**Soil, etc.**—In the tide-water district, the soil is poor, except along the rivers; the Piedmont section is well adapted to the growth of Indian corn, tobacco, and cotton; the valley district is generally fertile; between the mountains and the Ohio, the soil is for the most part inferior.

Along the coast the climate is hot and moist, while it is cool and healthy in the mountain districts. The staple products are wheat, corn, flax, livestock, and tobacco. Coal, petroleum, and iron, are abundant; salt and sulphur springs are numerous.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The Natural Bridge, over Cedar Creek, near its junction with the James River, about 120 miles west of Richmond, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. This bridge of limestone rock spans a chasm 90 feet in width, at an elevation of 215 feet above the creek. Wier's Cave, about 18 miles north-east of Staunton, is also a noted natural curiosity. It extends 1,260 feet into the ground, and contains about 20 large rooms, besides numerous passages and galleries.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Virginia was first settled by the English, from whom the present inhabitants have mainly descended. The first permanent English settlement in our country was made at Jamestown, 30 miles above the mouth of the James River, in 1607. The leading pursuit is agriculture.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—This state is not noted for manufactures. Its principal exports are tobacco, flax, corn, flour, and oysters.

**Cities.**—Richmond, the capital of Virginia, on the James, is built on several hills which command a prospect of great beauty and grandeur. This city has an abundance of water-power, which is used for the manufacture of flour, tobacco, cotton, and ironware.

Wheeling, capital of West Virginia, is the most important city on the Ohio between Pittsburgh and Cincinnati. The river is here crossed by a suspension bridge. Alexandria, pleasantly located on the Potomac, 5 miles below Washington, is largely engaged in exporting wheat, corn, tobacco, and coal.

Norfolk, situated on the Elizabeth River, 8 miles above its entrance into Hampton Roads, is the chief commercial port of Virginia, and has regular communication by steamers with New York and Philadelphia. Portsmouth, on the opposite side of the river, is noted for its fine harbor. At Gosport, one of its suburbs, there is a United States Navy Yard.

Lynchburg, finely situated on elevated ground, is one of the largest, busiest, and wealthiest towns in the state. Petersburg, on the Appomattox, is a flourishing town, and exports large quantities of flour and tobacco.

#### NORTH CAROLINA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies between Virginia on the north and South Carolina and Georgia on the south.

**Surface.**—It is divided into three sections:—1. The eastern, consisting of a low, level, and sandy plain, abounding in marshes, and interspersed with shallow lakes; 2. The middle section, which is hilly; 3. The western section, which is mountainous.

The coast is skirted by low sandy islands, surrounded by shoals, which render navigation exceedingly dangerous. The Great Dismal Swamp, partly in this state and partly in Virginia, has an area of 100,000 acres, covered mostly with cedar, pine, and cypress trees.



Making Tar.

**Soil, etc.**—Much of the low sandy section, which extends from the coast about 60 miles inland, is covered with vast forests of pitch pine, that furnish, not only lumber, but tar, turpentine, and resin. In the interior of the state the soil is highly favorable to agricultural pursuits. The climate is hot and unhealthy in the summer, on the coast,

\* This state is now divided into two states, viz.:—Virginia and West Virginia; the latter comprises that part of the old state lying chiefly between the Alleghanies and the Ohio River.



but cooler and more salubrious in the elevated districts. Cotton, rice, and indigo, grow well in the eastern lowlands; grains, fruits, &c., in the higher grounds. The staples are Indian corn, tobacco, and sweet potatoes. This state is rich in minerals, especially gold.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The first English settlement in America, was made on Roanoke Island, 1585, under the auspices of Sir Walter Raleigh. Subsequently the colonists became discouraged and returned to England; but in 1650 permanent settlements were made by emigrants from Virginia. The leading pursuit is agriculture; mining and manufactures receive considerable attention.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Cotton, iron, and leather, are manufactured. Agricultural products, tar, pitch, and turpentine, are the chief exports.

**Cities.**—Raleigh, the capital, lies about 6 miles west of the Neuse River, in an elevated and healthy situation. Wilmington, on the east bank of the Cape Fear River, is the largest and chief commercial city in the state. Fayetteville is the centre of an extensive trade; it has ample water-power, which is employed in the manufacture of cotton and flour.

Newbern, a place of considerable trade, exports lumber, grain, tar, pitch, turpentine, and resin. Beaufort has the best harbor in the state. Charlotte, in the west of the state, is rapidly growing, in consequence of its nearness to the gold mines. A mint is established here, for coining the gold. Chapel Hill, 28 miles from Raleigh, is the seat of the University of North Carolina.

## LESSON LXXXV.

### THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA.

**Geographical Position.**—South Carolina lies between North Carolina and Georgia; from the latter it is separated by the Savannah.

**Surface, etc.**—The coast, from 80 to 100 miles inland, is covered with forests of pitch pine, interspersed with numerous swampy tracts. Toward the west, the surface rises, forming a very pleasant country diversified by hill and dale, forests and streams. The coast, like that of North Carolina, is skirted by low islands, on which live oaks, pines, and palmettoes abound, and sea-island cotton and other articles are raised.

**Soil, etc.**—South Carolina has six distinct varieties of soil:—1. Tide swamp; devoted to the culture of rice. 2. Inland swamp; to rice, cotton, corn, &c. 3. Salt marsh; to long cotton. 4. Oak and pine lands; to long cotton, corn, &c. 5. Oak and hickory lands; to short cotton, corn, indigo, &c. 6. Pine barren; to fruits, vegetables, &c. The climate is like that of North Carolina, but warmer. Cotton and rice are the staples. Gold, iron, and lead are the most important minerals.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Among the original settlers, who were mostly English, were some Scotch, Germans, and French Huguenots. The leading objects of pursuit are agriculture and commerce.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—This state is not largely engaged in manufactures. The chief exports are cotton, rice, lumber, and naval stores. More rice is exported from this state than from all the other states in the Union together.

**Cities.**—Columbia, the capital, is laid out with wide streets, beautifully ornamented with trees. The site of the city is elevated, affording fine views of the surrounding country, which is in the highest state of culture. The South Carolina College is located at this place.

Charleston, the metropolis and principal seaport, is situated on a peninsula between the Ashley and the Cooper River, which unite below the city and form a spacious harbor, about 7 miles from the Ocean. Many of the houses are ornamented with verandahs reaching from the ground to the roof, and surrounded by orange trees, magnolias, palmettoes, &c.

Georgetown, on the west side of Winyaw Bay, is noted for its coasting trade; Camden, on the Waterce, for the battles fought in its vicinity during the Revolution. Hamburg, a noted cotton mart, on the Savannah, is connected with Augusta, Georgia, by a bridge.

## GEORGIA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state extends from Tennessee and North Carolina, on the north, to Florida on the south, and from the Savannah River and the Atlantic on the east, to Alabama on the west.

**Surface, etc.**—Along the coast the land is low. About 100 miles back from the ocean, it begins to rise, and in the west of the state becomes hilly and mountainous. The coast is lined with low islands, which are covered with rich plantations, and produce sea-island cotton in great quantities.

**Soil, etc.**—In the north of the state, the valleys are exceedingly rich; in the south, are the tide and swamp lands favorable to the growth of rice, and about 60 miles from the coast pine lands, valuable for their timber. The middle region is well adapted to cotton, tobacco, and grain.

The winters are pleasant, but the summers are very hot. Sickness prevails during August and September. Cotton is the staple. Rice, Indian corn, tobacco, and sweet potatoes are extensively cultivated. Coffee, sugar, and tropical fruits, are produced in some parts of the state. Gold is found in the north of the state, and iron ore in various sections.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Georgia was the last settled of the original thirteen states. The first colony was established by General Oglethorpe, in 1733, on the site of Savannah. The present inhabitants are engaged chiefly in agricultural pursuits.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—This state has recently made considerable advances in the establishment of manufactures. Those of cotton and iron are the most important. The chief exports are cotton, rice, lumber, and naval stores.

**Cities.**—Milledgeville, the capital, on the west bank of the Oconee, is built on elevated ground in the midst of a fertile cotton country, and is the centre of a considerable trade. Savannah, the largest and chief commercial city in the state, lies on the Savannah River, 18 miles above its



The Falls of Toccoa, near Clarksville, Georgia.

mouth. Its streets are regularly laid out, and its public squares are much admired.

Augusta, 231 miles from the mouth of the Savannah, is the second city in the state in population, and the depôt of a fine tobacco and cotton country. Columbus and Macon rank third in population and importance. Large quantities of cotton are shipped from these places.

## FLORIDA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This state occupies a peninsula south of Alabama and Georgia, between the Atlantic and the Gulf of Mexico. Though the length of sea-coast is over 1,000 miles, there are few good harbors.

**Surface.**—It is generally level, there being no mountains in the state. In the south of Florida, dense marshy thickets, called everglades, cover the surface for a distance of 160 miles, with an average breadth of 60 miles.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is exceedingly rich on the banks of the rivers; and, for the space of 30 miles from the coast, there is scarcely to be seen a stone weighing more than 2 or 3 pounds. As this state approaches within a degree and a half of the torrid zone, its climate is almost tropical. It very rarely freezes. The air is pure and free from fogs.



The chief productions are cotton, Indian corn, sugar-cane, rice, and tobacco. Tropical fruits, such as oranges, lemons, figs, pomegranates, pine-apples, olives, &c., are abundant. The country teems with game, and the surrounding waters yield the finest fish. Alligators and mosquitoes abound on the shores of the inlets and rivers.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Florida was originally settled by Spaniards, and did not form part of the Union till 1820, when it was purchased of Spain. St. Augustine was settled in 1564, so that it is by many years the oldest settlement in the United States. The leading pursuit is agriculture, though but a small part of the state is under cultivation.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Florida is not a manufacturing state. The exports consist chiefly of agricultural products.

**Cities.**—Tallahassee, the capital, is situated on a commanding eminence, about 20 miles north of its port, St. Mark's; it is regularly laid out, and contains several public squares. Pensacola, on Pensacola Bay, is one of the principal seaports of Florida. Six miles below the city is a U. S. Navy Yard. Appalachicola is noted for the shipment of cotton.

St. Augustine, on Matanzas Sound, about two miles from the ocean, is distinguished for the mildness and healthiness of the climate, which render it a place of resort for invalids during the winter season. Key West, on an island of the same name, is an important place, being the key to the northern passage to the Gulf of Mexico. About 30 vessels are annually wrecked on this part of the coast; and the sale of what is saved from them constitutes much of the business of Key West. Salt and sponges are exported from the island.

## LESSON LXXXVI.

### THE STATE OF ALABAMA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This state lies between Tennessee on the north, and Florida and the Gulf of Mexico on the south, and extends from Georgia to Mississippi. The length of sea-coast is about 60 miles.

**Surface.**—The Alleghany Range terminates in the northern part of this state. South of the mountainous district, the surface gradually declines to the Gulf of Mexico; the extreme southern portions are a dead level.

**Soil, etc.**—In the flats between the low mountains in the north, the soil is good. The central part of the state consists chiefly of fertile prairies, and the southern of prairies and pine-barrens, interspersed with alluvial river bottoms of great fertility. The climate is similar to that of Georgia. Running water is rarely frozen.

Cotton is the great staple. In the amount of cotton annually produced, Alabama ranks second in the Union. Indian corn, wheat, oats, rice, live-stock, butter, and sweet potatoes, are produced in large quantities. The sugar-cane grows in the south-western part of the state. Iron, coal, and marble, are the chief minerals.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the French. Agriculture is the chief employment of the inhabitants.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Cotton manufactures have been introduced with considerable success. The commerce of the state consists chiefly in the exportation of articles of domestic produce.

**Cities.**—Montgomery, the capital, is situated on a high bluff on the left bank of the Alabama River, and surrounded by one of the richest of cotton regions. Mobile is the largest city and chief commercial mart of the state. Steamboats ply between this port and New Orleans, by way of Lakes Borgne and Pontchartrain.

Tuscaloosa, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Black Warrior, is noted for its active trade and literary institutions. Eufaula carries on an extensive trade in cotton. Florence, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Tennessee, is the principal shipping port in the north of the state.

Huntsville, an important place, situated a few miles north of the Tennessee, is noted for its handsome buildings. Wetumpka, on the Coosa, is largely engaged in the cotton trade.

### MISSISSIPPI.

**Geographical Position.**—Mississippi lies between Tennessee on the north, and the Gulf of Mexico and Louisiana on the south, and extends from the western border of Alabama to the Mississippi.

**Surface.**—In the north, the land is hilly and broken; in the eastern and central parts, it is a kind of table-land, descending toward the Mississippi. In the south, for about 100 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, it is mostly level, covered with pine forests, interspersed with cypress swamps.

**Soil, etc.**—The valleys of the northern and central sections are exceedingly fertile. In the south-east, the soil is mostly sandy, interspersed with a few fertile tracts. The summers are long and hot, but the winters are several degrees colder than in the Atlantic States of the same latitude.

Cotton is the great staple. Indian corn, rice, bananas, sweet potatoes, and a great variety of fruits, together with wool, butter, and live-stock, are among the chief productions.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the French. The first settlement was at Fort Rosalie (now Natchez). Agriculture forms the leading occupation of the present population.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Mississippi is an agricultural, not a manufacturing state. The commerce (which is carried on mostly through the port of New Orleans) consists chiefly in the export of cotton and other agricultural products.

**Cities.**—Jackson, the capital, is a thriving town, and ships about 30,000 bales of cotton annually. Natchez, the largest and chief commercial city of the state, stands on a bluff 200 feet high, overlooking the Mississippi. It contains many handsome buildings, surrounded by gardens and orange groves. Holly Springs, in the northern part of the state, is noted for its educational institutions.

Vicksburg, about 400 miles above New Orleans, is an important cotton mart, exporting 100,000 bales annually. Columbus, on the left bank of the Tombigby, which is here bridged, is the depôt of an extensive region.

### LOUISIANA.

**Geographical Position.**—Louisiana extends from Arkansas to the Gulf of Mexico, and from Mississippi to the Sabine River.

**Surface, etc.**—This state has no mountains; no part of the surface attains an elevation of more than 200 feet. The great Delta of the Mississippi, extending over about one-fourth part of the state, is not, for the most part, elevated more than ten feet above the level of the Gulf of Mexico, and is annually inundated by the spring floods. Only one-twentieth part of the state is under cultivation.



New Orleans, Louisiana.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is various. The richest tract in the state is a narrow belt of land, from one to two miles in width, on both sides of the Mississippi, extending from 150 miles above, to about 100 miles below, New Orleans. The climate is like that of Mississippi. Cotton and sugar-cane are the great staples. Nine-tenths of the sugar-cane produced in the United States comes from Louisiana. Fruits, such as oranges, figs, peaches, etc., are abundant.



**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state, first settled by the French, has still a large French population. It was bought from France in 1800 by the United States, for \$15,000,000. Agriculture and commerce form the leading pursuits.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—This state is largely engaged in the manufacture of sugar and molasses. The commerce consists in the exportation of sugar, cotton, and other articles of domestic produce.

**Cities.**—Baton Rouge, the capital, stands on a bluff 30 feet high, just above a plain occupied by rich sugar-plantations, splendid villas, and groves of tropical fruit trees. Natchitoches and Alexandria are places of considerable trade.

New Orleans, the great commercial emporium of the Western and Southern States, is about 100 miles above the mouth of the Mississippi; it is built round a bend in the river, and is hence called "the Crescent City." The Levee, an embankment built to prevent the river from inundating the city at high water, forms a continuous quay, 4 miles long and 100 feet wide.

## LESSON LXXXVII.

### THE STATE OF TEXAS.

**Geographical Position.**—This state extends from New Mexico and Indian Territory, which bound it on the north, to the waters of the Gulf of Mexico and the Rio Grande.

**Surface.**—The country along the coast, for a distance of about 50 miles toward the interior, is level; then comes a strip 200 miles wide, which is undulating; and this is followed by a mountainous tract in the north and north-west. The coast is lined with low islands.

**Soil, etc.**—There are few countries, of the same extent, that have as little unproductive land as Texas. The climate, freed from extremes of heat and cold, is mild and healthy. Snow is seldom seen except on the mountains. Cotton is the great staple of the state. Sugar-cane thrives well in the level country. Tobacco and indigo flourish with but little care. Wheat, corn, and rice, are extensively cultivated. Fruits of almost every description are plentiful. Vast herds of buffaloes and wild horses wander over the prairies. Useful minerals abound.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Texas was first settled by the Spanish in 1692. It was formerly a Mexican province, but achieved its independence in 1836. It remained an independent republic till 1845, when it was admitted as a state into the Union. Agriculture and the rearing of live-stock form the chief pursuits of the inhabitants.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Texas, being a new state, has but few manufactures. Cattle and salt are exported to the West Indies. The chief article of export is cotton.

**Cities.**—Austin, the capital, is situated on the Colorado, about 200 miles from its mouth. Galveston, the most populous and chief commercial city, situated on an island of the same name, at the mouth of Galveston Bay, carries on an extensive coasting trade.

Houston, the second city in the state in commercial importance, is situated on Buffalo Bayou (*b'io*), about 45 miles from its entrance into Galveston Bay. Matagorda and Brownsville are places of considerable trade.

### MINNESOTA.

**Geographical Position.**—Minnesota lies west of Wisconsin, and extends from Iowa to British America.

**Surface.**—Though there are no mountains in the state, yet it is the most elevated tract between the Gulf of Mexico and Hudson Bay. The surface is mostly covered with prairies, interspersed with numerous streams and lakes. Parts of the state are densely timbered.

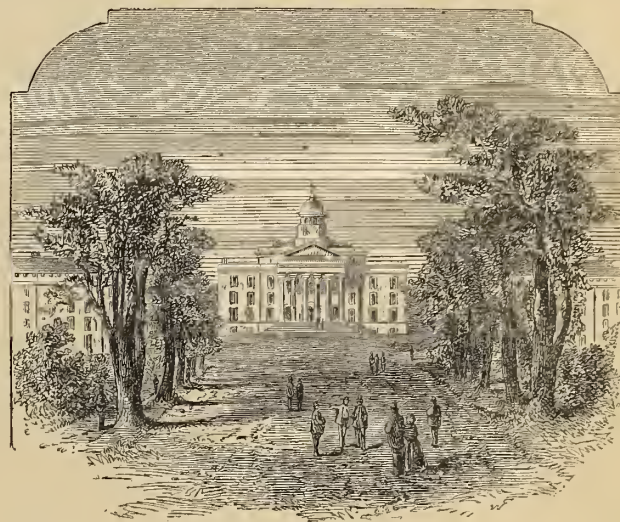
**Soil, etc.**—The soil in the river valleys is excellent, and the climate, though somewhat severe in winter, is remarkably healthy. The chief productions are corn, wheat, oats, and potatoes. There is but little mineral wealth in the state.

**Natural Curiosity.**—The Falls of St. Anthony, on the Upper Mississippi, are an object of great interest to travelers. The perpendicular pitch of these Falls is 17 feet; but, including the rapids above and below, the entire descent in a mile is estimated at 65 feet. An island, at the brow of the precipice, divides the current into two parts.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state is being rapidly settled by emigrants from the older portions of the Union, and various other parts of the world. The leading pursuits are agriculture and lumbering.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—As in all newly-settled states, manufactures are exceedingly limited. The exports are confined to agricultural products.

**Cities.**—St. Paul, the capital of the state, an enterprising and busy town, is situated at the head of steamboat navigation on the Mississippi, about 2,000 miles from the Gulf of Mexico, and 9 miles by land below the Falls of St. Anthony. St. Anthony and Minneapolis, located at the Falls, are rapidly increasing in wealth and population.



The University of Wisconsin.

### WISCONSIN.

**Geographical Position.**—Wisconsin lies north of Illinois, between Lake Michigan and the Mississippi River.

**Surface.**—It is mostly level in the southern and central parts, consisting of prairie and timber land. There are no mountains, properly so called, but several ranges of hills diversify the state.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil of the prairie land is well adapted to agricultural purposes, as also are the "oak openings," or lands covered with a scattered growth of oak. The pine districts in the north and west are not so rich. The climate, though severe in winter, is regular and healthy. The chief agricultural products are wheat, Indian corn, oats, potatoes, butter, and live-stock. Lead and copper ore are abundant in the south-western part of the state.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was first visited and settled by the French. The present population consists chiefly of emigrants from the eastern section of the Union, and also from various parts of Europe. The leading industrial pursuit is agriculture.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Wisconsin is not, as yet, extensively engaged in manufactures. Its commerce consists mainly in the exportation of wheat and other grains, lumber, and lead.

**Cities.**—Madison, the capital, is pleasantly located on an isthmus between Third and Fourth Lakes. It is the seat of the University of Wisconsin. Milwaukee, the most populous city of the state, and the chief port on Lake Michigan except Chicago, is the commercial mart of a rich and rapidly improving country.

Racine, at the mouth of the Root River, has one of the best harbors on Lake Michigan, and ranks second in population and commerce. Watertown



is finely situated and rapidly increasing, having an abundance of water-power from the Rock River.

### MICHIGAN.

**Geographical Position.**—Michigan comprises two large peninsulas; the northern, situated between Lakes Superior and Michigan, and the southern, between Lakes Michigan and Huron.

**Surface.**—The northern peninsula is much diversified; the southern is generally level or rolling. The lake coast of Michigan is more than 1,000 miles in length. It is sometimes called "the Lake State."

**Soil, etc.**—The soil of the northern peninsula is rugged and poor, abounding in lofty forests; that of the southern is generally fertile. Though the climate is severe in winter, in summer vegetation comes forward rapidly. The staple products are grain, hay, garden vegetables, wool, butter, cheese, maple sugar, and live stock. Fish and minerals abound. Valuable salt-beds are found along the Saginaw Valley, and the copper mines on the shore of Lake Superior are the richest in the world.

**Natural Curiosities.**—The shores along Lake Superior are composed of sandstone rock, which in some places has been worn by the wind and water into fancied resemblances of ruined temples, castles, &c. The most noted specimens of this character are the "Pictured Rocks," about 60 miles west of the Strait of St. Mary. They extend nearly 12 miles, and rise about 300 feet above the level of the lake.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Michigan was first settled by the French, at Detroit, in 1670. The leading industrial pursuit in the southern peninsula is agriculture; in the northern, mining.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Michigan is eminently an agricultural state. In common with other recently settled states, manufactures are yet in their infancy. They are, however, rapidly increasing. The chief exports are wheat and other grains, live-stock, wool, lumber, and copper.

**Cities.**—Lansing, the capital, situated on both banks of the Grand River, is the centre of an active and increasing trade. Detroit, the commercial emporium and largest city of the state, is admirably situated for commerce, in which it is extensively engaged. Grand Rapids is the chief depôt for the northern country, and has a large inland trade.

Monroe is the principal market for the wheat produced in the vicinity. Adrian contains various mills and is the centre of an active trade. Kalamazoo and Ann Arbor are flourishing places; the former contains several manufactories, the latter is the seat of the State University.

### LESSON LXXXVIII.

#### THE STATE OF OHIO.

**Geographical Position.**—This state extends from the Ohio River to Michigan and Lake Erie, and from Pennsylvania to Indiana.

**Surface.**—The central part of the state is a high table-land, about 1,000 feet above the level of the sea. The surface in general is undulating and agreeably diversified. There are no mountains in the state.

**Soil, etc.**—Nine-tenths of this state is susceptible of cultivation, and nearly three-fourths exceedingly productive. In the north, the cold is as severe as in the same latitude near the seaboard, but in the south it is much milder.

The staple products are grain, butter, cheese, wool, orchard products, maple sugar, tobacco, and live-stock. Ohio ranks first in the Union in the amount of wool annually produced. Iron and coal, also petroleum, are abundant in the south-eastern part.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This region remained in possession of the Indians till five years after the Revolution, when General Putnam, with a company of New Englanders, made the first white settlement at Marietta. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. Manufactures and commerce also receive attention.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactures are those of woolen

goods, iron, and leather. Among the exports, which are mostly sent to New Orleans or the Atlantic seaboard, we may mention flour, grain, live-stock, wool, cheese, butter, pork, and lard.

**Cities.**—Columbus, the capital, is a place of considerable business, being surrounded by a rich and populous country. Cincinnati, the largest city of the Western States and the great commercial metropolis of Ohio, is located in a beautiful valley on the Ohio, and is distinguished for the variety and importance of its manufactures, the extent of its commerce, and its literary and benevolent institutions. Vineyards are extensively cultivated in the vicinity of the city, and the wine produced is said to be equal to the wines of France.

Cleveland, distant about 200 miles, by water, from Buffalo, is the great northern commercial emporium of the state. Toledo is noted for its fine harbor and the extent of its commerce. Sandusky, on Sandusky Bay, 3 miles from Lake Erie, is an important commercial city, and is extensively engaged in the plaster and lime trade. Dayton and Zanesville are flourishing places, distinguished for the extent and variety of their manufactures.

### KENTUCKY.

**Geographical Position.**—Kentucky lies north of Tennessee, and south of the Ohio River, which separates it from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio.

**Surface.**—The surface in the eastern section is hilly and mountainous; in the west, it is generally level.



A Scene on the Kentucky River.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil of the greater part of the state is celebrated for its fertility, and the climate is mild and salubrious. The staple products are Indian corn, flax, hemp, and tobacco. The other noted productions are wheat, rye, oats, wool, butter, bees'-wax, and honey. In the amount of tobacco annually produced, this state ranks second only to Virginia, and in Indian corn second only to Ohio. Coal and iron are abundant, and salt and mineral springs are numerous.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Among the natural curiosities the most noted is the Mammoth Cave, situated about 130 miles south-west of Lexington. This remarkable cave has been explored for a distance of ten miles.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Kentucky originally formed part of Virginia; it was first explored by Colonel Boone and his companions in 1770. The chief industrial pursuit is agriculture.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Kentucky is not extensively engaged in manufactures; agriculture is the leading pursuit. Cattle, horses, mules, and swine, are raised in great numbers, and sent to the Atlantic and Gulf States; these, with corn, tobacco, cotton bagging, and hemp cordage, form the chief exports.

**Cities.**—Frankfort, the capital, is the centre of an active trade. Louisville, situated on the rapids of the Ohio, is the largest city in the state. To enable boats to pass around the rapids, a canal, 2½ miles in length, has been constructed.

Lexington, the oldest town in the state, is distinguished for its literary and scientific institutions. Covington, a flourishing city, stands directly opposite to Cincinnati. Newport is an important and growing place.



June 1st 1796  
TENNESSEE.

**Geographical Position.**—Tennessee lies south of Kentucky, and north of Georgia, Alabama, and Mississippi.

**Surface.**—This state is divided into East Tennessee, which is mountainous,—Middle Tennessee, which is hilly,—and West Tennessee, which is generally level.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally fertile, particularly in the middle and western sections, and the climate is mild and genial. The staple products are Indian corn, tobacco, and cotton. Grain, grass, and fruit, are abundant. Immense numbers of swine and mules are raised. The chief mineral resources are iron, copper, and coal.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the English, and is the oldest of the Western States. Agriculture forms the leading pursuit. 1784

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Tennessee is not noted as a manufacturing state. The exports are live-stock, fruits, and the staple products.

**Cities.**—Nashville, the capital, is a handsome city and the seat of an active trade; the Cumberland is here crossed by a magnificent suspension bridge. Memphis, built on a high bluff, is the most important city on the Mississippi, between St. Louis and New Orleans, and annually ships large quantities of cotton. Knoxville, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Holston, and Murfreesboro, in a fertile plain 30 miles from Nashville, are important and flourishing places.

LESSON LXXXIX.

June 1st 1836  
THE STATE OF ARKANSAS.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies west of the Mississippi River, and extends from Missouri on the north, to Louisiana on the south.

**Surface.**—The surface is low and marshy in the east, for a distance of 100 miles, undulating in the interior, and mountainous in the west.

**Soil, etc.**—Along the rivers, the soil is very fertile; in other parts, sterile. The climate is healthy and temperate in the west; in the east and south, it is moist and unhealthy. The staple productions are cotton, Indian corn, and live-stock. The chief mineral resources are coal, iron, copper, lead, zinc, gypsum, manganese, and salt. Hot springs are numerous along the Washita River. Arkansas is still the abode of numerous wild animals, such as deer, elks, bears, and wolves.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Sixty miles from Little Rock are the celebrated Hot Springs, about 100 in number; they are much resorted to by invalids.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Arkansas was originally settled by the French. The present inhabitants are engaged chiefly in agricultural pursuits. 1845

**Manufactures and Exports.**—This state is not extensively engaged in manufactures. The staple products form the chief articles of export.

**Cities.**—Little Rock, the capital, though a small place, is the business depôt of a wide extent of country.

Van Buren is the chief commercial city. Helena and Batesville carry on a flourishing inland trade.

MISSOURI.

**Geographical Position.**—This state borders on the west side of the Mississippi River, between Iowa and Arkansas.

**Surface.**—North of the Missouri are picturesque hills, interspersed with extensive prairies and shady groves; south of the river, the surface is hilly and mountainous, except in the south-east, where it is low and marshy.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally fertile, particularly along the margin of the rivers. The climate, though variable, is healthy. The staple productions are Indian corn, wheat, hemp, and tobacco. Fruits grow in great profusion. The prairies supply excellent pasturage for immense numbers of cattle. Missouri is rich in lead, iron, coal, and copper.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Missouri was originally settled by the French, but the present inhabitants consist chiefly of emigrants from the other states in the Union, and their descendants. The leading industrial pursuit is agriculture. Mining is carried on to some extent.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are increasing. Among the chief exports are live-stock, pork, flour, lead, and tobacco.

**Cities.**—Jefferson City, the capital, has a highly picturesque situation on the right bank of the Missouri. St. Louis, on the west bank of the Mississippi River, about 20 miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and 1,200 miles from New Orleans, is the largest place in the state, and one of the most important commercial cities in the valley of the Mississippi. It contains numerous costly public edifices, and extends along the river for about seven miles, presenting an imposing appearance when approached from the water.

St. Charles is finely situated on the left bank of the Missouri. St. Genevieve, on the Mississippi about 60 miles below St. Louis, is the shipping port for the products of the iron works at Iron Mountain. Large quantities of copper, lead, and white sand, are exported from this place.

Hannibal is rapidly increasing in commercial importance. Independence, located about five miles south of the Missouri, carries on considerable trade, being the place where many of the emigrants, on their way to Oregon and California, procure their outfit.

IOWA.

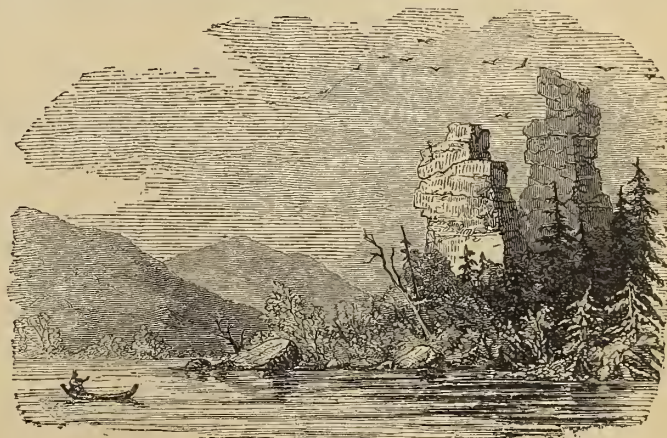
**Geographical Position.**—Iowa lies north of Missouri, between the Mississippi and the Missouri River.

**Surface.**—The general surface is that of a high, rolling prairie, there being no mountains in the state. A tract of table-land divides the waters which flow into the Mississippi from those that empty into the Missouri. The banks of the streams are generally skirted with wood.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is exceedingly fertile and easily cultivated, except in the north-east, where it is rugged and rocky. The climate is temperate and healthful.

The staple products are Indian corn, wheat, and live-stock. The lead mines in the vicinity of Dubuque are among the richest in the United States. Coal is abundant; iron ore and copper have been found in considerable quantities.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Iowa was settled by the French, and formed part of the Louisiana purchase. The present inhabitants consist mainly of emigrants



The Rocky Towers, near Dubuque, Upper Mississippi.

from the other states in the Union, and from Europe. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. Much attention is paid to the production of wool, and the raising of swine for market.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Iowa is not yet extensively engaged in manufactures, though it possesses plenty of coal and an abundance of water-power. The chief exports are grain, flour, lead, and pork.

**Cities, etc.**—Des Moines, pleasantly situated on a river of the same name, is the capital of the state. Iowa City, a rapidly growing place, lies on the



left bank of the Iowa River, which is navigable by steamboats from its mouth to this place, a distance of about 80 miles. Dubuque is the great depôt of the mineral region. Burlington is a place of considerable commerce; it is connected with the Illinois shore by a steam ferry. Keokuk, a flourishing town, lies at the foot of what are called the lower rapids of the Mississippi, immediately above the mouth of the Des Moines.

## LESSON XC.

### THE STATE OF ILLINOIS.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies south of Wisconsin, west of Indiana, and east of the Mississippi River, which separates it from Iowa and Missouri.

**Surface.**—By far the greater part of the state is a table-land from 300 to 800 feet above the level of the Gulf of Mexico, sloping toward the south, as the course of the rivers indicates. There are no mountains. The surface abounds in large and fertile prairies, gently undulating, and decked with beautiful wild flowers of almost every hue.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is, for the most part, fertile; the climate is healthy, and milder than in the Atlantic States lying in the same latitude. The great staple products are Indian corn, wheat, oats, hay, butter, cheese, and potatoes. Illinois ranks first in the Union, in the amount of corn annually produced.

Lead and coal are the chief minerals, and iron ore is found in many localities. Salt springs, from which large quantities of salt are manufactured, are found in the southern part of the state.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the French. Agriculture forms the chief employment of the present population.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Illinois is not distinguished as a manufacturing state. Agriculture is the leading pursuit, and the advantages of the state in this respect are unsurpassed by those of any other in the Union. Lead, grain, potatoes, and wool, form important articles of export.

**Cities.**—Springfield, the capital, stands near the central part of the state, on the border of a large and beautiful prairie. Chicago, the most populous and chief commercial city in the state, lies on the south-west shore of Lake Michigan on both sides of the Chicago River. The ground on which the city is built is a plain, elevated about five feet above the surface of the lake. Chicago has grown with almost incredible rapidity, and is the great shipping depôt of an immense and fertile region.

Galena, situated on Fevre River, about six miles above its entrance into the Mississippi, is the metropolis of the lead region of northern Illinois. Peoria, at the outlet of Peoria Lake, is an important commercial city. Quincy, in the vicinity of a rich, rolling prairie, is actively engaged in trade.

### INDIANA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies between Ohio on the east, and Illinois on the west; and extends from Lake Michigan and Michigan on the north, to the Ohio River.

**Surface.**—There are no mountains in the state. The southern part, near the Ohio, is hilly; and in the south-west, it is somewhat rocky and broken. The remainder of the state is generally level, interspersed with extensive prairies and rich bottom-lands, thickly studded with forests. The general inclination of the surface is toward the Ohio.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil, for the most part, is fertile, and the climate is like that of Illinois. Indian corn is the staple; in its production Indiana ranks fourth in the Union. The other leading products are wheat, oats, potatoes, fruits, butter, live-stock, wool, and maple-sugar. Of minerals, coal and iron-ore are the most important.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—This state was settled by the French. In 1800, in connection with the present State of Illinois, it was erected into the territory of Indiana, and, sixteen years after, was admitted into the Union as an independent state. Agriculture forms the chief employment.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Though this state possesses ample water-power, it is not as yet engaged in manufactures to any great extent. An active lake and river trade is carried on. The leading exports are live-stock, pork, beef, lard, Indian corn, wheat, and wool.

**Cities.**—Indianapolis, the capital, situated in the central part of the state, is the terminus of several railroads, and is destined to become a very important city. New Albany, the most populous city in the state, 2 miles below the Falls of the Ohio, is more extensively engaged in steamboat building than any other port on the river.

Madison, a place of considerable enterprise and commercial importance, is noted for its extensive pork-packing establishments. Fort Wayne is the business depôt of a highly fertile district. La Fayette, at the head of steamboat navigation on the Wabash, is the chief grain market in the state.

### CALIFORNIA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies south of Oregon, and extends westward from Nevada and Arizona to the Pacific Ocean.

**Surface.**—A large portion of the state is traversed by mountain ranges. The great valley of the Sacramento and San Joaquin extends from north to south about 500 miles; it is bounded on the east by the Sierra Nevada, and on the west by the Coast Range of mountains. On the western slope of the former are the principal gold mines.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in the valleys is exceedingly fertile. The climate is noted for its periodical changes; the year is divided about equally into two seasons—the wet and the dry. The wet season (in the latitude of San Francisco) lasts from the middle of November to the middle of May. Among the chief agricultural products are barley, wheat, potatoes, and fruits. Fish are fine and abundant.

In the abundance of its minerals, particularly gold, California takes the lead of the other states. The quicksilver mine of New Almaden, about 13 miles south of San José, is probably the richest in the world.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Among the most remarkable curiosities are the hot sulphur springs, about 90 miles north of Benicia. They are from 1 foot to 9 feet in diameter, and eject boiling water, to a height of over 10 feet.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—California was first colonized by the Spanish. In 1822, it became a province of the Republic of Mexico; and in 1848, Mexico ceded it to the United States. The present inhabitants consist chiefly of emigrants from other parts of the Union, and from the old world. Mining is the leading industrial pursuit. Commerce receives considerable attention.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few, and gold dust forms the chief article of export.

**Cities.**—Sacramento City, the capital, on the left bank of the Sacramento River, is a noted commercial port, being accessible for large-sized vessels. San Francisco, the great commercial metropolis of California, lies on the west side of San Francisco Bay. Its commerce is extensive. The entrance to this city from the ocean is through a narrow strait, four miles long, called the "Golden Gate."

Benicia, situated on Karquenas (*kar-kee'-nas*) Strait, contains an arsenal, a navy-yard, and large docks, for the repairing of steamers. Marysville, on the right bank of the Yuba River, is a convenient place of resort for the miners during the rainy season.

## LESSON XCI.

### THE STATE OF OREGON.

**Geographical Position.**—Oregon lies north of California and Nevada, and extends westward from Idaho Territory to the Pacific Ocean.

**Surface.**—Much of the surface is mountainous, but fertile valleys abound.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil, except in the eastern portions, is, for the most part, fertile. The climate is mild for the latitude. Wheat is the staple produc-



tion. Oregon is noted for forests of gigantic pine trees. Its mineral resources have not yet been developed, but gold and coal have been found in various localities.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist chiefly of emigrants from the different states in the Union, who are mainly engaged in agriculture. In some sections, the settlers have suffered much from the Indians.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are limited. The leading exports are lumber, live-stock, and flour.

**Cities.**—Salem, the capital, is situated on the east bank of the Willamette. Portland, on the Willamette, is the chief commercial town. Oregon City, situated on the Willamette, is a flourishing place.

#### KANSAS.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies between parallels 37° and 40° N. lat., and extends from Missouri to Colorado.

**Surface.**—The surface of Kansas is, for the most part, level.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil varies considerably. Fertile prairie lands are scattered here and there, interspersed with extensive sandy plains. In the eastern part of the state, particularly along the valleys of the Missouri and the Kansas, the soil is very fertile. Gypsum and coal are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Kansas is being rapidly settled by emigrants from the different states of the Union. In the western part there are several Indian tribes.

**Cities.**—Topeka, the capital, is on the right bank of the Kansas River. Atchison and Leavenworth, on the Missouri, and Lawrence, on the Kansas, are important towns.

#### NEVADA.

**Geographical Position.**—This state lies between California and Utah.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is, for the most part, an elevated table-land; its valleys are from four to five thousand feet above the level of tide-water. The climate is moderate. The silver mines of this state form its chief source of wealth. Gold, coal, iron, and salt, are abundant.

**Cities.**—Carson City is the capital, and Virginia is the metropolis of the state.

#### COLORADO TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Colorado lies between Utah and Kansas. The Rocky Mountains extend through Colorado from north to south. East and west of the mountains are vast plains almost treeless. Colorado is noted chiefly for its gold mines.

**Cities.**—Denver and Colorado City are places of growing importance.

#### NEBRASKA TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Nebraska is situated between the 40th and the 43d parallel of latitude, and extends from the Missouri River to Colorado and Dakota.

The surface is little else than one vast rolling prairie, here and there diversified by a stream of water. This prairie land affords an inexhaustible supply of pasturage for cattle. Among the minerals may be mentioned coal, iron, limestone, and kaolin.

Omaha City, the capital, is pleasantly situated on the Missouri River.

#### WASHINGTON TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Washington Territory lies between British America and Oregon, and extends from Idaho to the Pacific Ocean. The soil is generally fertile, except in the mountain districts; and the climate is remarkably mild for so high a latitude.

Olympia, the capital, is situated at the head of Puget Sound. Steilacoom, on the east side of Puget Sound, is one of the most important places.

Port Townsend, on the west side of Puget Sound, is rapidly increasing.

#### IDAHO TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Idaho lies west of Montana. It is being rapidly settled by persons who are engaged chiefly in mining. Gold and silver quartz mines are being rapidly developed. Idaho City, Boise, and Owyhee are located in the vicinity of rich mining districts.

#### MONTANA TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Montana lies west of Dakota. Montana, like Idaho, is being rapidly settled, and is rich in minerals, especially gold. Bannock City, Virginia City, and Gallatin, are places of growing importance.

#### DACOTA TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Dacota is situated between Minnesota and Montana. It contains but few white inhabitants, and is, for the most part, occupied by Indian tribes. Yankton is the capital city.

#### INDIAN TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Indian Territory lies south of Kansas, and north of Texas. This tract has been set apart by the government for the permanent residence of those Indian tribes that formerly occupied some of the south-western states. The United States exercise no control over the territory, except when it may be necessary to preserve peace on the frontier. Tahlequah, the capital of the Cherokee nation, is the most important place in the territory.

#### THE TERRITORY OF NEW MEXICO.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—New Mexico lies between Texas and Arizona, and extends from Colorado on the north to Mexico on the south. The surface is generally mountainous. The great valley of the Rio Grande, about 20 miles in width, crosses the territory from north to south. The soil is, for the most part, sterile. In the river-valleys, agriculture is pursued to some extent. The climate is temperate for the latitude, owing to the elevation of the surface. Minerals are abundant.

Santa Fé, the capital, is on the great caravan route from St. Louis, a distance of about 1000 miles.

#### ARIZONA TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Arizona lies between California and New Mexico. It is chiefly a mountainous region, rich in minerals, particularly silver. Tucson and Prescott are the chief towns.

#### UTAH TERRITORY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Utah extends westward from Colorado to Nevada. The section lying west of the Colorado valley is called the Great Basin; all the rivers of this region terminate within its limits, in lakes that have no visible outlets. The valleys are fertile, but most of the land is barren. Grain and garden vegetables are the chief products. The inhabitants are chiefly Mormons.

Fillmore City is situated on a branch of the Nicollet. Salt Lake City, on the Jordan River, is a large and important place.

#### THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This district, situated on the north-east side of the Potomac River, contains 60 square miles. It was ceded by Maryland to the Federal Government, and is set apart as the site of the Capital of the United States. In this district are situated the cities of Washington and Georgetown; the former is the capital of the United States.

Washington is finely located between the Potomac River and its eastern branch. Among the many public buildings may be mentioned the Capitol (a superb edifice, in which Congress meets), the President's House, the Smithsonian Institute, the Treasury Buildings, and the Patent Office.

Georgetown, separated from Washington by a small creek, is noted as being one of the greatest shad and herring markets in the United States.



# MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA & CALIFORNIA

Longitude West from 112 Greenwich

Scale of Miles  
0 50 100 200 300

T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

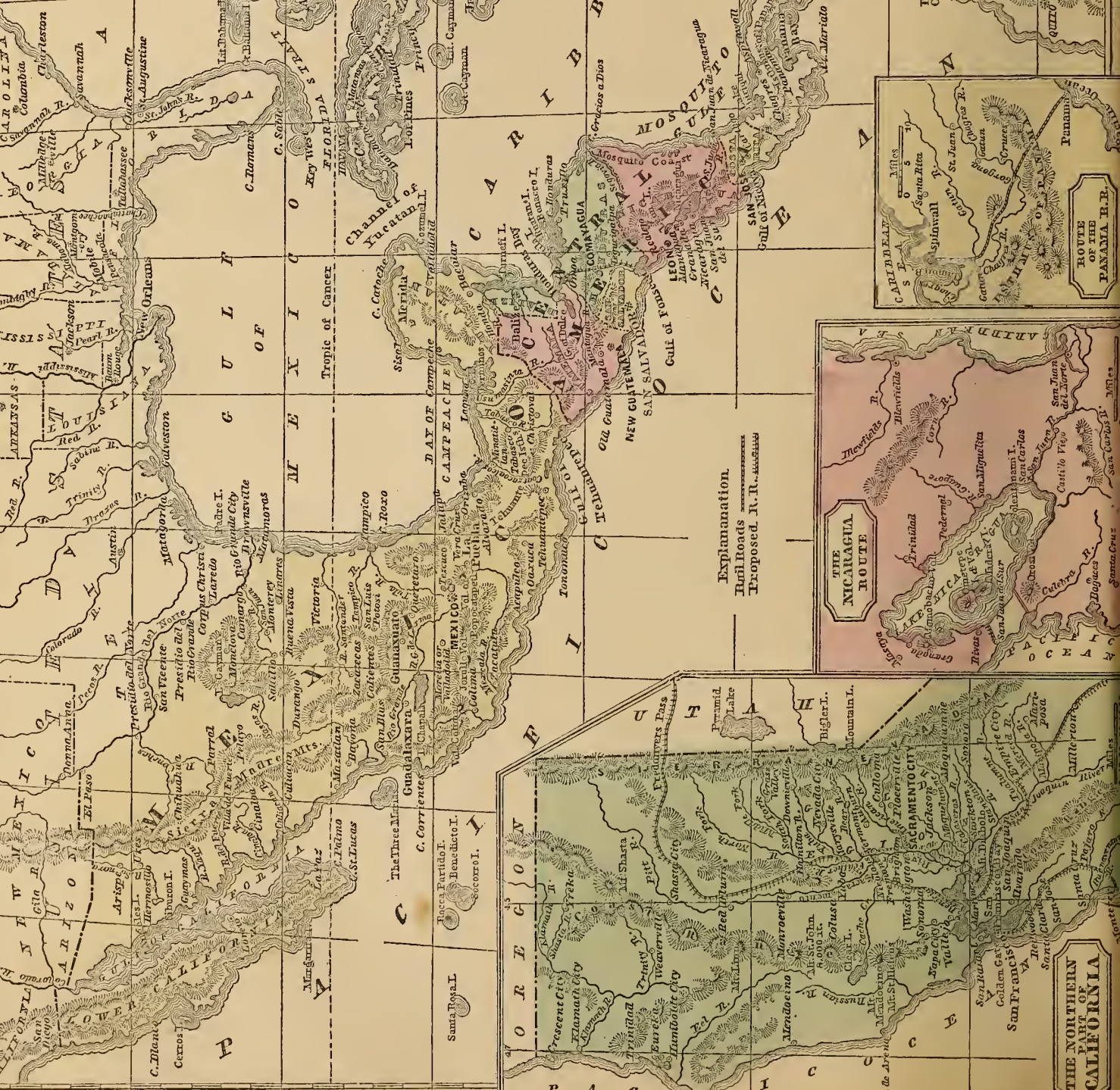
A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C

O C E A N

A T L A N T I C



Explanation

Rail Roads

Proposed R.R. Lines

THE NICARAGUA ROUTE

THE NORTHERN PART OF CALIFORNIA

ROUTE OF THE PANAMA R.R.



## GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF MEXICO, CENTRAL AMERICA, AND CALIFORNIA.

## LESSON XCII.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude are Mexico and Central America? *Between about 8° and 22° N. lat.* What countries on the African coast of the Atlantic are in about the same latitude? *Senegambia, Sahara, and a part of Morocco.* What countries on the eastern coast of Asia are embraced within these parallels? *Anam and a part of China Proper.* What city of Hindostan is in nearly the same latitude as the capital city of Mexico? *Bombay.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude are Mexico and Central America situated? *Between about 83° and 117° W. lon.* What two lakes in the U. States are crossed by the meridian of 83° W. lon.? *Lakes Huron and Erie.* What part of Oregon and Washington is crossed by meridian 117° W. lon.? *The central part.* What city of Illinois is in about the same longitude as Comayagua? *Chicago.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms part of the northern boundary of Mexico? What waters bound Mexico on the east? Central America on the east? How is Guatemala bounded on the north? San Salvador on the north? What river forms a part of the boundary line between Honduras and Nicaragua? What ocean bounds Mexico and Central America on the west?

**Capital Cities.**—In what part of Mexico is the capital city located? In what direction is Mexico from New Guatemala? Of what republic is New Guatemala the capital? In what part of Honduras is Comayagua? In what part of Nicaragua is Managua? What city is the capital of San Salvador? Of Costa Rica? Of Balize? Of Yucatan? Which of these capital cities is furthest south? North?

**Important Places in Mexico.**—What is the chief city of the Republic of Mexico? *Mexico.* What city ranks next? *Guadalajara.* What places in Mexico are memorable for battles fought there in the Mexican War? *Buena Vista (bu nah wees tah) and Monterey.* Near the mouth of what river is Matamoros? On what gulf is the seaport town of Guaymas (*gui mals*)? What seaport on the Pacific coast just below the Tropic of Cancer? South-east of Mazatlan? *S. B.* What seaport south of Mexico City? For what is Acapulco noted? *For having one of the largest and best harbors in the world.*

In what direction is La Puebla (*lah pweh lah*) from the capital? La Puebla from Guanajuato (*gwah-nah-hwah to*)? On what bay is Vera Cruz? What seaport town is on the Gulf of Mexico? *T.* In what direction is Tampico from San Louis Potosi? San Louis Potosi from Zacatecas (*zahk-ah-tah kals*)? Zacatecas from Queretaro (*kar-rah-tah-ro*)? What seaports are on the west coast of Yucatan? In what direction is Valladolid from Merida? Of the cities of Mexico, which are noted for the silver mines in their vicinity? *San Louis Potosi, Guanajuato, and Zacatecas.*

## LESSON XCIII.

**Important Places in Central America.**—What is the largest city of Central America? *N. G.* What city is a few miles north-west of New Guatemala? What port of Honduras is on the Bay of Honduras? In what direction is Truxillo (*troo-heel-yo*) from Omo'a? On what sea is it situated? What place is at the mouth of the San Juan

(*sahn-oo-ahn*) River? What place in Costa Rica a few miles south-east of the capital? What seaport is about 20 miles north-west of Leon? *Realajo (ra-ah-la ho).* What places are on the west shore of Lake Nicaragua? (*See Map of the Nicaragua Route.*) *R. & G.* By what other name is Rivas (*re vahs*) known? *Nicaragua.*

**Important Places on the Map of the Northern Part of California.**—What three places are on parallel 38°? With what city is Nicolaus (*nik-o-lah-us*) connected by railroad? What place is opposite Sacramento City? What places are on the Sacramento above Washington? What city opposite Martinez is the terminus of a proposed Pacific railroad? *E.*

What city on the coast is it proposed to connect with San Francisco by a railroad? What place is about 45 miles south-east of Sonora? *M.* What three places are north-east of Sacramento? What places are on the Feather River? What place is on the South Fork of the Feather River? What place is south-east of Grass Valley? *D.* South-west of Downieville?

**Islands.**—What small islands lie off the north coast of Honduras? What islands in the Pacific lie west of San Blas? What islands lie about 300 miles south-west of The Three Marias? What one is west of Rocca Partido (*rok-kah per-te do*)? What islands are west of Lower California?

**Peninsulas and Isthmuses.**—Where is the Peninsula of Lower California? What waters nearly surround it? What waters nearly surround the Peninsula of Yucatan? What isthmus is in the southern part of Mexico? Between what waters is this isthmus? What isthmus connects Central America with South America? What bodies of water does this isthmus separate?

## LESSON XCIV.

**Capes and Mountains.**—What cape projects from the northern coast of Yucatan? From the north-eastern coast of Nicaragua? What capes are at the southern extremity of Lower California? In what direction from Cape St. Lucas is Cape Corrientes? On what coast is it? What mountain range traverses Mexico? Mention some of the volcanoes of Mexico. Where in Nicaragua are the volcanoes of Momohacho and Omotepe (*o-mah-ta-pa*)? (*See Map of the Nicaragua Route.*)

**Gulfs and Bays.**—What gulf washes nearly all the eastern shore of Mexico? How long is this gulf from east to west? *About 1,000 miles.* What branch of this gulf is west of Yucatan? Where is Mosquito Gulf? What coast does the Gulf of Nicoya (*ne-ko-yah*) indent? What, the Gulf of Fonseca (*fon-sa-kah*)? What, the Gulf of Tehuantepec?

What coast of the Peninsula of Lower California does the Gulf of California indent? What coast of the main land of Mexico? Of what ocean are these four gulfs branches? Of what sea are Mosquito Gulf and the Bay of Honduras branches? What is the length of the Gulf of California? *About 700 miles.*

**Lakes and Rivers.**—In what part of Mexico is Lake Chapala (*chah-pah-lah*)? What river is its outlet? In what part of Mexico is Lake Cayman (*ki-mahn*)? What lakes are in the Republic of Nicaragua? With what gulf and sea are these lakes connected? By what river? What rivers flow into the Gulf of Mexico between Vera Cruz and the Rio Grande del Norte?

What river crosses a part of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec? *C.*

In what direction does it flow? Into what does it empty? What is the most important river belonging entirely to Mexico? *The Rio Grande, the outlet of Lake Chapala.* What river empties into the Pacific at Zacatula? By what other name is the Mexcala (*mez-kah-lah*) known? *The Rio Balsas (bah-l-sahs).*

What river flows into the Gulf of California south-east of Guaymas? What rivers flow into the Rio Grande del Norte? What three rivers flow into the Gulf of California below the Yaqui (*yah-ke*)? Among what mountains do these rivers rise? What river flows into the head of the Gulf of California? In what Central American state does the Usumasinta (*oo-soo-mah-seen-to*) have its source? The Tabasco?

## LESSON XCV.

**Rivers on the Map of the Northern Part of California.**—What river flows into the Pacific just below Humboldt City? At Klamath City? Mention the branches of the Klamath. What three forks form the Feather River? What river flows into the Feather River near Marysville? What, at Nicolaus? What river flows into the Sacramento River near Sacramento? Among what mountains do these streams have their source?

**Voyages, Routes, etc.**—On what waters would a person sail in going from Acapulco to Guaymas? From Guaymas to San Francisco? From San Francisco to Panama? What isthmus is crossed by the Panama railroad? (*See Map of Route of the Panama R. R.*) What two seaports are connected by this road? Sailing from Aspinwall to Charleston, via Windward Passage, through what bodies of water would you pass?

How is it proposed to connect the Caribbean Sea with the Pacific Ocean across Nicaragua? *By constructing a ship canal along the River San Juan to Lake Nicaragua, and another from the lake to the Pacific.* (*See Map of the Nicaragua Route.*) What railroad is in progress from Honduras Bay to the Gulf of Fonseca? *The Honduras Interoceanic railroad.*

Of what division of South America is the Isthmus of Panama a part? *New Granada.* How wide is this isthmus? *Its width varies from 30 to 70 miles.*

What route has been proposed across the southern part of Mexico? *The Isthmus of Tehuantepec Route.* What is it proposed to construct? 1. *A canal, connecting the Coatzacoalcas River, at the head of navigation, with the Pacific Ocean;* 2. *A railroad from Minatitlan to the Pacific.* What is the width of the Isthmus of Tehuantepec? *About 180 miles.* On what waters would a person sail in going from Vera Cruz to Balize? From Balize to Havana? From Balize to Aspinwall? From Panama to San Francisco?

What is the distance between San Francisco and New York by the Panama Route? *About 6,850 miles.* By the Nicaragua Route? *About 6,220 miles.* By the Isthmus of Tehuantepec Route? *About 5,280 miles.* Around Cape Horn? *About 18,000 miles.*

What, in a geographical sense, does Central America include? *All the countries between the Isthmus of Tehuantepec and the Gulf of Darien, including the Isthmus of Panama.* What, in a political sense, does Central America comprise? *Guatemala, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and San Salvador.* What state in the United States is about the size of Nicaragua? *Ohio.* What one is about the size of San Salvador? *Massachusetts.* Which is the largest of the Central American States? *Guatemala.*







# LESSON XCVI.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF THE WEST INDIES,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

### PART I.

**Island Groups.**—Describe each:—The Bahamas (*bā-ha'maz*), The Great Antilles (*ahn-teel'*), and Caribbean (*kar-rib-be*).

**Islands.**—Describe each:—Bahama, Abaco (*ah-bah'ko*), Eleuthera (*el-u'the-rā*), St. Salvador, Long, Aoklin, Inagua (*e-nah'gwah*), An'dros, New Providence,—Cuba, Hayti (*hi'te* or *ha'te*), Porto Rico (*por'to re'ko*), Jamaica, and Isle of Pines.

### PART II.

**Islands.**—Describe each:—Barbuda (*bar-boō'dū*), Antigua (*ahn-te'gha*), Guadeloupe (*gaw-da-loop'*), Dominica (*dom-e-né'kū*), Martinique (*mar-tin-ek'*), St. Lucia, (*loo-sé'ah*), St. Vincent, Barbadoes (*bar-ba'doze*), Grenada (*gren-a'dū*), Tobago, and Trinidad (*trin-e-dad'*).

**Islands.**—Describe each:—Margarita (*mar-gū-ré'tū*), Tortuga (*tor-too'gā*), Orchilla (*or-cheel'ghah*), Los Roques (*loce ro'kes*), Buen Ayre (*bwen i're'a*), Curaçoa (*ku-rā-so'*), and Oruba (*o-roo'bā*).

### PART III.

**Capital Cities.**—State the situation of each:—Havana, Port au Prince (*port-o-prins'*), St. Domingo, St. Johns, and Spanish Town.

**Important Places in Cuba.**—State the situation of each:—Matanzas (*nah-tahn'zas*), Nuevitas (*nua-ve'tals*), Baracoa (*bal-rah-ko'a*), Santiago de Cuba (*sahn-te-ah'go da ku'bah*), Manzanillo (*mahn-sah-neel'go*), Trinidad, and Barabano (*bah-tah-bah-no'*).

**Important Places in Hayti, Porto Rico, and Jamaica.**—State the situation of each:—Cape Haytien (*hi'te-en*), Savana (*sah-rah'nah*), Aux Cayes (*o ka*),—Guayama (*gwi-ah-māb*), Ponce (*pon'sa*), —Falmouth (*fal'muth*), and Kingston.

### PART IV.

**Capes.**—Describe each:—Icacos (*e-kah-kose'*), Point Mayssi (*mi-se'*), Cruz (*krooz*), St. Antonia,—Mole (*mo-lā*), Isabelle, Engano (*en-gahn'go*), False,—Mala Pasque (*mah-lah paks'kwā*), Roxo,—Point Morant, and Point Negril. **Mountains.**—Describe each:—Cordillera de Cuba (*kor-dil'ya'rah da ku'bah*),—Cibao (*se-bah'o*),—Porto Rico,—and Blue.

**Bays.**—Describe each:—Havana, Nuevitas, Buena Esperanza (*bua'nah es-pa-rah'n'zah*),—Scotch, Samana (*sah-mah-nah*), Ocoa (*o-ko'ah*), Gonaives (*go-nive'*),—and Annotta.

**Channels and Passages.**—Describe each:—Old Bahama, Windward, Mona (*mo'nah*), and Yucatan.

## QUESTIONS

### ON THE MAP OF THE WEST INDIES,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

#### LESSON XCVII.

**I.** Into how many groups are the West Indies divided? Into four groups. Name each. Of these, which one extends furthest north? Furthest south? Furthest east? Furthest west? Between what channel and ocean do the Bahamas lie? Between what sea and ocean do the Caribbean Isles lie?

**II.** In what direction from South America are the Lesser Antilles? What sea is south of the Great Antilles? In what direction are the Bahamas from Cuba? What islands compose the Bahamas? Of these, which one is the most important? *New Providence*. What waters would you cross in going from New Providence to Florida? From New Providence to Jamaica?

**III.** In what direction is Cuba from Florida? Of what group is Cuba a part? Mention the other islands of this group. In what direction from Porto Rico are the Virgin Isles? To what group of islands do these belong? *The Caribbean Isles*. Mention the other islands of this group. Which one of these is nearest to the coast of South America? *T*.

**IV.** What islands compose the Lesser Antilles? Of these, which one is nearest Trinidad? In what direction from the Lesser are the Great Antilles? From what country does Yucatan Channel separate Cuba? *Yucatan*. Between what islands is Windward Channel? What capes are on opposite sides of this channel? What seaports are on the south-east coast of Cuba?

**V.** What passage separates Hayti from Porto Rico? What gulf is between Trinidad and South America? *Paria (pah're-ah)*. What bays indent the coast of Hayti? In what direction is Hayti from Cuba? Cuba from Jamaica? Porto Rico from Hayti? Hayti from Jamaica? Guadeloupe from Barbadoes? Barbadoes from Trinidad? On what island is the City of Trinidad?

**VI.** What island is south of the western part of Cuba? To what island does it belong? *To Cuba*. What bay is between it and Cuba? What city is the capital of Cuba? In what part of Cuba is Havana? How is the Island of Hayti, or San Domingo, politically divided? Into two parts; *viz., Hayti and Dominica (dom-e-né'kū)*. What city is the capital of Hayti? Of Dominica?

#### LESSON XCVIII.

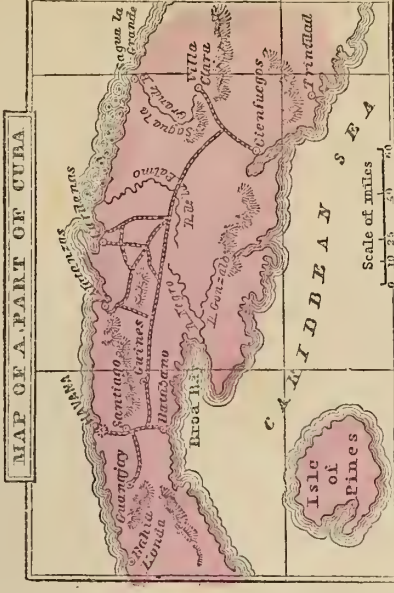
**I.** What city is the capital of Jamaica? What seaports are on the south coast of this island? What noted seaport is on the south

coast of Jamaica? *K*. What mountains are in Cuba? In Jamaica? What capes are on the coast of Hayti? Of Porto Rico? Of Cuba? Of Jamaica?

**II.** What seaport town is on the north coast of Hayti? About how far north of Port au Prince is Cape Haytien? 90 miles. What noted seaport in Cuba is about 50 miles east of Havana? What port is on the Bay of Nuevitas? What bays indent the southern coast of Cuba? What cape projects into Yucatan Channel? What waters does this channel connect? *The Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea*.

**III.** To what group does the Island of St. Salvador belong? What island is north-west of it? South-east? To what group does Antigua belong? In what direction is it from Barbuda? Barbuda from the Virgin Isles? What city is the capital of Porto Rico?

**IV.** What seaport town on the south coast is connected with Havana by railroad? What two on the north coast are also connected by railroad? What place is at the mouth of the Sagua la Grande (*sah'gwah lah grahn'dā*)? With what place in the interior is Cienfuegos (*se-en-fue'goe*) connected by railroad? In what direction is Barabano from Cardenas (*kar'da-nahs*)? What two rivers empty into Drea Bay?



**V.** Between what degrees of latitude is Cuba situated? *Between about 20° and 23° N. lat.* What country on the coast of Africa is in the same latitude? *The southern part of Sahara*. What city in Asia is about the same latitude as Havana? *Canton*. What group of islands in the Pacific is in the same latitude as the Island of Trinidad? *A part of the Philippine Isles*.

**VI.** Between what degrees of longitude is Cuba? *Between about 74° and 85° W. lon.* What state on the coast of the United States is in the same longitude as the western extremity of Cuba? *The western part of northern Florida*. What state of Central America is in the same longitude as the western extremity of Cuba? *The eastern part of Honduras*. What city in the United States is in about the same longitude as the eastern extremity of Cuba? *New York*. What city in South America? *Bogota*.

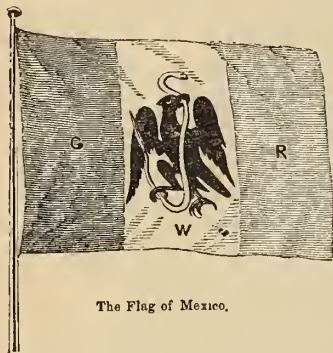
**VII.** What state in the United States is about the size of Cuba? *Louisiana*. About the size of Hayti? *South Carolina*. About the size of Jamaica? *Connecticut*. What city is the greatest commercial port of the West Indies? *Havana*. About how far is it from New Orleans? 650 miles. What city of the West Indies ranks next to Havana in commercial importance? *Kingston*.



## LESSON XCIX.

## MEXICO, BALIZE, AND CENTRAL AMERICA.

## THE REPUBLIC OF MEXICO.



The Flag of Mexico.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Mexico lies chiefly between the Gulf of Mexico and the Pacific Ocean. Its greatest length is about 2,000 miles, and its breadth about 1,000. It is divided into several states and territories.

**Surface.**—The surface is greatly diversified by mountain ranges and lofty peaks, some of which are volcanoes. The interior is an elevated table-land, sloping to the coasts, which are generally low.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in most parts is very fertile. The climate is hot and sickly on the coasts, but more healthy and agreeable in the interior. On the table-lands of the Sierra Madre, the climate is cold; on the slopes of the mountains, it is temperate.

The productions, like the climate, vary at different elevations. Indian corn and the banana are the staple products. The *mag'uey*, a variety of the agave, or American aloe, furnishes a beverage called *pulque* (*pu'l'ka*), of which the inhabitants are very fond. The cochineal insect, valuable for the red dye which it affords, abounds on a species of the cactus plant. Minerals are abundant, particularly gold and silver. Horned cattle are numerous, and supply hides, &c., in great quantities.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Nearly one half of the inhabitants are Indians; the remainder are divided between the Creoles, or people descended from European parents (almost wholly Spanish), and the Mestizoes, or mixed races. Tillage and mining form the chief pursuits; in the greater part of Mexico, manufacturing industry is scarcely known. The religion is that of the Roman Catholic Church.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Most of the roads are very poor. The only two good carriage-roads lead from the capital to Vera Cruz. Mules are generally used for the transport both of passengers and merchandise. Improvements are being made in this respect in various parts of the republic.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief articles manufactured are brandy, sugar, olive-oil, paper, glass-ware, gunpowder, and soap. Bees'-wax is extensively collected in some parts. Of the exports, metals, cochineal, hides, cattle, dyewoods, and medicinal herbs, are the most important.

**Cities.**—Mexico, the capital, is situated in a vast plain of carefully cultivated fields, enclosed by lofty mountains, about two miles from Lake Tezcuco. The city is in the form of a square, and is enclosed by high walls. It is noted for its numerous churches, convents, and squares.

Guadalajara, situated near the Rio Grande de Santiago, is, next to the capital, the largest and most interesting city. The natives of this place manufacture jars of scented earth, which are in much request. La Puebla, a large city, lying about 80 miles south-east of Mexico, is noted for its numerous churches, and its manufactures of soap, glass, iron, and steel. The chief seaports of Mexico are Tampico, Vera Cruz, Acapulco, Mazatlan, and Guaymas.

**YUCATAN.**—This peninsula, a state of the Mexican Confederation, lies between the Bay of Campeche and the Caribbean Sea.

**Surface.**—It is mostly level, and deficient in regular supplies of water. In summer, the land is generally so inundated as to impede agriculture.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is poor, except in the south; the climate is hot and unhealthy. The chief products are logwood and mahogany. Maize, cotton, rice, tobacco, cocoa-nuts, and sugar-cane, are sources of wealth to the inhabitants. Cattle are numerous.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly whites, though there are numerous Indians. Agriculture forms the leading pursuit. The form of government is republican.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—There are no manufactures of any note. Dyewoods, mahogany, salted meat, and hides, form the leading exports.

**Cities.**—Merida, the capital, is situated about 30 miles from the northern coast. It is connected with its port, Sisal, by a good road; its trade is inconsiderable. Campeche, about 90 miles south-west of Merida, is the principal seaport of Yucatan.

## BALIZE, OR BRITISH HONDURAS.

**Geographical Position.**—Balize, or Belize, is situated south of the Peninsula of Yucatan, and west of the Bay of Honduras.

**Surface.**—The coast is low and swampy, but the interior is hilly.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is poor, and the climate, during the wet season, between the months of June and September, is unhealthy. Forests are abundant, and supply large quantities of mahogany and other timber. Wild animals, birds, and turtles, are numerous.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Indians and Negroes. The country is a colonial possession of Great Britain.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—No articles of any note are manufactured. The chief exports are mahogany and other hard cabinet woods, cochineal, tortoise-shell, sarsaparilla, and cocoa-nuts.

BALIZE, the capital of the colony, is situated on a river of the same name.

## CENTRAL AMERICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Central America lies between Mexico and the Isthmus of Panama. It includes the Republic of Guatemala, the State of Honduras, and the Republics of Nicaragua, Costa Rica, and San Salvador.

**Surface.**—Lofty table-lands extend along the western coast, from which the country descends in terraces. In the east are extensive plains. There are numerous volcanoes along the Pacific coast.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally rich. The climate varies according to the elevation; on the coast plains it is hot. Indigo, cotton, sugar, cocoa, mahogany, and logwood, are among the most important products. Indian corn, rice, beans, and plantains, are raised in abundance in some parts, and form the staple food of the inhabitants. Cattle are numerous, particularly in Nicaragua and Honduras. Birds of brilliant plumage are plentiful, and minerals are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—About one-fourth of the inhabitants are Whites, one-half Indians, and the rest mixed races. Agriculture forms the leading pursuit, but it is rudely conducted. The religion is Roman Catholic.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Little attention is paid to manufactures. The chief exports are indigo, tobacco, coffee, Brazil-wood, cochineal, and hides.

**Cities.**—New Guatemala, the capital of the Republic of Guatemala, the largest of the States of Central America, is situated on a high plain about 45 miles from the Pacific coast. The houses are built only one story high, from fear of earthquakes.

Comayagua, the capital of the State of Honduras, is situated 180 miles east of the city of Guatemala. Managua, the capital of the Republic of Nicaragua, is situated on the south bank of Lake Managua, about 50 miles S. E. of Leon.

San Salvador is the capital of the Republic of San Salvador. This city was almost entirely destroyed by an earthquake in 1854; and, for a time, the government was removed to Cojutepeque (*ko-hoo-ta-pu'ka*), a town situated a few miles east of San Salvador.

**THE MOSQUITO TERRITORY** extends along the coast of Central America, from Cape Honduras to the River San Juan. It is inhabited by a race of Indians, who have always succeeded in maintaining their independence of Spanish power. They regard their country as an independent state, under the protection of the British Government.



## LESSON C.

## THE WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

**Geographical Position.**—The West Indies comprise a number of islands, extending between North and South America, and separating the Gulf of Mexico and the Caribbean Sea from the Atlantic.

**How Divided.**—Except Hayti, which is independent, St. Bartholomew, which is a Swedish colony, and five islands that are owned by Venezuela, all the West Indies belong to Great Britain, Spain, France, Holland, and Denmark. According to their position, they are divided into the Bahama Isles, the Great Antilles, the Caribbee Isles, and the Lesser Antilles.

## THE BAHAMA ISLES.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This group lies south-east of Florida. They number about 500; but many of them are mere uninhabitable coral rocks. The surface of the islands is generally low and level.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is light and sandy; the climate, pleasant. The chief article cultivated is cotton. Cattle and sheep are raised. Guinea and Indian corn, vegetables, and tropical fruits, grow on some of the islands.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Creoles and Negroes. The exports are cotton, dye-woods, mahogany, turtles, fruits, and coffee. Nassau, on the Island of New Providence, is the capital.

## THE GREAT ANTILLES.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—The Great Antilles lie between the Caribbean Sea and the Atlantic Ocean, and comprise the four large islands, Cuba, Hayti or San Domingo, Porto Rico, and Jamaica.

## THE ISLAND OF CUBA.

**Geographical Position.**—Cuba, the largest of the West India Isles, lies south of Florida, at the entrance to the Gulf of Mexico. A mountain range extends midway of the island nearly its whole length.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile, and the climate warm, but generally healthy. Tobacco, cotton, sugar, coffee, and various kinds of fruits, are produced in abundance. Mahogany, cedar, ebony, &c., are found in the mountain districts.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Creole Whites, blacks and mulattoes (both slaves and free), Spaniards, and other foreigners. The island belongs to Spain, and is under the government of a Captain General, appointed by the crown. The Whites are Roman Catholics.

**Travelling Facilities.**—Several railroads have been constructed.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures are coarse woollens, straw hats, cigars, &c. The chief articles exported are sugar, coffee, molasses, spirits, tobacco, cigars, wax, honey, copper ore, hard wood, &c.

**Cities.**—Havana, the capital and chief commercial city, is situated on a fine harbor in the northern part of the island. Matanzas, an important seaport, is situated on the northern coast, about 50 miles east of Havana.

## THE ISLAND OF HAYTI, OR SAN DOMINGO.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This large island lies between Cuba and Porto Rico. The centre of the island is traversed by mountain ranges.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile; the climate is hot, and unhealthy to foreigners. Among the leading products are coffee, tobacco, cotton, cocoa, sugar, bees'-wax, cochineal, and ginger. Mahogany, satinwood, logwood, &c., form important articles of export.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Hayti formerly belonged to France and Spain; the former holding the western or Haytien part of the island, and the latter the eastern or Dominican. It is now di-

vided into two independent states, governed by free blacks. The western part is now called "The Republic of Hayti." Port au Prince, on the Bay of Gonaives, is the capital and the principal seat of foreign trade. San Domingo, on the southern coast, is the capital of the Dominican Republic.

## THE ISLAND OF PORTO RICO.

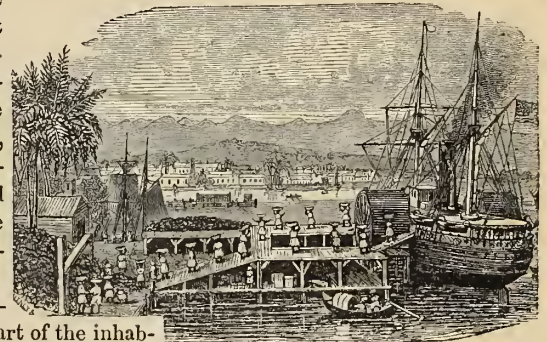
**Geographical Position, etc.**—Porto Rico lies east of Hayti, from which it is separated by Mona Passage. It is beautifully diversified with woods, hills, and valleys, and well watered by small streams from the mountains. The soil is rich and fertile; the climate is unusually fine.

Sugar, coffee, maize, and rice, are the staple products. St. John's, the capital and chief seaport, is situated on a small island off the northern coast.

## THE ISLAND OF JAMAICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Jamaica lies in the Caribbean Sea, south of Cuba. It is well watered, and has many excellent harbors. The Blue Mountains traverse the island from east to west. In the valleys the soil is fertile, and the climate hot. Sugar, rum, molasses, indigo, coffee, arrow-root, and tropical fruits, are the chief productions.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—By far the greater part of the inhabitants are blacks. The chief articles manufactured are sugar and rum, which, with molasses, coffee, cotton, and fruits, form the leading exports. Spanish Town, on the west bank of the Cobre (*ko'bra*), is the capital. Kingston, the chief commercial city, is connected with the capital by a railroad. Steamers plying between Aspinwall and New York often stop at Kingston for a supply of coal.



A Steamer receiving coal at Kingston.

## THE CARIBBEE ISLES.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—The Caribbee Isles extend from Porto Rico to South America. Those between Porto Rico and Dominica are called the Leeward Islands; and those between Dominica and South America, the Windward Islands.

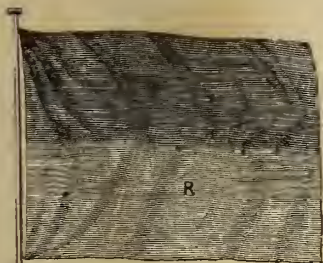
The Virgin Isles, a small group lying east of Porto Rico, belong to Great Britain; as, also, do Barbuda, Antigua, Dominica, St. Lucia, St. Vincent, Barbadoes, Grenada, Tobago, and Trinidad.

Dominica is of volcanic origin. Barbadoes, the oldest colony of Great Britain, exports sugar, molasses, tamarinds, arrow-root, aloes, and ginger. Trinidad, the largest of the Caribbee Isles, lies near the South American coast. It is thickly wooded, and exports cocoa, coffee, cotton, sugar, molasses, and hides.

Guadeloupe and Martinique belong to France. The former is divided into two parts, by a river communicating at each end with the sea. Its chief productions are sugar, coffee, cocoa, cloves, olive-oil, rum, ginger, logwood, and tobacco.

## THE LESSER ANTILLES.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—The Lesser Antilles lie west of Trinidad, along the northern coast of South America. Margarita, Tortuga, Orchilla, and Los Roques, belong to Venezuela; Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, and Oruba, to Holland.



The Flag of Hayti.



# SOUTH AMERICA

Lon. West from 40 Greenwich





## LESSON CI.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

**Countries.**—Bound each :—New Granada,\* Venezuela, British Guiana, Dutch Guiana, French Guiana, Brazil, Uruguay, La Plata, Patagonia,† Chili, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, and Paraguay.

**Capital Cities.**—State the situation of each :—Bogota, Caraccas, Georgetown, Paramaribo, Cayenne, Rio Janeiro (*ri-o jā-ne-ro*), Montevideo, Buenos Ayres (*bo-nos a-riz*), Santiago (*sahn-te-ah-go*), Lima, Quito, Chuquisaca (*choo ke-sah'kah*), and Assumption.

**Important Places in New Granada and Venezuela.**—State the situation of each :—Chagres (*chah'gres*), Aspinwall, Panama, Carthagenia, Santa Martha, Mompox (*mom poh'*), Socorro, Pasto, Popayan (*po-pah-yahn'*), Buenaventura (*bwa-nah-ven-too'rah*),—Maracaybo (*mah-rah-ki'bo*), Truxillo, Valencia, Porto Cabello, La Guayra (*lah gwi'rah*), Barcelona, Cumana (*koo mah-nah'*), Guayana (*gwi-ah-nah*), and Angostura.

## PART II.

**Important Places in Guiana, Brazil, and Uruguay.**—State the situation of each :—New Amsterdam,—Ega (*a'gah*), Coary, Moura (*moo'rah*), Barbra, Borba, Obidos (*o-be'doce*), Santarem, Macapa (*mah-kah-pah'*), Souzel, Para, Maranham, Parnahiba (*par-nah-e'bah*), Natal, Oeiras (*o-a'e-rahs*), Pernambuco, Alagoas (*ah-lah-go'ahs*), Pambo, Sergipe (*ser-zhe'pa*), Bahia (*bah-e'ah*), Porto Seguro, Portalegre (*por-tah-la'gra*), Diamantina (*de-ah-mahn-te'nah*), Espiritu Santo, Villa Rica, San Paulo, Laguna (*lah-goo'nah*), Porto Alegre, Cuyaba (*koo yah'bah*), Villa Bella,—Belin, Maldonado, and Colonia.

**Important Places in La Plata and Chili.**—State the situation of each :—Salta, Miraflores (*me-rah-flo'res*), Corrientes, Santa Fé, Mendoza, Rioja (*re o'hah*), Catamarca, Tucuman (*too-koo-mahn'*), Santiago, Cordova,—Port Copiapo (*ko-pe-ah-po'*), Valdivia, Talcahuana (*tahl-kah-wah'nah*), Concepcion (*kon-sep-se-on'*), Curico (*koo re'ko*), Valparaiso (*vahl-pah-ri'so*), Quillota (*keel-yo'tah*), and Coquimbo (*ko keem'bo*).

## PART III.

**Important Places in Bolivia and Peru.**—State the situation of each :—Trinidad, Tarija (*tah-re'hah*), Cobija (*ko-be'hah*), Potosi, Cochabamba,—Caxamarca (*kah-hah-mar'kah*), Laguna, Cuzco, Puno, Arica (*ah-re'kah*), Arequipa (*ah-ra-ke'pah*), Pisco (*pees'ko*), Callao (*kahl-yah'o*), Pasco, Caxatambo (*kah-hah-tahm'bo*), and Truxillo.

**Important Places in Ecuador and Paraguay.**—State the situation of each :—Omaguas (*o-mah'gwahs*), Cuenca (*kwen'kah*), Guayaquil (*gwi-ah-keel'*),—Concepcion, and Itapua (*e-tah-poo'ah*).

**Islands.**—Describe each :—Joannes, Falkland, South Georgia, Staten, Terra del Fuego (*ter'rah del fwa'go*), Hoste (*os'ta*), Desolation, Adelaide, Hanover, Wellington, and Chiloe (*cheel-o-a'*).

**Peninsulas and Isthms.**—Describe each :—St. Joseph, Tres Montes (*tres-mon'tes*), and the Isthmus of Darien.

**Capes.**—Describe each :—Gallinas (*gahl le'nahs*), North, St. Roque, Frio (*fre'o*), St. Antonio, Blanco, Horn, Montes, and Blanco.

**Mountains.**—Describe each :—Pacaraima (*pah-kah-ri'mah*), Acaray (*ah-kah-ri'*), Cordillera Grande, Brazilian, Andes, and Géal.

## PART IV.

**Gulfs and Bays.**—Describe each :—Darien, All Saints, Parapagua (*pah-rah-nah-gwah'*), Blanco, St. Matthias, St. George's, Penos, Guayaquil, Choco, and Panama.

**Strait.**—Describe it :—Magellan (*mah-jel'län*).

\* Now called the United States of Colombia.

† The western part of Patagonia is claimed by Chili.

**Lakes.**—Describe each :—Maracaybo, Reyes (*ra'yes*), Patos, Aullagas (*owl-yah'gahs*), Titicaca (*te-te-kah'kah*), and Porongos.

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Atrato (*ah-trah'to*), Magdalena, Cauca (*kow'kah*),—Orinoco, Caroni, Cassiquiare (*kahs-se-ke-ah'ra*), Guaviare (*gwah-ve-ah'ra*), Meta, Apure (*ah-poo'ra*),—Essequibo (*es-se-ka'bo*), Surinam, Oyapok (*o-yah-pok'*), Amazon, Putumayo (*poo-too-mi'o*), Yupura (*yoo-poo'rah*), Rio Negro, Branco, Huallaga (*wahl-yah'gah*), Ucayale (*oo-ki-ah'le*), Javary (*hah-vah're*), Jutay (*hoo-ti'*), Jurua (*hoo-roo'ah*), Purus, Madeira, Beni (*ba-ne'*), Marmore (*mar-mo-ra'*), Guapore (*gwah-po'ra*), Tapajos (*tah-pah'zhoce*), Xingu (*shing-goo'*), Para, Tocantins (*to-kahn-teens'*), and Araguay (*ahr-ah-gwi'*).

**Rivers.**—Describe each :—Parnahiba, Potengi (*po-ten-zhe'*), San Francisco, Doce (*do'sa*), Parahiba, Rio de La Plata, Uruguay, Parana (*pah-rah-nah'*), Parnahyba, Rio Grande, Paraguay, Pilcomayo (*pil-ko-mi'o*), Salado (*sah-lah'do*), Quarto, Salado, Rio Colorado, Rio Negro, Camarones, and Dulce (*dool'sa*).

## LESSON CII.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

I. How is South America bounded? How far north does South America extend?  $12\frac{1}{2}$  degrees north of the equator. What country on the west coast of Africa is in the same latitude as Cape Gallinas? The central part of Senegambia. Do any of the other grand divisions extend as far south as South America?

II. What country in Africa is in nearly the same latitude as Uruguay? Cape Colony. What city in Australia is in nearly the same latitude as Buenos Ayres? Sydney, the capital of New South Wales. What city on Lake Erie is in about the same longitude as Quito? Buffalo. What countries of South America lie wholly north of the equator? What ones lie partly north and partly south of the equator?

III. What is the most southerly country of South America? The most easterly? The most northerly? The most westerly? What natural division of land is South America? By what isthmus is it connected with North America? What is the most noted eastern cape of South America? St. R. Southern? Western? Northern? From what island does Cape Horn project? Hermit Island.

IV. What rivers form the greater part of the boundary line of Paraguay? Is the eastern boundary of Chili natural or artificial? Of what empire is Rio Janeiro the capital? In what direction is Buenos Ayres from Santiago? Santiago from Chuquisaca? Chuquisaca from Lima? Lima from Bogota? What seaports are on the coast of New Granada? Of Venezuela? Of Chili? Of Peru? Of Brazil?

## LESSON CIII.

I. In what direction from Rio Janeiro is Diamantino? What city in La Plata is opposite Santa Fé? On what river are these cities situated? In what country of South America is Cochabamba? Mendoza? Angostura? Popayan? Cuzco? On what river is Angostura situated? Assumption? Obidos? Corrientes?

II. Of what river is the Cauca a branch? What course does the Magdalena take? What river in New Granada is west of the Cauca? Through what country does the Orinoco flow? What river connects it with the Rio Negro? The Cassiquiare. In what country does the Amazon have its source?

III. What mountain ranges are in Brazil? What rivers form the Rio de La Plata? The Parana and the Uruguay. What river joins the Parana near Corrientes? What one joins the Paraguay opposite Assumption? What rivers form the Madeira? What is the south arm of the Amazon called? The Para River.

IV. What island is at the mouth of the Amazon? In what direction are the Falkland Islands from Patagonia? Terra del Fuego from the Falkland Isles? What islands lie nearly west of Santiago? What lake is partly in Bolivia and partly in Peru? What river connects Lake Titicaca with Lake Aullagas? The Desaguadero (*des-ah-gwah-da'ro*) River.

V. Of the countries of South America, which border on the Caribbean Sea? Which, on the Atlantic Ocean? On the Pacific Ocean? Through what countries do the Andes extend? What is the largest country of South America? The smallest? F. G. The longest mountain range? The longest river? The largest city? Rio Janeiro.





THE ANIMALS OF SOUTH AMERICA.

In the above engraving the artist has furnished you with a very pleasing and picturesque view of some of the most important animals of the great South American Peninsula. No. 1 is called a Tapir. This animal inhabits the dense forests of the warm regions of South America. To the right of the Tapir you will see the Horse, the Mule, and the Llama. No. 5 is a Condor. It is found in the most elevated parts of the Andes; and it flies higher than any other bird. The group of animals to the left of and near the Tapir, consists of the Puma, or American Lion, the Ocelot, the Jaguar, or American Tiger, the Porcupine, and the Alligator. These are respectively numbered 6, 7, 8, 11, and 12. The singular looking animal marked 13 is an Ant-eater. The little Chinchilla (14) is valuable for its fine fur. It is found chiefly in Chili and Peru. No. 15 is an Armadillo, which is said to be as fond of breaking into ant-hills and destroying the insects as are Ant-eaters. On a branch of the tree is the Sloth, marked 17. These animals are generally found in the forests, as the trees afford them their needful food, and to the trees their structure is adapted. In the lower left-hand corner are numerous Penguins, or sea-fowls. They are found only in the southern latitudes, and when on land they stand erect, as in the picture.

## LESSON CIV.

## SOUTH AMERICA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—South America, a vast peninsula, occupies the southern half of the Western Continent. Its length from north to south is about 4,000 miles, and its greatest breadth is about 3,000.

**Physical Characteristics.**—Three great mountain systems diversify the surface; viz., the Andes, which stretch along the western coast; the Pacaraima Mountains, which extend along the southern border of Venezuela; and the Brazilian Mountains, consisting of two ranges running parallel to the coast of Brazil, with several diverging chains.

Between the Andes and the mountain systems of Venezuela and Brazil, extends a vast plain. This plain may be divided into three parts,—the Region of the Llanos, or Savannas (level grassy tracts), which occupy most of the basin of the Orinoco; the Region of the Selvas, or forest plains, in the lower part of the basin of the Amazon; and the Region of the Pampas, or Prairies, of La Plata.

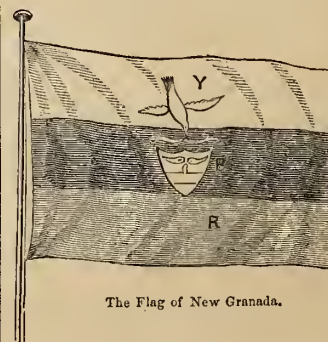
**Inhabitants, History, etc.**—Most of the inhabitants are descendants of the native Indians, either half-civilized or still in a savage state. The ruling people are the descendants of Europeans, mostly Spaniards and Portuguese. Nearly the whole of South America, for about three centuries before the present, was under the control of European Governments.

Spain had a great part of the northern and almost all the western coasts, besides large tracts in the interior; Portugal held the present Empire of

Brazil. The Spanish portions have become independent, and Brazil now has a sovereign of its own.

The political divisions of South America are New Granada, Venezuela, British, Dutch, and French Guiana, Brazil, Uruguay, La Plata, Patagonia, Chili, Bolivia, Peru, Ecuador, and Paraguay.

## THE REPUBLIC OF NEW GRANADA.\*



The Flag of New Granada.

**Geographical Position.**—This country occupies the north-western part of South America, between the Pacific Ocean and the upper course of the Orinoco. It extends westward to Costa Rica in Central America, including the Isthmus of Darien, or Panama.

**Surface.**—Several chains of the Andes overspread a large portion of the country. East of the mountains are extensive plains.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is exceedingly fertile. The climate is hot and unhealthy, except on the elevated table-land. In the uplands, wheat and other grains are produced; in the river basins and along the coasts, coffee, cotton, cocoa, indigo, sugar, and tobacco, with various medicinal herbs and tropical fruits. The Llanos afford pasturage for immense herds of cattle and horses, and the forests are rich in dye and cabinet woods. Gold, silver, platina, and rock salt are abundant. About 50 miles north of Bogota are

\* Now called United States of Colombia.



emerald mines, which supply a great part of the world with this precious stone.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Near the city of Bogota is the celebrated Cataract of Tequendama (*ta-ken-dah'mah*), in the river Bogota—a branch of the Magdalena. The height of this cataract is about 570 feet, and the width of the stream 36 feet. The Natural Bridges of Icononzo (*e-ko-non'zo*) are also much celebrated.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population is composed of Whites, Indians, Negroes, and mixed races. Agriculture is in a rude state. The farmers are occupied chiefly in raising live-stock. The Roman Catholic church prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—In the mountainous districts there are no roads, and travelers are carried in a kind of basket-chair on the backs of porters. In other parts, mules form the chief means of conveyance. Steamboats now ply on the Magdalena, and a railroad spans the Isthmus of Panama.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are of the simplest kinds. Commerce receives attention. The chief exports are hides, specie, and bullion.

**Cities.**—Bogota, the capital, is situated in a fertile plain on the Bogota, nearly 9,000 feet above the level of the sea. The houses are built low, from fear of earthquakes, and constructed of sun-dried bricks, white-washed, and covered with tiles. Churches and convents cover nearly half the city.

Carthagena is the chief seaport and naval arsenal of the republic. It is connected with the Magdalena by a canal. Popayan lies in a fertile plain near the Cauca River. The inhabitants are chiefly mulattoes and negroes.

## THE REPUBLIC OF VENEZUELA.

**Geographical Position.**—Venezuela lies between New Granada on the west and Guiana on the east, and extends from Brazil to the Caribbean Sea.

**Surface.**—The greater part of the surface is a vast plain. There are some mountain ridges in the south and west.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is very productive. The climate is warm. The year is divided into two seasons, the wet and the dry. All the tropical products grow here luxuriantly. Animals and insects are numerous, and pearl oysters are found along the coast.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population may be divided into three classes,—Whites, Indians, and mixed races. The whites are engaged chiefly in agriculture and commerce. The religion is that of the Roman Catholic church.

**Traveling Facilities.**—There are no good roads and bridges. Traveling and inland commerce are carried on by means of mules and lamas.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few and simple; the exports consist of tropical plants, together with cattle and the articles they yield.

**Cities.**—Caracas, the capital, lies in a valley, about 12 miles from its port, La Guayra. This city was the birth-place of General Bolivar. Maracaybo, on the left bank of Lake Maracaybo, carries on an active trade with the interior. La Guayra and Cumana are seaports on the Caribbean Sea. Angostura is the chief place of trade in the valley of the Orinoco.

## LESSON CV.

### THE COLONIES OF GUIANA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Guiana lies east of Venezuela, along the Atlantic, between the mouth of the Orinoco and that of the Oyapok. It consists of three colonies belonging to France, Holland, and Great Britain,—called respectively, French, Dutch, and British Guiana.

**Surface.**—Along the coast the land is low and flat. It is level for some distance inland, but in the south is hilly and mountainous.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is very rich, and vegetation is luxuriant. The climate is hot. On the coast there are two winters, or rainy seasons, and two dry seasons, during the year. Valuable woods, spices, and tropical plants, abound. Insects are numerous. Ant-hillocks have been seen as high as 15 or 20 feet, and nearly 100 feet in circumference.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The interior is inhabited chiefly by Indians; the coasts,

H

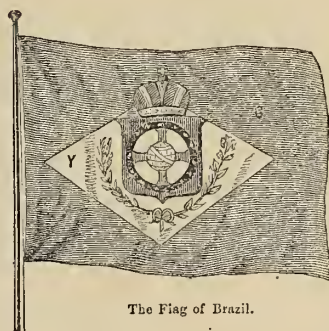
by European settlers, Negroes, and mixed races. The leading pursuit among the settlers is the cultivation of sugar and coffee. The people of French Guiana are Roman Catholics; those of British and Dutch Guiana are Protestants.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The chief mode of traveling is by boats on the various rivers. In some sections, canals are being constructed.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few and unimportant. The exports are coffee, sugar, rum, molasses, indigo, fruits, and spices.

**Cities.**—Georgetown, the capital of British Guiana, lies on the east bank of the Demerara (*dem-er-ah'ra*), one mile above its mouth. The streets are traversed by canals. Paramaribo, the capital of Dutch Guiana, is located on the west bank of the Surinam, about six miles above its mouth. Cayenne, the capital of French Guiana, is situated on the Island of Cayenne, near the coast. It is noted for its trade in Cayenne pepper.

## THE EMPIRE OF BRAZIL.



The Flag of Brazil.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This vast empire comprehends the eastern, and much of the central, part of South America. It has a coast line 3,700 miles in length.

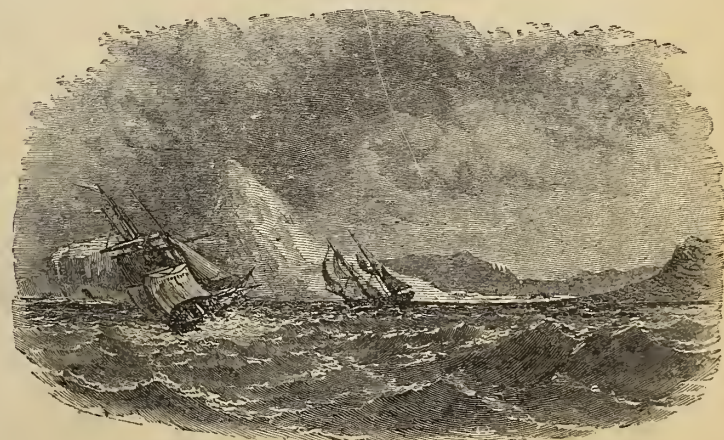
**Surface.**—The northern part of Brazil consists chiefly of a vast plain, traversed by the Amazon and its tributaries. The shores of the eastern coast are low, but gradually rise to the mountainous region, which runs parallel to the coast from 20 to 150 miles inland. The water-courses are lined with almost impenetrable forests.

**Soil, Climate, etc.**—The soil is fertile, and vegetation exceedingly luxuriant. The climate is mild and agreeable, except in the north. As in all other regions south of the equator, the order of the seasons is the reverse of ours; December, January, and February, are their hottest months.

The banana forms the principal food of the Indians, and the flour of the Cassava root is much used by the poorer classes. Other tropical productions are abundant. The forests swarm with wild animals, and birds of the richest plumage; the plains afford pasturage for thousands of wild cattle. The diamond mines of Brazil are exceedingly valuable.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of Whites (chiefly of Portuguese descent), Negroes, mixed races, and savage tribes of Indians. Among the Whites, the Roman Catholic church prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—All goods are transported on the backs of mules or horses; scarcely any part of the empire is passable for carriages.



Entrance to the Bay of Rio Janeiro.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are yet in their infancy. The exports are sugar, coffee, cotton, hides, horns, tallow, jerked beef, cabinet and dye-woods, drugs, gold, and diamonds.



**Cities.**—Rio Janeiro, the capital, situated on the west side of the bay of Rio, is the principal seat of the foreign commerce of the empire. The houses are generally built of granite. Fountains, fed by a magnificent aqueduct, are numerous. The environs of the city are exceedingly picturesque. Para exports considerable quantities of cocoa, caoutchouc (*koo'-chook*) or India rubber, isinglass, rice, and drugs.

Pernambuco, called also Recife (*ra-se'fa*), is an important commercial city. Bahia, a large and flourishing seaport, lies on the east side of the Bay of All Saints.

### THE REPUBLIC OF URUGUAY.

**Geographical Position.**—Uruguay, or Banda Oriental, lies north-east of the Rio de la Plata, and extends from the Uruguay River to the Atlantic.

**Surface.**—Along the coast, it is level and almost destitute of trees; in the centre, mountainous; and in the rest of the territory, undulating.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is good; the climate, though damp, is healthy. Cattle and horses form the wealth of the inhabitants.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Most of the inhabitants are Indians; some civilized, and others in a savage state. The Whites are mostly Roman Catholics.

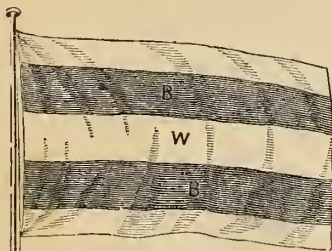
**Traveling Facilities.**—These are few, and of a very inferior order.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are unimportant. The exports are hides, beef, butter, hair, and feathers.

**Cities.**—Monte-Video, the capital, has a good port on the left side of the La Plata, and is the chief city of the republic. Maldonado, on the same estuary, 60 miles east of the capital, is a well fortified seaport town.

### LESSON CVI.

#### LA PLATA, OR THE ARGENTINE CONFEDERATION.



The Flag of Buenos Ayres, or La Plata.

**Geographical Position.**—La Plata lies south of Bolivia, and north of Patagonia.

**Surface.**—In the north and west, it is mountainous; in the central and southern parts are vast pampas, or prairies.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally good, but very little of the land is under cultivation. In the mountainous regions and on the coast, the climate is

mild. The fruits and plants of both temperate and tropical climes are produced; but cattle, horses, and mules, are the chief dependence.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population consists mainly of Spaniards, Creoles, native Indians and Negroes. The shepherds of the pampas lead a wandering life, hunting wild cattle. They take them by means of a lasso, which they manage with great dexterity. The religion is Roman Catholic.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are better than in most parts of South America. The rivers afford great facilities for transportation.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few, consisting chiefly of coarse woollen stuffs, leather, and turned wares. Hides, horns, horse hair, wool, ostrich feathers, and salted meats, are the chief exports.

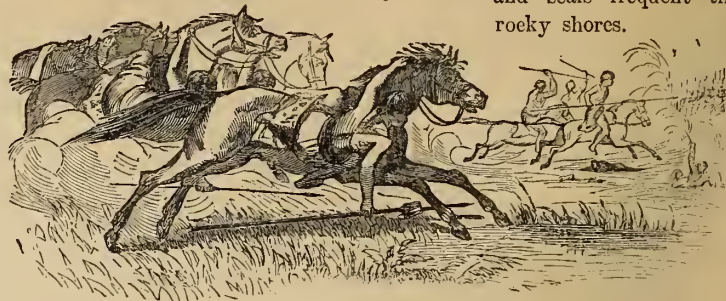
**Cities.**—Buenos Ayres, situated on the south-west side of the Rio de La Plata, about 150 miles from its mouth, carries on an extensive trade with the United States and Great Britain. Mendoza, situated on a high plain at the foot of the Andes, is the chief seat of the trade between Chili and La Plata. Parana, on the Parana, is the capital of the Argentine Confederation.

### PATAGONIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Patagonia embraces the southern extremity of South America, south of Chili and La Plata.

**Surface.**—The western part is traversed by the Andes, and the eastern consists of a succession of terraces.

**Soil, etc.**—Little is known respecting the soil in the interior. Along the east coast, it is sterile; on and near the Rio Negro, it is adapted to wheat and other grains. The climate is cold. Water-fowl and seals frequent the rocky shores.



The Indians of Patagonia.

**Inhabitants.**—The country is thinly inhabited by Indian tribes, who are as barbarous as the country is desolate. They lead a wandering life; their habitations are small and movable, consisting of a framework of stakes covered with the skins of animals.

### THE REPUBLIC OF CHILI.

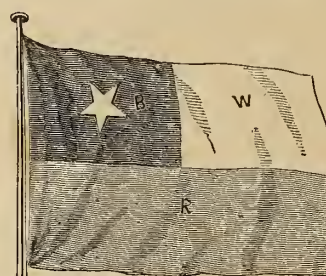
**Geographical Position.**—Chili extends from the Desert of Atacama on the north to Patagonia on the south, and from the Andes to the Pacific.

**Surface.**—The land is low on the coast, level in the central parts, and broken and elevated as it approaches the Andes. Chili has an extensive coast, which affords several good harbors.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil of the midland vales is rich; in other parts it is sandy and dry. The climate is temperate and healthy. In some parts of Northern Chili, years pass without rain's falling, but dews are frequent and heavy. Earthquakes often occur, and volcanoes are numerous. Indian corn, wheat, and other grains, are extensively cultivated. Minerals are abundant, particularly silver and copper.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Spaniards, Mestizoes, and Indians. Agriculture and mining form the leading pursuits. The Roman Catholic church prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are, as yet, few and imperfect. A railroad is in progress from Valparaiso to the capital, a distance of 70 miles. The tracks through the ravines are passable only by mules.



The Flag of Chili.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactures are earthenware jars, hempen cloths, cordage, soap, tallow, leather, and brandy. The leading exports are metals, hides, wheat, jerked beef, wool, and hemp. Much wheat is sent to California.

**Cities.**—Santiago, the capital, lies at the foot of the Andes on the river Mapocho (*mi-po'chah*). The houses are

built low, from fear of earthquakes. Valparaiso, on the Pacific coast, is the chief seaport of Chili, and one of the most flourishing seats of trade on the west coast of South America. Coquimbo, on the Coquimbo River, about a mile from the Pacific, is noted for its trade in minerals and chinchilla skins.

### THE REPUBLIC OF BOLIVIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Bolivia lies north of La Plata, between Peru and Brazil. A small part of its western frontier borders on the Pacific.

**Surface.**—The western part is traversed by ridges of the Andes, and in the east are extensive plains. The coast district is a sterile desert. The great plateau containing Lakes Titicaca and Aullagas, is over 12,000 feet above the level of the Pacific.

**Soil, Climate, etc.**—The soil is for the most part fertile; the climate varies



according to the elevation and distance from the equator. In the highlands, Indian corn, wheat, and other grains, are cultivated; in the lower districts, various tropical fruits and plants. Cinchona trees, from which Peruvian bark is obtained, are numerous.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Nearly three-fourths are either Indians or mixed races. Some of the native tribes are intelligent and industrious, while others are still in a savage state. Agriculture and mining form the chief pursuits. The white inhabitants are Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Roads are few and poor. Wheeled vehicles are not used. Goods are transported on the backs of mules and horses.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few. Cotton goods, cloths of lama and alpaca hair, glass wares, leather, silver, and hats of vicuna wool, are made to a limited extent. The leading articles of export are precious metals, wool, hats, and Peruvian bark.

**Cities.**—Chuquisaca, or Sucre, the capital, lies in a fine valley upon the table-land of the interior, about 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. It has a large and handsome cathedral. Cochabamba is situated in a rich and well cultivated district, on the south side of a spur of the Andes. La Paz, on a small tributary of the Beni, is the chief city of Bolivia, and carries on an extensive trade.

## LESSON CVII.

### THE REPUBLIC OF PERU.

**Geographical Position.**—Peru lies south of Ecuador and west of Brazil and Bolivia.

**Surface.**—It embraces three distinct regions: the mountainous, or central region; the narrow plain, between the Andes and the ocean; and the great plains, which extend eastward from the Andes to the interior of Brazil. Volcanoes are numerous.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile in some parts; the climate varies according to the elevation. On the coast it is uniformly hot, and no rain ever falls, though dense mists are of frequent occurrence.

Grains and rice flourish in the temperate districts; the warmer valleys yield abundant crops of tropical fruits. The mountain region abounds in minerals. The coca plant, which is used instead of tobacco, is much cultivated both in Peru and Bolivia. Guano, which is extensively used as a manure, has been largely exported from the little group of the Chincha Islands, lying off the coast, about 150 miles from Lima.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are like those of the other South American states. The Whites do not equal one-seventh of the entire population; they are mainly Roman Catholics. The Indians of Peru are the descendants of races that had attained considerable civilization before the discovery of the New World. Agriculture is the chief employment; mining receives some attention.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Internal trade suffers much from the want of good roads.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Coarse cotton and woolen cloths, leather cloaks, and jewelry, are manufactured to some extent. The exports consist of gold and silver, chinchilla skins, Peruvian bark, cotton, copper ore, vicuna, alpaca and sheep's wool, hides, guano, and sugar.

**Cities.**—Lima, the capital and largest city, is situated on the small River Rimac (*re-mak'*), about six miles from its port Callao, on the Pacific. Like most Spanish cities, Lima has a large square in the center, where all the streets terminate. Cusco, on a tributary of the Ucayale, is the chief city in the mountain region, and the second in the country in population. Arica (*ah-re'kah*) is a small seaport both for Peru and Bolivia.

### THE REPUBLIC OF ECUADOR.

**Geographical Position.**—Ecuador lies between New Granada and Peru, and extends from Brazil to the Pacific Ocean.

**Surface.**—The western part is traversed by the Andes, and the eastern forms part of the great central plain of South America.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile. The climate on the coast is hot, while in the elevated table-lands it is that of perpetual spring, though this country lies in the centre of the torrid zone. The productions are similar to those of New Granada. Turtles abound in the Amazon, and fish are plentiful on the coast of the Pacific.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Indians and Mestizoes form the bulk of the population. The white inhabitants are Roman Catholics. Agriculture and mining are the chief employments.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are poor. Inland commerce is carried on by means of mules. The torrents and chasms are spanned by rope bridges.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are confined chiefly to the weaving of cotton cloth, and the making of quilts, carpets, and pottery.

**Cities.**—

Quito, the capital, lies nearly under the equator, on a slope of the Volcano of Pichincha (*pe-chin'-chah*), at an elevation of 9,000 feet above the sea. Owing to the inequalities of the ground on which this city is built, its streets are irregular and uneven; and so numerous are the crevices of the mountain that many of the houses are built on arches.

Guayaquil, the chief seaport, lies on the west bank of the Guayaquil River.

The harbor is good, and large ships can ascend to the town. Arequipa, 40 miles from the Pacific, is noted for the gold and silver mines in its vicinity.



A South American Forest.

### THE REPUBLIC OF PARAGUAY.

**Geographical Position.**—Paraguay, an inland peninsula of South America, lies south of Brazil, between the rivers Parana and Paraguay.

**Surface.**—It is generally level. A mountain chain traverses the centre of the territory, forming a water-shed for several small streams, and causing them to flow in opposite directions.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil, particularly in those tracts that are inundated during the rainy season by the swelling of the frontier rivers, is very fertile; the climate is moist and temperate.

Grain, rice, cotton, tobacco, sugar, and the *yerba maté*, or Paraguay tea, are among the chief products. Various drugs, such as sarsaparilla, rhubarb, jalap, nux vomica, and Peruvian bark, are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Most of the inhabitants are Indians, partially civilized; the Whites, however, are the ruling people. Most of the latter are Roman Catholics. Agriculture and the raising of cattle form the leading pursuits.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The River Paraguay affords the chief means of transportation and travel.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—There are no manufactures of note; among the chief exports are cattle, and the articles of trade they yield, horses, and Paraguay tea.

**Towns.**—Assumption, or Asuncion, the capital, lies on the left bank of the Paraguay, and carries on considerable trade, chiefly in tea, hides, and timber. Concepcion is a small town on the same river, about 130 miles above Assumption.





# EUROPE

SCALE OF MILES  
100 200 400 600

Longitude West from Greenwich 55 50 45 40 35 30 25 20 15 10 5 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40 45 50 55  
Longitude East from Washington 72 77 82 87 92 97 102 107 112 117 122 127 132 137 142 147 152 157 162 167 172 177 182 187 192 197 202 207 212 217 222 227 232 237 242 247 252 257 262 267 272 277 282 287 292 297 302 307 312 317 322 327 332 337 342 347 352 357 362 367 372 377 382 387 392 397 402 407 412 417 422 427 432 437 442 447 452 457 462 467 472 477 482 487 492 497 502 507 512 517 522 527 532 537 542 547 552 557 562 567 572 577 582 587 592 597 602 607 612 617 622 627 632 637 642 647 652 657 662 667 672 677 682 687 692 697 702 707 712 717 722 727 732 737 742 747 752 757 762 767 772 777 782 787 792 797 802 807 812 817 822 827 832 837 842 847 852 857 862 867 872 877 882 887 892 897 902 907 912 917 922 927 932 937 942 947 952 957 962 967 972 977 982 987 992 997 1000



## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF EUROPE,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

Countries.—Bound each :—Norway, Sweden, Russia, Turkey, Greece, Austria, Italy, France, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Prussia, Switzerland,—Scotland, England, Wales, and Ireland.

## PART II.

Capital Cities.—State the situation of each :—Christiania (*kris-te-ah-ne-ah*), Stockholm, St. Petersburg, Constantinople, Athens, Vienna (*ve-en'nd*), Rome, Florence,—Paris, Madrid (*mah-drid'*), Lisbon, Brussels, Hague (*haig*), Frankfurt, Copenhagen, Berlin, Berne,—Edinburgh (*ed'in-bur-ro*), London, and Dublin.

Important Places in Norway and Sweden.—State the situation of each :—Bergen, Drontheim (*dront'hime*),—Pitea (*pit'e-o*), Upsal, Carlscrona (*kar's-kroo'nah*), and Gottenburg.

## PART III.

Important Places in Russia and Turkey.—State the situation of each :—Archangel (*ark-ane'gel*), Perm, Orenburg, Saratov, Astrachan (*ahs-trah-kahn'*), Odessa, Kiev (*ke-ev*), Warsaw, Riga (*re'gal*), Cronstadt (*kron'e-stadt*), Abo (*ah-bo*), Moscow (*mos'ko*),—Belgrade, Bucharest (*bu-ka-rest*), Adrianople, Salonica (*sah-lo-ne-kah*), Soutari (*skoo'tah-re*), and Sophia.

Important Places in Greece, Austria, and Italy.—State the situation of each :—Corinth, Navarino (*nah-vah-re'no*),—Prague (*praig*), Lemberg, Cronstadt, Trieste (*tre-est*), Pesth (*pest*), Debreczin (*da-bret'sin*),—Milan (*mil'an*), Venice, Bologna (*bo-lone'yah*), Taranto (*tah'rahnto*), Naples, Turin, Leghorn, and Genoa (*jen'o-a*).<sup>1</sup>

## PART IV.

Important Places in France, Spain, and Portugal.—State the situation of each :—Havre (*hahv'r*), Rouen (*roo'en*), Strasbourg, Lyons, Marseilles (*mar-salz*), Toulouse (*too-looz*), Bordeaux (*bor-do*), Nantes (*nants*), Brest, Tours (*toor*), Orleans (*or'le-anz*),—Santander, Barcelona, Valencia, Granada, Malaga, Seville (*se-vill'*),—Setubal (*sa-too-bah*), and Oporto.

Important Places in Belgium, Holland, and Germany.—State the situation of each :—Antwerp, Ghent,—Amsterdam, Groningen (*gron'ing-en*),—Bremen, Hamburg, Leipsie (*lip'e-sik*), Dresden, Nuremberg, and Munich (*mu'nik*).

## PART V.

Important Places in Denmark, Prussia, and Switzerland.—State the situation of each :—Aalborg (*ol'borg*), Flensburg,\* Sles-

wick,\* Elsinore,—Stettin (*stet-teen*), Dantzic, Ko'nigsberg, Magdeburg, Cologne,—Basle (*bale*), Zurich (*zu'rib*), and Geneva.

Islands.—Describe each :—Iceland,—Candia, Ionian (*i-o-ne-an*) Isles, Sicily, Sardinia, Corsica, Balcarie (*bah-e-ar'ke*) Isles, Minorca (*min-or'ka*), Majorca (*ma-jor'ka*), Iviça, (*e-ve-sa*),—British Isles, Hebrides (*heb'rid-eze*), Orkney Isles, Shetland Isles, Faroe Isles,—Zealand, and Fu'nien.

## PART VI.

Peninsulas.—Describe each :—Norway and Sweden, Crimea (*krim-e'a*), Greece, Italy, Spain and Portugal, and Denmark.

Capes.—Describe each :—North, Sviatoi (*sve-ah'toi*),—Matapan (*mah-tah-pahn'*), Spartivento, De Gata (*da gah-ta*),—St. Vincent, Finisterre (*fin-is-tair'*), Ortegal (*or-ta-gal'*), and The Naze.

Mountains.—Describe each :—Dovre Field (*do'vere fe-eld*), Kiolen (*kyo-len*), Ural, Caucasus (*kaw'kah-sus*), Balkan (*bah-kahn'*), Ap'ennines, Cevennes (*sa-venn'*), Pyrenees, Asturian, Toledo, Sierra Morena (*se-er'rah mo-ra'nah*), Sierra Nevada, Alps, and Carpathian.

Seas.—Describe each :—White, Caspian, Azov, Black, Marmora (*mar'mo-ra*), Grecian Archipelago, Mediterranean, Adriatic (*ad-re-at'ik*), North, and Baltic (*baw'tik*).  
Gulfs and Bays.—Describe each :—Onega, Dwina, Mezen (*mez-ain*), Techskaya (*ches-ki'ah*), Salonica, Taranto, Naples, Genoa, Lyons, Biscay, Zuider Zee (*zi'der zee*), Dantzic, Riga, Finland, and Both'nia.

## PART VII.

Straits.—Describe each :—Enikale (*en-e-kah'la*), Bosporus, Dardanelles, Otranto, Messina (*mes-se'nah*), Gibraltar, Dover, Skag'er Rack, and Cattegat.

Channel.—Describe it :—English.

Lakes.—Describe each :—Wener† (*wa'ner*), Wetter,† Ladoga,§ Saima|| (*si'mah*), and Onega.

Rivers.—Describe each :—Onega, Dwina, Mezen, Petcho'ra, Ural, Volga, Kama, Oka,—Don, Dnieper (*ne'per*), Bog, Dniester (*nees'ter*), Danube, Theiss (*tice*), Pruth, Drave,—Po, Rhone, Ebro, Guadalquivir (*gaw-dal-kwi-er*), Guadiana (*gaw-de-ah'nah*), Tagus, Douro (*do'o-ro*), Garonne (*gah-ron*), Loire (*lwahr*), Seine (*sane*), Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Vis'tula, Niemen (*ne'men*), Duna, Dahl, and Glommen.

\* Situated in the Duchy of Sleswick, now ceded to Prussia and Austria.

† The Gotha (*guthah*) River is the outlet of Lake Wener.

‡ The Nodda (*nod-da*) River is the outlet of Lake Wetter.

§ The Neva River is the outlet of Lake Ladoga.

|| The Vozna River is the outlet of Lake Saima.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON CIX.

I. How is Europe bounded? Of the chief countries of Europe, which extends furthest north? *N.* Which, furthest south? *S.* From what ocean on the north, to what sea on the south, does Europe extend? From what sea on the east, to what ocean on the west?

II. What mountains, rivers, straits, and seas, form a natural boundary line between Europe and Asia? What strait and sea, between Europe and Africa? What is the characteristic feature of the coast of Europe? *It is indented by numerous seas and bays.*

III. What branch of the Arctic indents the northern shore of Russia? What branch of the Atlantic indents the western shore of France? What waters separate the British Isles from Continental Europe? What sea is between England and Denmark? Between Sweden and Russia? Austria and Italy?

IV. Mention the gulfs that are tributary to the Baltic Sea. By what strait is the Mediterranean connected with the Atlantic? What seas are between Turkey in Europe and Asia Minor, or Turkey in Asia? What sea is north of the Black Sea?

V. What mountain range is in the northern and the eastern part of Austria? In the central part of Turkey? Of Italy? What range in Switzerland? In France? What country of Europe has no seacoast? *S.* What countries form part of north-western Russia? *L. and F.*

## LESSON CX.

I. What mountain ranges are in Spain? What, in Norway and Sweden? Into what seas do all the rivers of southern Russia empty? What city is the capital of both Sweden and Norway? *Stockholm.* What city is the nominal capital of Norway? *Christiania.*

II. Sailing from Christiania to St. Petersburg, through what bodies of water would you pass? On what river is St. Petersburg? *The Neva River.* What city is the chief seaport of northern Russia? *A.* Of southern Russia? *O.* Of western Russia? *C.* Of south-eastern Russia? *A.*

III. In what direction is Moscow from St. Petersburg? On what river is Moscow? *On the Moskva, a branch of the Oka.* Of what country is Copenhagen the capital? On what waters would you sail in going from Copenhagen to Paris? From Paris to Trieste? From Trieste to Constantinople?

IV. Of what country is Trieste the chief seaport? Through what countries does the Danube flow? In what country do the Rhine and the Rhone rise? Into what waters do they respectively empty? What capital city is on the Danube? On the Seine?

V. What three countries of Europe does the Arctic Circle cross? What state in the United States is in about the same latitude as the southern extremity of Spain? *The northern part of North Carolina.* What country of North America extends about as far north as Norway? *Russian America.*

VI. Of the countries of Europe, which is the largest? Which is the smallest? *Greece.* What is the largest island of Europe? *Great Britain, on which are Scotland, England, and Wales.* What is the longest river? *V.* The largest sea? *M.* The largest bay? *B.* The most populous city? *London.*



# THE BRITISH ISLES



Explanation  
 Rail Roads  
 Canals

Longitude West from Greenwich

Scale of miles



# GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF THE BRITISH ISLES.

### LESSON CXI.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude are Scotland and England situated? *Between about 50° and 58½° N. lat.* What country in Asia on the Pacific coast is in about the same latitude? *The southern part of Siberia.* What country in N. America on the Atlantic coast is in the same latitude? *Labrador.* What city in Asia is in about the same latitude as Edinburgh? *Tomsk, in Siberia.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude are the British Isles situated? *Between about 13° E. and 10½° W. lon.* How much further west does Ireland extend than Portugal? *About five-sixths of a degree.* What city on the Continent is in about the same longitude as Galway (*gaw'wa*), in Ireland? *Lisbon.* What important seaport of France is in nearly the same longitude as London? *Havre.*

**Boundaries.**—What sea bounds Scotland on the east? What channel bounds Ireland on the north-east? What sea and channel bound it on the east? What hills and river form the boundary between Scotland and England? What waters bound England on the south? Scotland on the west? How is Wales bounded?

**Capital Cities.**—What city is the capital of England and of the British Isles? *London.* Of what is Edinburgh the capital? Of what, Dublin? Of these capital cities, which one is furthest east? Furthest west?

**Important Places in Scotland.**—What is the largest city in Scotland? *Glasgow.* On what river is it situated? (*See Map of Glasgow.*) What ports on the Clyde are connected with Paisley and Glasgow by railroad? What place in Scotland is situated furthest north? Furthest east? Furthest west? What one is on the outlet of Loch (*lok*) Ness? What one, on the Dee? Which are on the Tay? On the Firth of Forth? *S. & L.* On the coast, between Aberdeen and Dundee?

### LESSON CXII.

**Important Places in England.**—What city is the metropolis of England? *London.* What city ranks next to London? *Liverpool.* What place in the northern part of England is on the Eden? On the Tweed? What places are on the Tyne? *H., N., & T.* On the Humber? *H., B., & Gt. G.* For what is Hull noted? *For being one of the chief seaports of England.* What city is on the Ouse, north-west of Hull? On the Aire, south-west of York? On the Don? How are Liverpool and Manchester situated? (*See Map of Liverpool and Manchester.*)

In what direction is Liverpool from London? London from Dover? What seaport on the English Channel S. of London? What two ports are opposite the Isle of Wight? What port about 15 miles N. W. of Portsmouth? For what is Southampton noted? *It is the chief packet station of England.* What places are on the south coast between Land's End and Exeter? What two cities on the Avon, near the west coast? *B. & B.* What places do you find on, or near, the Severn?

Sailing up the Thames (*temz*), what places will you pass? *W., G., L., E., W., R., & O.* What place is about 25 miles north-east of Worcester (*woos'ter*)? *B.* What place is about 30 miles south of Sheffield? *D.* On what river is Derby? What place north-east of Derby? *N.* On what river is Nottingham? What places are on, or near, the east coast of England, south of The Wash? What one, noted for its cathedral, is near Yarmouth? *N.* What place is on the Cam, south-west of Norwich (*nor'rij*)? *C.* What manufacturing place near Birmingham? *C.* North-east of Coventry? *Leicester (les'ter).*

**Important Places in Wales and Ireland.**—What place on Menai (*men'i*) Strait is connected with Holyhead (*hol'e-hed*) by railroad? What places on this road east of Bangor? What places on Cardigan Bay? On the coast, south of Aberystwith (*ab-cr-ist'with*)? On what river is Caermarthen (*ker-mar'then*)? What town in south Wales is the chief seat of the copper trade? *Swansea (swon'se).* In what direction is Merthyr Tydvil (*mer'ther tid'vil*) from Swansea? In what direction is Dublin from Holyhead? How is Dublin situated? (*See Map of Dublin.*)

What city in Ireland is in latitude 55° N.? On what river is it? What places are near the Giant's Causeway, north-east of Londonderry? What places near Lough Neagh (*loh na*)? On Belfast Lough? In what direction is Belfast from Armagh (*ar'mah*)? Armagh from Dundalk (*dun-dawk*)? How is Dundalk situated? On what river is Drogheda (*dro'h-he-dä*)? In what direction is Dublin from Galway? On what river is Limerick? What other places are on this river? In what direction is Cork from Dublin? What places are on the Suir (*shure*)? *W., C., & C.* In what direction is Tipperary from Clonmel?

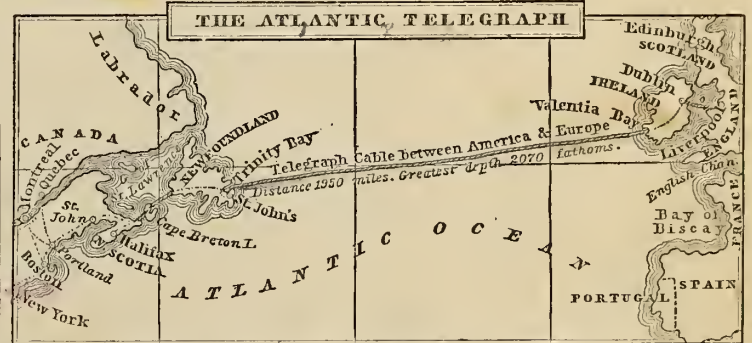
### LESSON CXIII.

**Islands, etc.**—What islands are north of Scotland? *The Orkneys.* What Islands are north-east of the Orkneys? *The Shetland Islands.* (*See Map of Europe.*) To what country do these groups belong? *To Scotland.* What island is off the south coast of England? What place is the capital? *N.* What island is crossed in going north-west from Bangor to Holyhead?

What island is in the northern part of the Irish Sea? What islands lie off the north coast of France in the English Channel? *The Channel Islands.* To whom do they belong? *To the British.* Mention them. (*See Map of Channel Islands.*)

**Capes, Points, Heads, and Mountains.**—What cape is at the north-west extremity of Scotland? What one, south of the mainland of Ireland? What heads are on the north coast of Scotland? On the west coast of Ireland? On the east coast of England? What celebrated headland forms the south-westernmost extremity of England? *L. E.* What is the loftiest mountain in Great Britain? *Ben Nevis, in Scotland.* What range of hills is south of Cairngorm? What range is north of Ben Nevis? Where are the Cheviot (*chev'e-öt*) Hills? What is the most lofty mountain of Wales? *Snowdon.*

**Bays.**—What bay is south of Wales? West? What bay indents the coast of England, north of Preston? What bays are on the west coast of Ireland, north of the Shannon? Where is Dublin Bay? What four bays are between Cape Clear and the mouth of the Shannon? For what is Valentia Bay noted? *For being the eastern terminus of the Atlantic Telegraph.*



What bay is the western terminus? *Bull's Arm, at the head of Trinity Bay, Newfoundland.* What is the distance between these points? What is the greatest depth of water?

### LESSON CXIV.

**Straits and Channels.**—What strait separates the Orkney Isles from the mainland of Scotland? *P. F.* England from the Continent? *D.* What channel separates Scotland from Ireland? Wales from Ireland? Where is Bristol Channel?

**Lakes.**—Mention some of the lakes of Scotland. Of these, which one is the largest? *Loch Lomond.* What river is its outlet? (*See Map of Glasgow.*) What is the largest lake of England? *Windermere, in the north-western part.* In what direction is it from Sea Fell? What is the largest lake of Ireland? *N.* What lakes are expansions of the Shannon? What lakes are connected with Donegal Bay? What celebrated lake in the south-western part of Ireland?

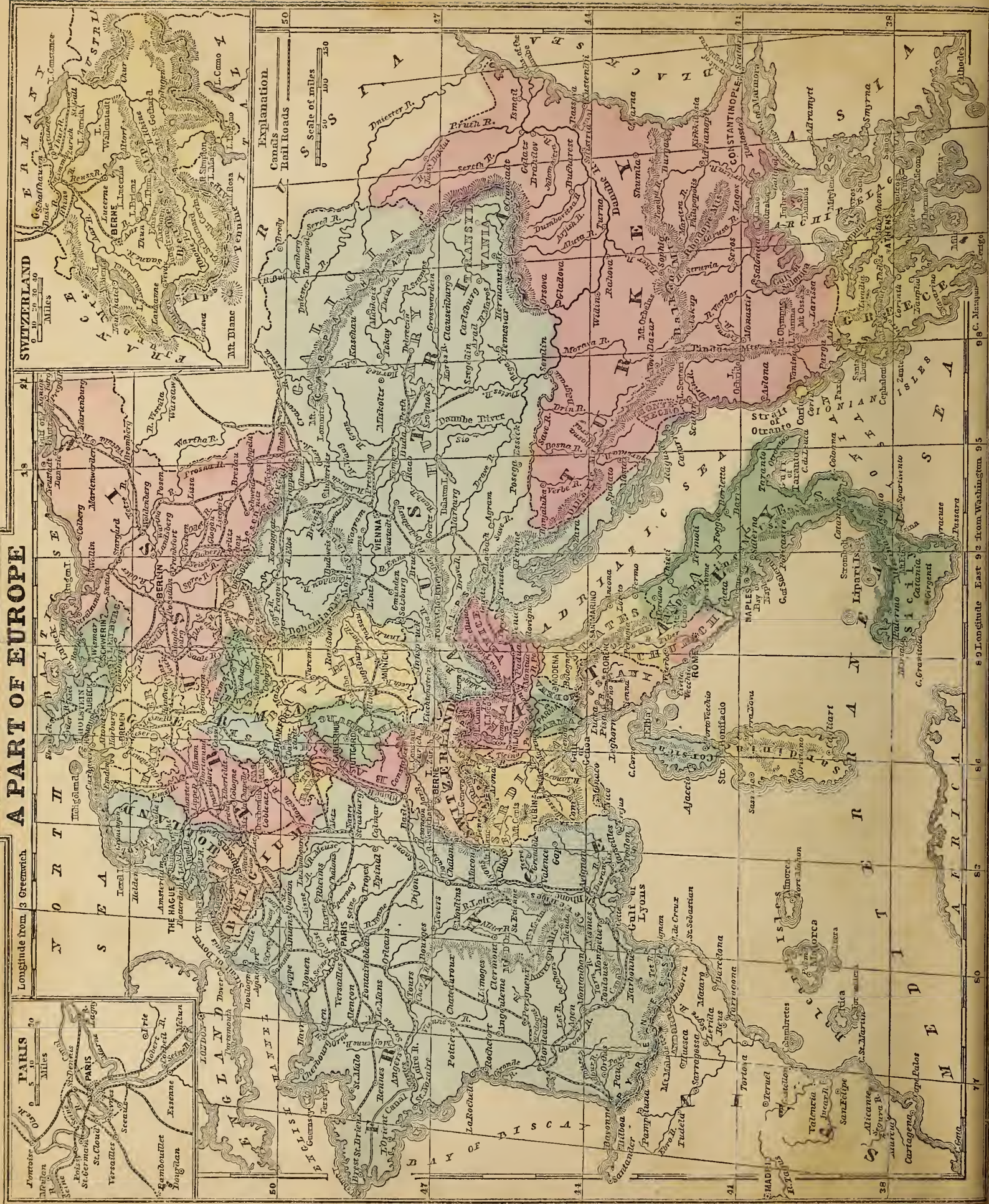
**Rivers.**—Into what sea do most of the rivers of Scotland finally empty? What rivers flow into this sea between Murray Firth and the mouth of the Dee? Between the Dee and the Tweed? In what direction does the Clyde flow? What rivers form the Humber? *The Ouse and the Trent.* What, the Ouse? What two rivers join the Ouse below York? What river empties into The Wash at Lynn Regis? *The Great Ouse.* Near what place does it rise?

What river empties into Bristol Channel? In what country does it rise? What is the longest river of Ireland? What river flows past Cork? What rivers form the estuary of Waterford Harbor? *The Suir and the Barrow.* What river flows past Kilkenny? What, past Drogheda? What, past Londonderry?

**Voyages, etc.**—On what waters would a person sail in going from London to Hull? From Hull to Edinburgh? From Glasgow to Dublin? Dublin to Liverpool? What is the longest river of Scotland? *The Forth, 170 miles.* To what place is it navigable? *To Stirling.* The longest river of England? *The Thames, 215 miles.* To what place is it navigable for large vessels? *To London.* To what place is the Shannon navigable? *To Limerick.* What is its length? *225 miles.*



# A PART OF EUROPE





## GENERAL QUESTIONS

## ON MAP OF A PART OF EUROPE.

## LESSON CXV.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude do Turkey and Greece extend? *Between about 36° and 48° N. lat.* What part of the east coast of North America is embraced within these parallels? *That part which extends from Pamlico Sound, North Carolina, to the Bay of Chaleurs, New Brunswick.* What important city of California is in nearly the same latitude as Athens? *San Francisco.*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude does Turkey lie? *Between 16° and 29½° E. lon.* What country of Southern Africa is in about the same longitude? *Cape Colony.* What city of Denmark is in about the same longitude as Rome? *Copenhagen.* What capital city of Africa is in nearly the same longitude as Paris? *Conassie, capital of a division of Upper Guinea.*

**Boundaries.**—What river forms a part of the eastern boundary of France? *Is the southern boundary of France natural or artificial?* What mountain chain forms a natural boundary for Italy on the north? What two rivers separate, in part, Turkey from Austria? What river and lake form a part of the northern boundary of Switzerland? How is the province of Lombardy bounded? *How Venice?* *Sardinia?* How is Modena (*mod-en-ah*) bounded? *Parma?* Tuscany? Naples? How are the States of the Church bounded? What small republic is bounded on all sides by the States of the Church? *San Marino (san mah-ré-no).*

**Capital Cities.**—Of the capital cities on the map, which one is furthest east? Furthest south? Furthest west? In what direction is Berlin from Paris? Paris from Vienna? Vienna from Rome? Constantinople from Athens? What capital city is N. E. of Florence? San Marino, capital of a small republic of the same name. **REMARK.**—The former separate kingdoms of Sardinia, Lombardy, and Naples, also the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, and the Duchies of Modena and Parma, together with the greater part of the States of the Church, now compose the Kingdom of Italy.

## LESSON CXVI.

**Important Places in France.**—On what strait, and in what part of France, is Calais (*kah-la'*)? In what direction is Lille (*leel*) from Calais? In what direction is Rheims (*reems*) from Paris? Metz from Rheims? Nancy from Metz? Strasburg from Nancy? In what part of France are Metz, Nancy, and Strasburg situated? In what direction is Dijon (*de-zhōn'*) from Strasburg?

For what are Dijon and Rheims noted? *For their trade in wine.* What important city on the Rhone, south of Dijon? *L.* In what direction is Grenoble (*gren-ōb'l'*) from Lyons? For what is it noted? *For the manufacture of kid gloves.* In what part of France are Lyons and Grenoble?

What naval station is south-east of Marseilles? *Toulon (too-lōn').* In what direction is Nismes (*neem*) from Marseilles? For what is Nismes noted? *For its trade in raw silk.* In what direction is Montpellier (*mont-peel-yer*) from Nismes? On what river is Toulouse? On what, Bordeaux? Mention the five most important places, situated south of parallel 44°. *T., M., N., M., and T.*

On what river is Limoges (*le-moh')*? In what direction is Poitiers (*puah-te-a'*) from Limoges? What places are on the Loire below

*A republic, formerly under the military protection of Great Britain, now ceded to Greece.* What city is the capital? *Corfu.* In what direction is Sardinia from Sicily? Corsica from Sardinia? In what part of Corsica is Ajaccio (*ah-yah'tcho*), the capital? In what direction are the Balearic Isles from Corsica? The Lipari (*le-pah-re*) Isles from Sicily? What island is between Corsica and Italy?

## LESSON CXVIII.

**Peninsulas and Capes.**—What peninsula is south of Turkey? South of Switzerland and Austria? What cape at the southern extremity of Greece? At the southern extremity of Italy? By what waters is Italy partly surrounded? From what main land does the Peninsula of Greece project?

**Mountains.**—What mountains are between France and Spain? In France, west of the Rhone? In what direction from the Cévennes are the Auvergne (*o-nairn')* Mountains? What mountains are in Switzerland? (*See Map of Switzerland.*) What in the western part of Austria? In the central part of Turkey? What, south of the Balkan Mountains?

**Seas, Gulfs, and Straits.**—What sea with its branches washes the southern coast of Europe? *M.* What branch of this sea is north of the Strait of Otranto? South of it? What seas and straits wash the eastern and the south-eastern coast of Turkey? What gulf indents the southern shore of Turkey? The southern shore of Naples? The western shore? The southern shore of Sardinia? The southern shore of France? Between what islands is the Strait of Bonifacio (*bo-ne-fah'cho*)? What strait separates Sicily from the main land of Italy? At what strait is Italy nearest Turkey?

**Lakes.**—What lake is near the central part of Austria? Through what lake does the Rhine flow? (*See Map of Switzerland.*) In what direction is Lake Neufchâtel (*nush-ah-tel'*) from Geneva? Lake Lucerne from Neufchâtel? What rivers are the outlets of these two lakes? What lakes are between Lake Lucerne and Lake Constance? What lakes are partly in Switzerland and partly in Italy? *Maggiore (mah'd-jō'rah)* and Lugano (*loo-gah'no*). What lake is east of Lugano? *C.* With what river are the outlets of these three lakes connected? *The Po.*

**Rivers.**—What river has its source in Germany and empties into the Black Sea? Through what countries does it flow? What river joins the Danube at Semlin? What one north of Semlin? *T.* Above the Theiss? *D.* What rivers flow into the Danube below Brühl? Mention some of the rivers of the southern part of Turkey? What river flows through the States of the Church? What courses does the Po take, and into what does it empty? The Rhone? The Garonne (*gah-ron*)? What is this river called in the lower part of its course? *The Gironde (je-rōn'd).* What courses does the Loire take? What, the Seine?

**Voyages, Travels, etc.**—Sailing from Leghorn to Trieste, through what bodies of water would you pass? From Marseilles to Constantinople? From Constantinople to Vienna? Mention some cities you would pass in going from Constantinople to Vienna.

Through what bodies of water would a person pass in going from Hamburg to Havre? From Havre to Bordeaux? Can you trace a railroad connection on the map between the capital of Prussia and the capital of France? Taking the most direct route, through what cities would you pass?

Nevers (*neh-vair')*? On what river is Bourges (*boorz'h*)? St. Etienne (*a-te-en')*? For what is it noted? *For its manufactures of iron-ware and silk ribbons.* Mention some places in the vicinity of Paris. (*See Map of Paris.*) For what is Sevres (*sair')* noted? *For the manufacture of porcelain.*

**Important Places in Austria.**—Which side of the Moravian Mountains is Brunn? What place near it is noted for a victory gained by Napoleon? *A.* What places are on the Danube, below Vienna? In what division of Austria are Buda and Pesth? *Hungary.* What places are on the Theiss, above Szegedin (*sef-ed-in*)? For what is Tokay noted? *For its trade in wine.* Szegedin? *For boat-building.*

What place is on the Vistula? *C.* What places are in Galicia, a north-eastern division of Austria? In Transylvania, a south-eastern division of Austria? *C., C., H., and C.* What place west of Tokay is noted for the manufacture of steel? *M.*

## LESSON CXVII.

**Important Places in Turkey and Greece.**—What places in Turkey are on the right bank of the Danube? On the left bank? In what direction is Bucharest from Brailov (*brah-le-lov')*? What places are on the coast of the Black Sea? On what strait is Gallipoli (*gah-lip'-o-le*)? For what is it noted? *For the manufacture of morocco.* On what river is Adrianople? On what gulf is Salonica? What small, independent republic is situated north of Scutari? *Montenegro (mon-te-né-gro).*

In what part of Turkey is Bosna Scrai (*bo's-nah ser-é')*? For what is it noted? *For its extensive trade; also for the iron mines and mineral baths in its vicinity.* What place, in the central part of Turkey, is celebrated for its mosques? *S.* What places in Greece are north-east of Athens? What hamlet and plain are about 15 miles north-east of Athens? *Marathon.* For what is this spot memorable? *For the victory of Miltiades over the army of Xerxes.*

What places are on the Gulf of Lepanto? In what part is Navarino? For what is it noted? *For a celebrated victory gained by the Athenian navy over the Spartan; also, for a victory gained by the English, French, and Russian fleets over the Turks and Egyptians.*

**Important Places in Italy.**—What place on the Gulf of Genoa is connected with Turin by railroad? What places on the coast south-west of Genoa? Which lies further south-west, Monaco or Nice (*nees*)? In what part of Italy is Venice? Milan? Modena? Parma? Rome? Florence? Naples? Padua? What place west of Padua? South of Verona (*ve-ro-nah*)? In what direction is Bologna (*bo-lōn'-yah*) from Modena? What is the principal seaport of Tuscany? *L.*

In what direction is Sienna (*se-en-nah*) from Leghorn? For what is it noted? *For rich marble quarries in its vicinity.* What place is the chief seaport of the States of the Church? *Civita Vecchia (che've-tah vek'-ah).* In what direction from Rome is it? What place is on the Strait of Otranto? On the Gulf of Tarento? On what strait is Reggio (*red-jō*)?

**Islands, etc.**—What does the Grecian Archipelago include? *All the islands lying between the main land of Greece and Asia Minor.* Mention the Ionian Isles. *Corfu (kor-foo'), Paro, Santa Maura (sahr'tah mow'rah), Cephalonia (sef-ah-lō-né-ah), Zante, and Cergio (cher'-e-go).* What political division do these islands form?



# CENTRAL EUROPE

Long. East from 5 Greenwich 7 9 11 13 15 17 19

## Explanation

Rail Roads

Scale of Miles

0 25 50 100



Longitude East

from Washington

91



## GENERAL QUESTIONS ON MAP OF CENTRAL EUROPE.

### LESSON CXIX.

**Latitude.**—Between what degrees of latitude is the German Empire, or Germanic Confederation, situated? *Between about 45° and 54½° N. lat.* What countries on the east coast of North America are embraced between these parallels? *A part of Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Canada East, and a part of Labrador.* What city in Germany is in about the same latitude as the mouth of Frazer River, in North America? *Carlsruhe (karls'roo), the capital of Baden (bah'den).*

**Longitude.**—Between what degrees of longitude is the Germanic Confederation situated? *Between about 5½° and 19½° E. lon.* What countries on the Mediterranean coast of Africa are in the same longitude? *A part of Algiers, Tunis, and Tripoli.* What city in Africa is in about the same longitude as Hamburg? *Tunis.*

**The Germanic Confederation.**—What does this Confederation include? *Parts of Prussia, Austria, and Holland, also 29 independent states and four free cities.* What part of Prussia forms, politically, a part of this Confederation? *All of Prussia, except two provinces in the eastern part of the kingdom.*

What part of Austria? *The western part, comprising about one-third of the Austrian Empire.* What part of Holland? *The Grand Duchy of Luxemburg, lying south-east of Belgium.* What is that part of Prussia called which is connected with the Germanic Confederation? *German Prussia.* Of Austria? *German Austria.*

**Boundaries of the Independent German States, etc.**—What kingdom bounds Oldenburg on all sides except the north? What is the political title of Oldenburg? *A Grand Duchy.* What sea and river form nearly all the northern boundary of the Kingdom of Hanover? What bounds the Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg Schwerin (*shwa-reen'*) on the south? The Grand Duchy of Mecklenburg Strelitz on the east? On the west?

In what direction from Hanover is the Duchy of Brunswick? By what kingdom are the Duchies of Anhalt Bernburg and Dessau (*des'sow*) surrounded? *P.* What mountains bound the Kingdom of Saxony on the south? *Erzgebirge (ertz-gä-beer-gä).* What principality is surrounded by Prussia? *Schwarzburg Sondershausen (schwartz'burg son'ders-how-zen).* Where is Schwarzburg Rudolstadt? *It is south of Schwarzburg Sondershausen, surrounded by Saxe (sax) or the Saxon Duchies.* What kingdom bounds the Saxon Duchies on the north? *P.* On the south? *B.*

### LESSON CXX.

**Boundaries of the Independent German States, etc.**—Of what do the Saxon Duchies consist? *Saxe Altenburg (ahl'ten-burg), Saxe Weimar (vi'mar), Saxe Coburg-Gotha (go'tah), and Saxe Meiningen (mi'ning-en).* What principalities are between the Kingdom of Saxony and the Saxon Duchies? *The Reuss (roice) Principalities.* Mention them. *Reuss Greitz (gritz) and Reuss Schleitz (shlitz).* In what direction are they from Bavaria? From Saxony? What divisions of Austria bound the Kingdom of Bavaria on the east? What, on the south? What small principality lies east of Switzerland? *Liechtenstein (leck'ten-stine).* How is it bounded?

How is the Kingdom of Wirtemberg bounded? What principalities belonging to Prussia are between Wirtemberg and Baden? *Hohenzollern Sigmaringen (ho-en-tsol'ern sig'mah-ring-en) and Hechingen (hek'ing-en).* What river separates the Grand Duchy of Baden from France? What states bound Baden on the east? What lies north of Baden? *Hessen or the Hesses.* What does Hessen comprise? *Three independent sovereignties, styled the Grand Duchy of Hesse Darmstadt, the Electorate of Hesse Cassel, and the Landgraviate of Hesse Homburg.*

What duchy is west of the Hesses? *N.* In what direction from Nassau is the Principality of Waldeck (*vahl'dek*)? What principalities are between Rhenish Prussia and Hanover? *Lippe Detmold and Schaumburg (shown'burg) Lippe.* On what river are the city and republic of Lubeck situated? On what, Hamburg? On what, Bremen (*brem'en*)? On what, Frankfort? What two kingdoms of Germany border on Lake Constance? *W. and B.* What Grand Duchy? *B. . . n.*

**Capital Cities.**—Of the capital cities on the map, which one is furthest west? Furthest north? On what river is Brussels situated, and of what is it the capital? Berlin? Vienna? Munich? Oldenburg? Hanover? On what lake is the capi-

tal of Mecklenburg? What city is the capital of Mecklenburg Strelitz? *Neu (noi) Strelitz.* What cities are the capitals of the Anhalt Duchies? *B. and D.* What city is the capital of Saxony? On what river is it?

What cities are the capitals of the Reuss Principalities? What city is the capital of Wirtemberg? Of Baden? Of Nassau? *Wiesbaden (vees'bah-den), one of the principal watering-places of Germany.* Of Waldeck? Of Lippe Detmold? Of Schaumburg Lippe? *B.* Name the three capital cities of the Hesses. *C., H., and D.* On what river is Cassel? What city is the capital of Bohemia? Of Moravia? Of Styria? Of Illyria? Of Tyrol?

### LESSON CXXI.

**Important Places in Belgium and Holland.**—What seaport is on the coast of Belgium? What cities are on the Scheldt (*skelt*)? In what part and near what river is Mechlin? What three cities are on the Meuse (*muse*)? What places in Holland are on the Rhine? In what direction is Amsterdam from Rotterdam? What places are in the northern part of Holland?

**Important Places in the Independent German States.**—What packet station, belonging to Hamburg, is at the mouth of the Elbe? What seaport of Hanover is at the mouth of the Ems? What cities on the Rhine above Coblenz? *M., W., M., and S.* For what is Worms noted? *For the diet held there in 1521, before which Luther appeared.* On what river in Bavaria is Augsburg (*owgs'burg*)? For what is it noted? *For being one of the most important money-markets on the Continent.* What places in Bavaria are on the Danube?

**Important Places in Denmark, German Prussia, and Austria.**—What cities are on the Island of Zealand? On Funen? Where is Hadersleben? With what city on the Elbe is Kiel (*keel*) connected by railroad? What cities in Prussia are on the Oder, below Glogau (*glo'gow*)? Above Glogau? What cities in Rhenish, or Western Prussia, on the Rhine? In what direction is Prague from Dresden?

With what place on the Danube is Budweis (*bood'wie*) connected by railroad? With what place at the head of the Adriatic Sea is Vienna connected by railroad? With what city on the Moldau (*mol'dow*) is Vienna connected by railroad? In what part of the Kingdom of Saxony is Leipsic? In what part is Chemnitz (*ken-nits*)? With what town near the mouth of the Oder is Chemnitz connected by railroad? For what is Stettin noted? *For being the chief port of the Prussian Kingdom.* In what part of Rhenish Prussia, and on what river, is Dusseldorf? For what is it celebrated? *For its school of painting, founded 1777.*

### LESSON CXXII.

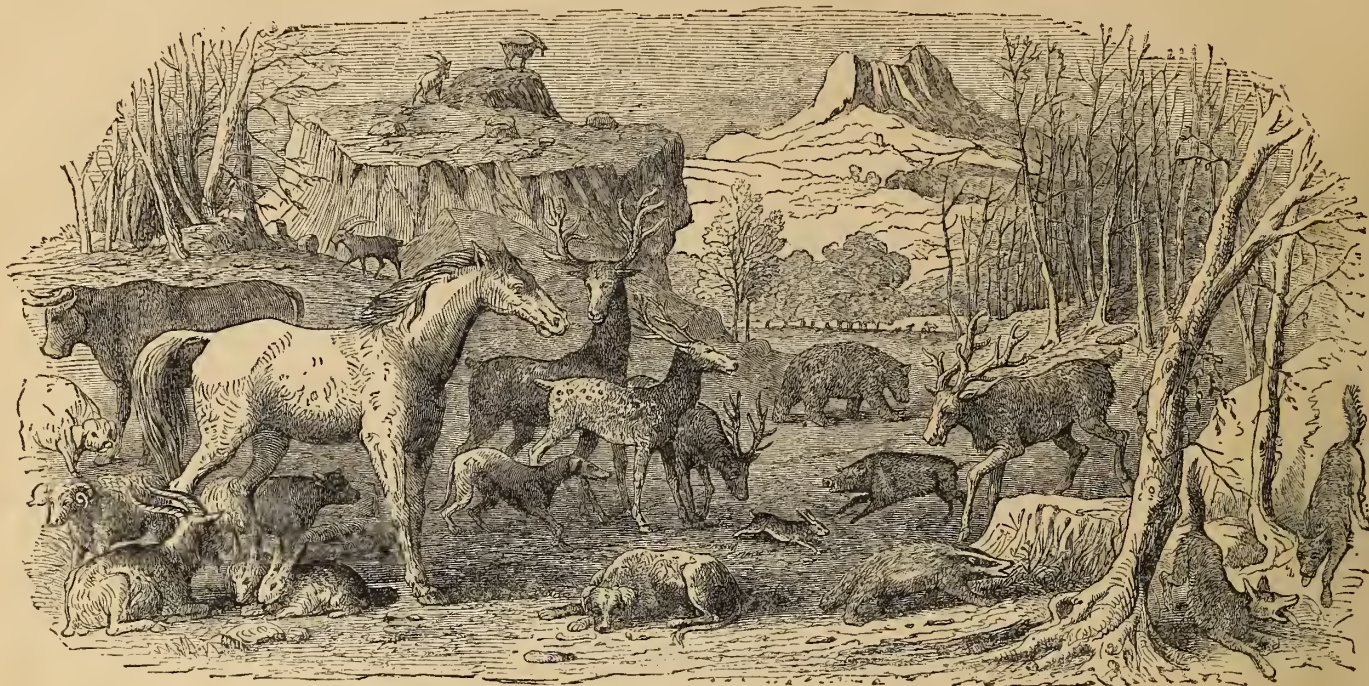
**Islands and Mountains.**—What islands lie east of the mainland of Denmark? To what country does Bornholm belong? *Denmark.* To what, Rugen? *Prussia.* What mountains bound Bohemia on the south-east? Where are the Riesengebirge (*re-zen-gä-beer-gä*) Mountains? Where, the Bohmerwald (*bo'mer-vahlt*)? What local names are applied to the Alps in Styria? In Tyrol, Illyria, and Bavaria? What mountains are in Baden? In the Duchy of Brunswick?

**Seas, Gulfs, and Straits.**—What sea is north of Prussia? North of Holland? What gulf indents the coast of Holland? *Z. Z.* What, the south-eastern coast of Denmark? What strait is between Sweden and the Island of Zealand? Between the main land of Denmark and Sweden? *C.* Between Funen and Zealand? What strait would you cross in going from Funen to Hadersleben?

**Rivers.**—What noted river flows through Holland and empties into the North Sea? In what country does it have its source? What important river flows into the Waal (*vahl*), an arm of the Rhine? What river joins the Rhine at Coblenz? What, at Manheim? What, opposite Mayence? What river runs between Oldenburg and Hanover? What capital city is on it? What rivers form it? *W. and F.* What river flows into the Elbe a few miles north of Prague? *M.*

Of what river is the Spree a branch? Of what, the Havel? In what country does the Oder have its source? What river joins the Oder at Custrin? What river flows into the Danube at Passau (*pas'sow*)? In what part of Holland is the Yssel (*i'sel*)? Of what river is it an arm? Into what bay does it empty? *Z. Z.* What branch of the Weser flows past the City of Hanover? What are the two most important rivers of the eastern portion of the Kingdom of Prussia? *E. and O.* Of the western portion? *R. and M.* What is the most important river of the southern part of Germany? *The Danube.*





THE ANIMALS OF EUROPE.

The two animals standing on the top of a high rock are Chamois. They are numerous in the Alps, Pyrenees, Carpathian, and Caucasus Mountains. At the foot of the rock is an animal somewhat similar in appearance, called the Ibex. On the left of the picture you will see some of the most important domestic animals of Europe; viz.,—the Ox, Horse, Hog, Goat, Ram, and Sheep. To the right of the Goat are two little Rabbits. Near the centre, forming one group, are the Stag, Deer, and Greyhound. In front of this group lies the noble Mastiff; and to the right may be seen the watchful, swift, but timid little Hare. In the lower right-hand corner of the picture are two Wolves. These cunning and ferocious animals are common in the mountain and forest districts of Norway, Sweden, and Russia, and they may also be found in some parts of Austria, France, Italy, and Spain. To the left of the wolves you will see the Badger, which is common in the forests of most parts of Europe. The animal near the tree is the Reindeer, an inhabitant of the Arctic regions. To the left of the Reindeer is the Wild Boar; and beyond, near the background of the picture, is the Brown Bear, an animal which yet inhabits some portions of the mountainous districts of Europe.

## LESSON CXXIII.

## EUROPE.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Europe, one of the grand divisions of the Eastern Hemisphere, lies west of Asia and north of Africa. Its greatest length is 2,400 miles, and its extreme breadth is 2,300 miles.

**Physical Characteristics.**—The mountain chains of Europe may be divided into four systems; viz., the Scandinavian system, which traverses Norway and Sweden; the Alps, of which most of the mountains of France, Germany, Austria, Turkey, and Italy, are branches; the Pyrenees, between France and Spain, to which several parallel chains that traverse Spain belong; and the Carpathian, which stretches along the northern and the eastern frontier of Hungary. A vast plain extends from western France through Belgium, Holland, northern Germany, Prussia, and Russia, to the foot of the Ural Mountains. The surface of Europe is every where well watered.

**Inhabitants.**—About nine-tenths of the population belong to the Caucasian race. They are divided into three principal families:—the Teutonic or German, inhabiting the northern and central parts of the continent,—the Slavonic, the eastern portion,—and the Celtic, some small parts in the west. The south of Europe is occupied by a race in which these three great families are blended. The rest of the population belong to the Mongolian race; these are the Finns and Laplanders,—the Samoiedes and Kalmucks, in Russia,—the Turks,—and the Magyars, of Hungary.

The chief political divisions of Europe are Norway, Sweden, Russia, Turkey, Greece, Austria, Italy, France, Spain, Portugal, Belgium, Holland, Germany, Denmark, Prussia, Switzerland, and the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland.

## THE KINGDOM OF NORWAY.

**Geographical Position.**—Norway, the most northerly country of Europe, occupies the western portion of the Scandinavian Peninsula.

**Surface.**—It is mountainous, abounding in romantic scenery; the coast is deeply indented by numerous *fjords*, or salt-water inlets.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally poor; in some places it is so shallow as not to admit of being ploughed. The winters are long and cold, and the summers warm, but of short duration. Vegetation is extremely rapid, on the return of summer. Rye, barley, oats, and potatoes, are the chief agricultural products. Fruit trees are not common. The rivers, seas, and lakes, abound with fish. Iron and copper are the most abundant minerals.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Norwegians are of Germano-Celtic origin. Their chief pursuits are raising cattle, mining, and fishing. Lutheranism prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—There are no railroads, canals, or public coaches, in the kingdom. Stations have been established about ten miles apart, at which the neighboring farmers are obliged to furnish travelers with horses and drivers for a sum fixed by government. Few of the rivers are navigable for any distance.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few, and limited chiefly to useful articles for domestic and agricultural purposes. The exports are iron, copper, fish, timber, cod-liver oil, turpentine, and horses.

**Cities.**—Christiania, the nominal capital, at the head of Christiania Bay, is the chief seat of foreign trade. The bay is dotted with wooded islands, which present a beautiful appearance when viewed from the city. Bergen, on the western coast, derives its chief importance from being the entrepôt of the Norwegian fisheries.

## THE KINGDOM OF SWEDEN.

**Geographical Position.**—Sweden occupies the eastern and larger portion of the Scandinavian Peninsula.

**Surface.**—It is mostly level, abounding in lakes and small rivers. One-fourth of the surface is covered with forests of beech, oak, fir, pine, birch, etc.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is not generally good, and only a small part of the country is under cultivation. During the winter, which lasts about seven months of the year, the ground is covered with snow. The products resem-



ble those of Norway, except that here a surplus of corn is raised, while in Norway there is not enough for home use.

**Natural Curiosities.**—There are several interesting cataracts, the most noted of which are the Falls of Trolhætta (*trol-het'ta*), in the River Goeta, about 50 miles from Gottenburg. It is the greatest Fall in Europe, of the same volume of water.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are styled Swedes. They are of the same origin, and speak a different dialect of the same language, as the Norwegians. The leading pursuits are the rearing of live-stock, mining, and commerce. The prevailing religion is that of the Lutheran church.

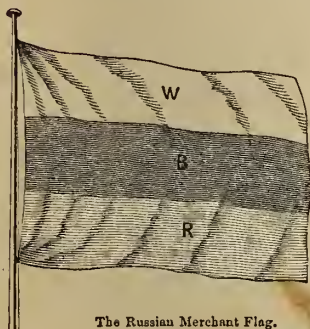
**Traveling Facilities.**—These are similar to those of Norway, with the addition of canals, by which water communication is maintained from the Baltic Sea to the Strait of Cattegat, across the southern part of Sweden.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are not extensive. The exports are mainly timber, grains, and the produce of the mines.

**Cities.**—Stockholm, the capital of Norway and Sweden, which are united under one government, is built on some small islands, at the entrance of Lake Ma'lar. Its situation is extremely picturesque, and it is the chief commercial emporium of Sweden. Gottenburg, at the mouth of the Goeta, ranks second in commercial importance. Carlscrona, situated on some small islands off the southern coast, is the naval arsenal of Sweden.

## LESSON CXXIV.

### THE EMPIRE OF RUSSIA (EUROPEAN).



The Russian Merchant Flag.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This vast empire occupies the eastern portion of Europe. Its length from the Black Sea to the Arctic Ocean is about 1,700 miles.

**Surface.**—It is chiefly a plain; the Ural Mountains in the eastern part divide Russia in Europe from Russia in Asia.

**Soil, etc.**—In the north, the soil is marshy and poor, and there may be said to be only two seasons, the heat of summer being immediately followed by the frost and snow of winter. In the south,

the land is tolerably fertile, and the climate temperate.

Forests are numerous, and furnish timber, pitch, potash, and turpentine, in abundance. Fur-bearing animals abound along the borders of the Arctic Ocean. Corn, rye, and barley, are among the important products. Fruits flourish in the south, and cattle are numerous in every part of the empire. The most extensive iron-works of Russia are near Lake Onega.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—They are chiefly of the Slavonic race. Tartars inhabit the south-eastern part of the empire. The mass of the people are serfs, bought and sold with the soil. Agriculture and commerce are the leading pursuits. The Greek church prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Much attention has been given of late to the construction of railroads. By means of canals, the seas, lakes, and rivers of the empire are united in a complete system of internal navigation.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are on the increase; among the most important articles are glass, metal-ware, hempen fabrics, and leather. The foreign trade of Russia consists in the exchange of her native products, such as tallow, hides, corn, iron, hemp, furs, and timber, for the luxuries and finer manufactures of other countries.

**Cities.**—St. Petersburg, the capital, is built partly on islands at the mouth of the River Neva, and partly on the adjacent main land. The communication between different parts of the city is kept up during the summer by bridges of boats; and on the ice, in winter. It is the chief commercial city of the empire.

Moscow, situated on the River Moskva, is a large city, and the centre

of a great inland commerce. Warsaw, the ancient capital of Poland, has lost much of its former importance since the downfall of Polish independence, though it is still the great seat of trade for Russian Poland.

Archangel, on the right bank of the Dwina, is the chief seaport of northern Russia; and Odessa, on the north-western shore of the Black Sea, is the principal emporium of the south. Astrachan, on an island in the Volga, is the centre of the maritime commerce of Russia with Western Asia, and the chief seat of the fisheries of the Caspian Sea and the Volga.

**LAPLAND**, a cold and barren country of northern Europe, belongs partly to Russia and partly to Sweden; its boundaries are not very definite.

In winter, the cold is excessive; the summers are hot and very short. In the parts north of the Arctic Circle, the sun is constantly visible for a number of weeks about midsummer, and invisible the same period about Christmas. The Laplanders live chiefly in tents, and are clothed with skins of the reindeer and other animals.

Among the animals of Lapland, the reindeer is the most valuable to the inhabitants. With a couple of reindeer attached to a small sledge, a Laplander will travel 50 or 60 miles a day.

**THE CAUCASIAN PROVINCES.**—This name is applied to the countries between the Black and the Caspian Sea, including Caucasus, Daghestan (*dah-ghis-tahn'*), and Circassia, in Europe, and Georgia, in Asia. These provinces are under the dominion of Russia, except Circassia, which, though claimed by Russia, is, in fact, independent. The Circassians are regarded as the finest type of the human family. Georgia will be treated of among the countries of Asia, to which, geographically, it belongs.

### THE EMPIRE OF TURKEY (EUROPEAN).

**Geographical Position.**—European Turkey occupies part of the most easterly of the three great peninsulas of Southern Europe.

**Surface.**—A chain of mountains traverses the central part of Turkey, from which a diverging branch passes south into Greece. The other principal mountains are the Carpathian, on the northern frontier, and the Dinaric (*de-när'ic*) Alps in the north-west.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is exceedingly fertile; but only a small portion is cultivated. The climate in the north is changeable, while in the south it is generally mild and pleasant, though not warm for the latitude. Rice, cotton, tobacco, hemp, flax, and barley, are cultivated in the central and northern districts; grapes, figs, olives, oranges, and other fruits, are plentiful in the south. Turkey is noted for its abundance of opium and rhubarb.

Trout are plentiful in the rivers, and the marshes abound with leeches, which form an important article of export. The southern base of the Balkan Range is remarkable for the abundance of its roses, from which the celebrated *attar*, or otto, of roses is distilled.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Turks, though but a small part of the population, are the ruling people. The rest of the inhabitants are mostly Greeks, Armenians, and Jews. The Turks spend much of their time in the bagnios, (*ban'yōz*), or baths. They sit, eat, and sleep, on the floor on cushions, or sofa mattresses and carpets. The women, when they appear in the streets, are so muffled and veiled that they cannot be recognized. The Turks are Mohammedans; most of the other inhabitants belong to the Greek Church.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Very few of the roads are passable for carriages; horses or mules are generally employed for the conveyance of both passengers and goods. There are neither canals nor railroads.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures of Turkey are chiefly carpets, silks, and Turkey leather. The chief exports consist of these articles and various drugs and fruits.

**Cities.**—Constantinople, the capital of both European and Asiatic Turkey, is built on a tongue of land on the west side of the Strait of Bosphorus, or Bosphorus, and on a bay known as "the Golden Horn."

Adrianople, the second city of Turkey in population, is situated near the Maritza, in one of the most fertile plains in the world. Its mosques and public baths are numerous. Salonica, at the head of the Gulf of Salonica, is, next to Constantinople, the most commercial city of European Turkey.



## THE KINGDOM OF GREECE.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This small kingdom lies south of Turkey. The southern part forms a peninsula called the Morea, which is connected with northern Greece by the Isthmus of Corinth.

**Surface.**—The surface is mountainous, interspersed with fine valleys.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile in the valleys, and the climate is warm and delightful. The winter is short. The chief productions are grain, rice, cotton, figs, dates, pomegranates, citron, oranges, &c. Bees are abundant, and much honey is produced. Sheep and goats are numerous. The flesh of the goat is used for food, and their skins are made into vessels for holding wine, oil, honey, and other liquids.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are the mixed offspring of the descendants of the ancient Greeks, and the various nations of Slavonic origin. A large proportion are shepherds. The Greek church prevails.

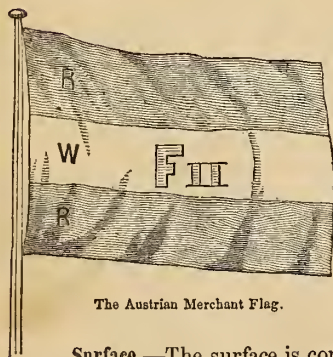
**Traveling Facilities.**—These are similar to those of European Turkey. There are few roads in the interior of the country.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are few; the exports are mainly currants, cotton, olive-oil, valonia (a species of acorn used by tanners), drugs, and dried fruits.

**Cities.**—Athens, the capital, situated in a small plain, near the Gulf of Egina, is celebrated chiefly for the numerous remains of its former works of art. The most celebrated of these is the Acropolis, or citadel, which crowns the summit of a lofty hill in the midst of the city. Athens is also noted as having been the birth-place of the most illustrious sages, philosophers, warriors, and poets, of ancient times. Patras, on the Gulf of Patras, is the principal seat of the foreign trade of Greece.

## LESSON CXXV.

## THE EMPIRE OF AUSTRIA.



The Austrian Merchant Flag.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This extensive empire is situated in Central Europe. It comprises, 1. German Austria, which embraces Bohemia, Silesia, Moravia, the Archduchy of Austria, Styria, Illyria, and Tyrol; 2. Galicia, or Austrian Poland; 3. Hungary, with which are united Transylvania, Slavonia, Croatia, the Military Frontier, and Dalmatia; 4. Austrian Italy, or the Venetian Kingdom, which geographically belongs to Italy.

**Surface.**—The surface is considerably diversified. It is traversed by the Alps, Carpathian, and other mountain ranges. In the Hungarian countries are extensive plains and marshes.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally good. The climate is cool and clear in the north, but moist, warm, and frequently cloudy in the south.

Grain, flax, hemp, rice, olives, vines, hops, tobacco, and a great variety of fruits, are among the chief agricultural products. Hungary produces more wine than any other country in Europe, except France. Leeches are numerous in the marshy districts of the empire. In minerals, Austria ranks among the richest countries in Europe.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants belong to four principal families; the German, Slavonian, Italian, and Hungarian, or Magyar. Agriculture, mining, and the raising of sheep, form the leading pursuits. The religion is Roman Catholic.

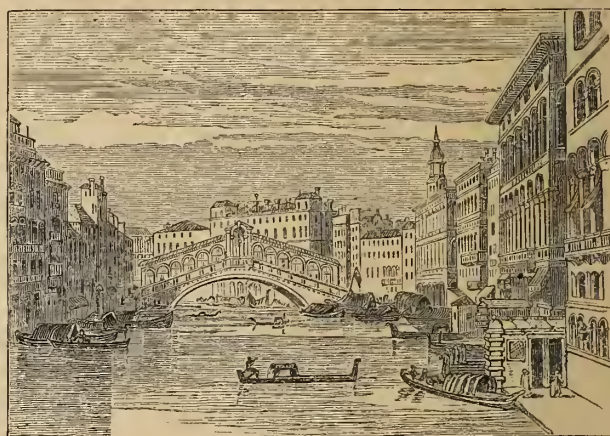
**Traveling Facilities.**—Commodious roads have been constructed across upwards of sixty of the mountain passes of the empire. Besides these, there are numerous other highways, and several railroads, which connect the capital with nearly all the surrounding cities of note.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Silk, wool, cotton, glass, flax, and paper, are among the chief articles manufactured; but Austria is not noted as a manufacturing country. The leading exports are corn, wine, wool, minerals, timber, hides, porcelain, glass, leeches, and cattle.

**Cities.**—Vienna, situated on an arm of the Danube, is the capital of the Austrian Empire. It is the great centre of inland commerce, and the chief manufacturing city in the empire. Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is, next to Vienna, the most important city in the German provinces of Austria.

Trieste, situated near the head of the Adriatic Sea, is the chief seat of the foreign commerce of the empire. Ship-building is here carried on to a great extent. Lemberg, the capital of Galicia, is noted for its January Fair, which lasts six weeks. Furs are brought from Siberia and Tartary, and exchanged for the hardware and woolen and cotton goods of Austria.

Buda, the capital of Hungary, on the western side of the Danube, communicates by a handsome suspension bridge with Pesth, its chief commercial city. The Legislative Assembly of Hungary meet at Pressburg, on the left bank of the Danube, 35 miles below Vienna.



The Rialto, Venice.

## THE ITALIAN STATES.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Italy occupies the great central peninsula of Southern Europe. It was formerly divided into several separate kingdoms, duchies, etc., but at present they are all united under one government, composing the Kingdom of Italy, with the exception of the following, viz.: Venice or Venetia (which politically forms a part of the Austrian Empire), the Republic of San Marino, and a small strip of territory under the temporal sway of the Pope, comprising Rome and a few contiguous places. The present sovereign of the Kingdom of Italy is Victor Emmanuel.

**Surface.**—It is generally mountainous, though there are some level districts in the north and west.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is remarkable for its fertility, and the climate is warm and delightful. Wheat, corn, rice, cotton, silk, olives, and a great variety of fruits, are among the agricultural products. In the south, the sugar-cane, orange, and fig, are cultivated. Iron, lead, sulphur, alabaster, lava, and marble, are found in considerable quantities.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Italians are not one of the primitive tribes of Europe, but a mixed race, descendants of Greeks, Germans, Gauls, etc. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. The religion is Roman Catholic.

**Traveling Facilities.**—In Sardinia, Austrian Italy, and Tuscany, the roads are generally good, but in central and southern Italy they are very defective. In the north there are numerous passes over the Alps, by which communication is carried on with France, Switzerland, and Germany, by means of mules. The principal cities in the north are connected by railroads.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Italy is not generally a manufacturing country. Silk, however, is extensively manufactured, as well as straw hats, artificial flowers, and musical instruments. The chief exports are raw silk, kid and lamb skins, olive-oil, straw hats, wines, fruits, coral, anchovies, sulphur, cheese, and perfumery.



**SARDINIA.**—Sardinia, now a province of the Kingdom of Italy, is situated in the north-western part of the Italian Peninsula. Nice, Savoy, and Monaco, which formerly belonged to Sardinia, have been annexed to France. Nice and Monaco border on the Mediterranean Sea; Savoy, a mountainous district, is situated on the west side of the Alps. Within its borders is Mont Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe.

The Island of Sardinia, which forms part of Sardinia, lies in the Mediterranean about 120 miles west of Italy. The forests are extensive, and furnish excellent timber for ship-building. Agriculture is conducted in the rudest manner. Cheese, made of the milk of sheep and goats, is largely exported.

**Cities.**—Turin, formerly capital of the Kingdom of Italy, is situated in a delightful valley on the left side of the River Po. It ranks first among the cities of Italy, in the number and importance of its scientific and literary institutions. Genoa, the chief city of Genoa, stands near the head of the Gulf of the same name. It is an important seaport and naval arsenal of Italy.

**AUSTRIAN ITALY.**—Austrian Italy formerly embraced Lombardy and Venice; but, by the treaty of Villafranca, only Venice remains subject to Austria. Lombardy forms part of the Kingdom of Italy.

**Cities.**—Milan, chief city of Lombardy, lies in the midst of the plain of Lombardy, on a branch of the Po. It is noted for its cathedral, one of the grandest specimens of architecture extant, and for being the largest book-mart in Italy. Venice, a strongly fortified and important maritime city of Austrian Italy, is built on 72 small islands, which are joined by 309 bridges. The chief thoroughfares are canals; and communication between different parts of the city is carried on by means of light boats, called gondolas.

**THE STATES OF THE CHURCH.**—The territory forming these states occupies the central part of the Italian Peninsula.

Rome is situated on both sides of the Tiber, 16 miles above its mouth. It is the residence of the Pope, and is noted for the number and splendor of its churches. St. Peter's Cathedral covers nearly 5 acres, and is the most magnificent ecclesiastical structure in the world. Near it is the Vatican, a palace belonging to the Pope, having more than 4,000 apartments.

San Marino is a small republic, about 10 miles in circuit, surrounded by the States of the Church.

**NAPLES** comprises the southern part of the Italian Peninsula, the Island of Sicily, and the Lipari Isles.

The Island of Sicily, which forms part of the province of Naples, lies in the Mediterranean Sea, south-west of the Italian Peninsula. The climate is

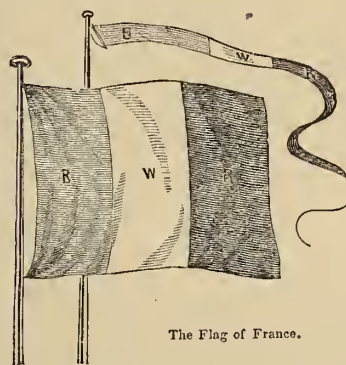
**Cities.**—Naples, delightfully situated on a bay of the same name, is the most populous city in Italy. In the vicinity of this city are Mount Vesuvius, and the ancient buried cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii (*pom-pa'yee*).

**TUSCANY.**—This small but fertile province lies along the Mediterranean coast, north of the States of the Church or the Roman States.

**Cities.**—Florence, the capital of the Kingdom of Italy, is situated on the River Arno. It is celebrated for its splendid collections of works of art. Leghorn, on the coast of the Mediterranean, is the principal Italian seaport. Ship-building is extensively carried on.

## LESSON CXXVI.

### THE EMPIRE OF FRANCE.



The Flag of France.

**Geographical Position.**—France, an important empire of western Europe, extends from the English Channel on the north, to the Mediterranean Sea on the south, and from Germany, Switzerland and Italy, to the Atlantic Ocean.

**Surface.**—It is mountainous in the south-eastern and southern portions, and level, or undulating, in the north and north-west.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is exceedingly fertile, and the climate mild and agreeable.

Grain is generally grown on the higher grounds; but maize is everywhere common. Madder, from which a dye is obtained, is cultivated in some districts. The beet-root, from which sugar is manufactured, is extensively raised. Bees and the silk-worm are reared in the south. The forests furnish excellent timber for ship-building. Silk, wool, wines, olive-oil, and a great variety of fruits, are among the most important products. The chief minerals are iron, coal, and salt.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—France is inhabited by a mixed race, in which the Celtic element predominates. In the parts bordering on the Rhine, the people are mostly of Germanic descent. More than half the inhabitants are engaged in agricultural pursuits, of which the culture of the vine forms an important feature. The French are, for the most part, Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The high-roads are numerous and good. Railroads connect Paris with the most important towns on the English Channel and on the Belgian frontier. Rivers and canals afford facilities of communication for a distance of more than 8,000 miles.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—In extent and variety of manufactures, France ranks second only to Great Britain; in the beauty of her silk fabrics, she holds the first rank. Among the leading manufactures and exports are woollens, linens, laces, hardware, cotton fabrics, paper, gloves, wine, brandy, and a great variety of fancy articles. Commerce is extensively carried on.

**Cities.**—Paris, the capital, lies on both banks of the Seine, and on two islands in that river, 111 miles above its mouth. It extends for about 5 miles along the river, and is surrounded by walls, entered by gates. Its public structures are numerous and magnificent. Paris is the second city in Europe in population, and in scientific, literary, and educational establishments, it surpasses all the other cities of the world. Twelve miles west of Paris, is Versailles, noted for its magnificent palace.

Havre, at the mouth of the Seine, an important commercial city, communicates regularly by steam-packets with New York and various European ports. Lyons, at the junction of the Rhone and the Saone, is the second city in France in commercial importance, and the chief seat of the manufactures of silks, velvets, etc. Marseilles, on the east side of the Gulf of Lyons, is extensively engaged in the exportation of wines, fruits, and other



Mount Etna, Sicily.

very warm in summer, and the cold in winter is never so severe as to affect the verdure. The sulphur mines of Sicily are numerous and important.



productions of southern France. Calais, a fortified seaport on the Strait of Dover, owes its importance chiefly to its being the French port nearest to England.

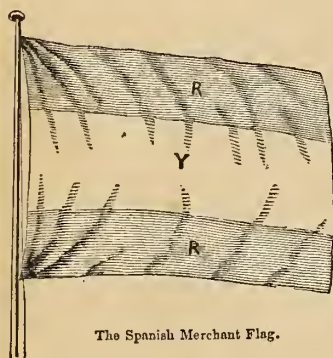
Bordeaux, on the left bank of the Garonne, is the great emporium of the wine trade, and the chief port on the Bay of Biscay. Nantes, on the right bank of the Loire, carries on considerable trade with northern Germany, Sweden, Denmark, and Russia.

**CORSICA**, an island in the Mediterranean, east of the Italian Peninsula, belongs to France. The soil is fertile, but very badly cultivated. The rearing of live-stock is the chief branch of industry. Timber is abundant, bees are numerous, and most of the fruits common in southern France, grow upon the island. Beautiful coral is found on the southern coast, and forms an important article of export.

Ajaccio, the capital, is noted for having been the birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte.

**FRENCH COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.**—The chief colonial possessions of France are—the Territory of Algeria, in northern Africa; the Island of Bourbon, in the Indian Ocean; St. Louis, at the mouth of the Senegal, in Western Africa; the small islands of St. Pierre and Miquelon (*mik-eh-lon'*) in the Gulf of St. Lawrence; the Islands of Guadeloupe and Martinique, in the West Indies; a part of Guiana, in South America; Pondicherry and a few other settlements, in Hindostan; the Marquesas (*mar-ka'sas*) Isles and the Island of Tahiti (*tah-he'te*), in Polynesia; and New Caledonia, in Australasia.

## THE KINGDOM OF SPAIN



The Spanish Merchant Flag.

**Geographical Position.**—This kingdom occupies the greater part of the most westerly of the three peninsulas of southern Europe.

**Surface.**—The interior of Spain consists of high table-lands surrounded by mountains. In the south and south-east are plains, which slope gradually toward the Mediterranean.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally fertile, but there are extensive waste lands. In the north, the climate is temperate; the apple tree flourishes, the hills are clothed

with forests, and the valleys yield rich harvests of corn. The high plateaus of the centre are destitute of trees, and the climate is noted for its dryness. In the south, the climate is warm, and the fig, the olive, the vine, and sugarcane are cultivated. Fruits are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Spaniards are a mixed race, derived mainly from the Celts, Goths, Romans, and Arabians. There are about 50,000 gypsies in different parts of Spain. Agriculture and the rearing of sheep form the leading pursuits; great attention is paid to the culture of the grape. The inhabitants are mostly Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Traveling facilities are exceedingly limited. Wheel carriages are but little used, and mules furnish the chief means of transport. There are several canals, though but few that are adapted to navigation.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Among the leading manufactures are silks, leather, fire-arms, saltpetre, and gunpowder. The exports are wines, brandies, oil, fruits, wool, silk, barilla, quicksilver, lead, and salt. Neither agriculture, manufactures, nor commerce, are in a flourishing condition.

**Cities.**—Madrid, the capital, is situated near the Manzanares (*man-zah-nah'res*). It is nearly 8 miles in circuit, and is surrounded by walls. The palace of the Escorial, 27 miles north-west of the city, contains splendid museums of many of the sovereigns of Spain; also, a fine collection of paintings, a large library, and a college.

Barcelona, on the Mediterranean coast, is the second city in the kingdom in population, and is an important manufacturing and commercial place.

Malaga, on the Mediterranean coast, about 250 miles south of Madrid, is noted for the export of wines, raisins, figs, and other fruit.

Cadiz, on the island of Leon, is an important commercial city. Seville, on the left bank of the Guadalquivir, is noted for its trade in oranges.

Gibraltar, on a mountainous promontory, is a strongly fortified seaport and belongs to Great Britain. It is a station for the English packets connected with the Indian and Mediterranean trade.

**THE BALEARIC ISLES** consist of Minorca, Majorca, Iviça, and some smaller islands lying east of Spain, to which country they belong. They yield an abundance of corn and fruit.

Palma, the capital of the Balearic Isles, is situated on the Island of Majorca. Port Mahon, on the Island of Minorca, is one of the best ports in the Mediterranean.

**SPANISH COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.**—The chief of these are as follows; viz.,—a part of the Philippine Isles; the Islands of Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; and Ceuta (*su'ta*) a fortress in Africa, on the south side of the Strait of Gibraltar.

**ANDORRA.**—This small independent state comprises three wild and picturesque valleys, situated on the southern side of the Central Pyrenees. It is subject to the spiritual jurisdiction of the Bishop of Urgel (*oor-hel'*), in Spain, to whom it pays annually about 90 dollars; while it renders to France double that amount, for certain privileges which it enjoys from her protection.

## LESSON CXXVII.

### THE KINGDOM OF PORTUGAL.

**Geographical Position.**—This small kingdom of south-western Europe, occupies about one-sixth of the Iberian Peninsula.

**Surface.**—It is agreeably diversified, and gradually slopes towards the Atlantic Ocean.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is rich, and the climate mild and healthy. The productions are like those of Spain. The vine flourishes in the northern provinces; the olive, orange, citron, and other fruits, in the southern. Iron ore and fine marble and building stones abound.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are of the same lineage as those of Spain, and belong to the Roman Catholic Church. Agriculture is in a backward state. The making of wine forms the chief branch of industry.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are poor. There are no canals or railroads at present in the kingdom, and the navigation of the rivers is sometimes prevented by droughts.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are not extensive. The exports are mainly wines, salt, cork, drugs, and various kinds of fruits.

**Cities.**—Lisbon, the capital, on the right bank of the Tagus, stands first in commercial importance; and Oporto, noted for its trade in port wine, ranks second. Coimbra, on the high road between these cities, is noted for its University,—the only one in Portugal.

**PORTUGUESE COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.**—Portugal possesses the Azores, Madeira, and Cape Verde Isles; some small settlements on the coast of Senegambia, in Africa, together with Mozambique (*mo-zam-beek'*); three small islands in the Gulf of Guinea; and a few settlements in the East Indies.

### THE KINGDOM OF BELGIUM.

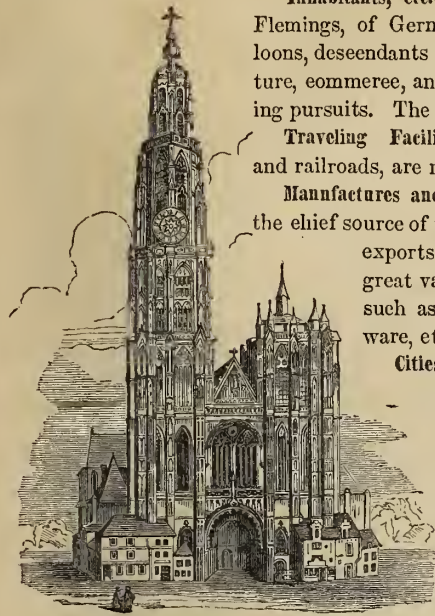
**Geographical Position.**—This small kingdom of western Europe lies between France and Holland.

**Surface.**—Belgium is mostly level. The coasts are low, requiring dykes to protect them from the sea. The country is well watered.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is not naturally fertile, but the industry and skill of the inhabitants have rendered it very productive.



The climate is cool and moist, and the chief products are grain, hemp, flax, hops, beet-root, chicory, clover, and tobacco. Coal and iron are abundant.



Antwerp Cathedral, Belgium.

North Sea, is an important seaport. Antwerp, on the right bank of the Scheldt, carries on an extensive trade. Liege, on the left bank of the Meuse, in the vicinity of the coal mines, is the chief seat of the iron-works of Belgium.

### THE KINGDOM OF HOLLAND.



The Flag of Holland.

**Geographical Position.**—Holland, or the Kingdom of the Netherlands, lies north of Belgium, and west of Germany and Prussia.

**Surface.**—It is low and flat, intersected by numerous canals. Being below the level of high sea-tides, it is protected either by sand-banks thrown up by the sea or by artificial dykes.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile, and the climate mild and humid. The winters, however, are generally severe. The productions are similar to those of

Belgium. Cattle are numerous and of a large size. Immense quantities of butter and cheese are made.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—These are chiefly Dutch, and belong to the German stock; there are, also, numerous Jews. More attention is paid to the rearing of live stock and to the dairy, than to tillage. Protestantism prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The internal trade is carried on mainly by means of canals, which in Holland serve the purposes of roads elsewhere.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactures are linens, velvets, paper, leather, earthenware, and gin. Butter and cheese are largely exported.

**Cities.**—The Hague, one of the handsomest cities on the Continent, is the capital of Holland. Amsterdam, the largest city and chief commercial emporium, stands at the confluence of the Amstel and a branch of the Zuider Zee; it is built on piles, and intersected by numerous canals. Rotterdam, on the Meuse, is the second city in size and commercial importance.

**DUTCH COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.**—The chief foreign possessions of Holland are Java, parts of Sumatra, Borneo, and Celebes, with several small islands in Oceania; some ports on the coast of Guinea, in Africa; part

of Guiana, in South America; and the islands Buen Ayre, Curaçoa, and Oruba, in the West Indies.

## LESSON CXXVIII.

### THE GERMANIC CONFEDERATION.

The Germanic Confederation occupies a large part of Central Europe. It is composed of numerous states, united by a league for certain common objects, though each is sovereign and independent in its own territory, and has its own separate capital.

The general government consists of an assembly called the Diet, composed of representatives from the several states, and having for its president the Emperor of Austria. The Diet declares war, makes treaties, and arranges other matters relating to the states as a whole. Each state is bound to furnish a certain number of men for the general army of the Confederation. The governments of the different states vary in character; most of them are constitutional monarchies, in which the power is divided between the sovereign and a legislative chamber.

The Germanic Confederation embraces one-third of Austria; nearly all of Prussia; the Duchy of Luxemburg, belonging to Holland; and twenty-nine independent states and four free cities, which constitute Germany Proper.

### GERMANY PROPER IN DETAIL.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Germany Proper extends from Denmark to the Bavarian Alps; and lies between East Prussia and Austria on the east, and Holland, West Prussia, and France, on the west.

It comprises the states of Oldenburg, Hanover, Mecklenburg Schwerin and Strelitz, Brunswick, the Duchies of Anhalt, the Principalities of Schwarzburg, the Saxon Duchies, the Reuss Principalities, Bavaria, Liechtenstein, Württemberg, the Principalities of Hohenzollern, Baden, the Hessian States, Nassau, the Principalities of Waldeck, Lippe Detmold, and Schaumburg Lippe, and the four free cities, Bremen, Hamburg, Lubeck, and Frankfurt.

**Surface.**—The southern and part of the eastern boundary of Germany are formed by mountains. The region enclosed by these mountains, and to the north of them, consists of an undulating country, elevated in the southern part but sloping toward the North Sea and the Baltic, the shores of which in some parts have to be protected by dykes.

**Soil, etc.**—In the north-east the soil is sandy and naturally unproductive. Toward the south it is richer, and sections of great fertility are interspersed. The mountainous districts afford fine pasturage, and are rich in various minerals. The climate is temperate and healthy, except in the low lands. In the valley of the Rhine, the vine is cultivated. Potatoes, hemp, and flax, are raised in abundance. Wool is an important product. Extensive forests, which yield the finest timber, are numerous.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Germans derive their origin principally from the Teutonic race. In religion, they are divided between the Roman Catholic and Protestant churches. The leading pursuits are agriculture, manufactures, and mining.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Traveling facilities are good. A series of railroads extend from the Baltic and the North Sea to the Alps.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactures are linen, woolen, and cotton goods, silks, leather, porcelain, glass, straw hats, musical instruments, watches, clocks, and toys. These, with mineral products, constitute the leading exports.

The most important states of Germany Proper are as follows:—

**THE KINGDOM OF HANOVER** comprises various tracts lying chiefly in northern Germany. Hanover, a place of considerable trade on the Leine River, is the capital.

**THE KINGDOM OF SAXONY** lies between Bohemia on the south



and Prussian Saxony and Silesia on the north. Immense flocks of sheep are raised, the wool of which is exported. More than 500 mines are worked in the mountainous districts, which afford employment to many of the inhabitants. Dresden, the capital, is noted for its china and porcelain ware and its gallery of paintings. Leipzig is the grand emporium of the book trade.

**THE KINGDOM OF BAVARIA** comprises two districts, the larger of which lies between Wirtemberg and Austria, while the smaller, on the west bank of the Rhine, adjoins France. The chief branch of manufacture is the brewing of beer. The part west of the Rhine produces excellent wines. Munich, the capital, situated on the Isar, is noted for its fine collection of paintings and its scientific and literary institutions. Nuremberg is celebrated for the manufacture of musical and mathematical instruments, wooden clocks, and toys.



The Flag of Hamburg.

**HAMBURG**, a free city, is located on the north bank of the Elbe. It is one of the most important commercial cities in the world.

**BREMEN**, a free city, on both sides of the River Weser, is second only to Hamburg as a seat of German commerce. It is a noted place of embarkation for emigrants to America.

**LUBECK**, a free city, situated on the Trave, a few miles from the Baltic, carries on an extensive transit trade.

**FRANKFORT**, a free city, lying on both banks of the River Main, is the great centre of the inland trade of Germany, and the chief seat of its banking and other mercantile transactions. It is called the capital of Germany, because the Diet assemble there.

## LESSON CXXIX.

### THE KINGDOM OF DENMARK.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This kingdom lies north of Germany, between the Baltic and the North Sea. It comprises the Peninsula of North Jutland, and a group of islands lying in the Baltic Sea. The Duchies of Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg, formerly belonging to Denmark, were ceded to Austria and Prussia in 1864.

**Surface.**—The surface is almost a perfect flat. In some parts, the coast is protected from inundations of the sea by dykes.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil near the coasts is good, but in the interior there are large tracts covered with heath. The climate is humid, but mild for the latitude. Wheat and oats are extensively cultivated. Geese, ducks, and other birds, are numerous; their feathers form an important article of traffic. Peat is the principal fuel,—there being no coal except what is imported, and but few forests. The pastures of Denmark are its chief source of wealth.

**Inhabitants.**—The inhabitants (called Danes) belong to the Teutonic, or German family of nations. Agriculture is the leading pursuit. The religion is that of the Lutheran Church.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads in Zealand and other islands are generally good, but in other parts of Denmark they are poor. Railroads have been introduced to a limited extent.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—As Denmark contains neither iron, coal, nor water-power, its manufactures are few. Cheese and butter are made in abundance, and distillation and brewing are extensively carried on. The exports are agricultural products, live-stock, fish, beer, and brandy.

**Cities.**—Copenhagen, the capital and largest city, is situated partly on the eastern coast of the Island of Zealand, and partly on the adjacent Island of Amak. Elsinore, on the Island of Zealand, 25 miles north of Copenhagen, is a small commercial town, where all merchant ships passing into, or out of the Baltic (except Danish or Swedish), formerly paid toll.

### THE KINGDOM OF PRUSSIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Prussia lies in Central Europe, and consists of two territories, known as East and West Prussia.

**Surface.**—The surface is generally level; extensive forests abound.

**Soil, etc.**—Along the Rhine, Vistula, Oder, and Elbe, the soil is fertile; in other parts, it is less productive. On the Baltic, the climate is raw and foggy; but in Rhenish Prussia it is warm enough to produce excellent wine. The chief productions are grain, hemp, flax, hops, and tobacco. Sheep, swine, and bees, are extensively raised. Mines of copper, iron, and lead, are worked. Amber is found on the shores of the Baltic.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly Germans, but in some parts of East Prussia they are mostly of Slavonic origin. Jews are numerous in nearly all the cities. About three-fourths of the inhabitants are engaged in agriculture. Protestantism prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Railroads extend in every direction. Canals are not numerous; but the rivers afford great facilities for inland navigation.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The leading manufactures are linen and woolen goods; the chief exports, corn, timber, wool, and manufactured goods.

**Cities.**—Berlin, the capital, on both sides of the Spree, is an important city, and contains many splendid edifices besides the Royal Library and University. Breslau is the second city in population and importance. Dantzie and Stettin are the chief seats of foreign commerce. Cologne, on the left bank of the Rhine, is noted for the manufacture of Cologne-water.

### THE REPUBLIC OF SWITZERLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—Switzerland, a small inland country of Central Europe, lies east of France, between Germany and Italy.

**Surface, etc.**—Lofty mountains and vast glaciers, beautiful lakes, and smiling valleys, alpine streams and glittering water-falls, diversify the scenery.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile in the valleys. The climate is cold on the mountains, temperate on the plains, and hot in the valleys. Flax and hemp are extensively raised, but the wealth of Switzerland consists in its excellent pastures, which support immense numbers of cattle. The vine grows in the valleys. Mineral springs are numerous.

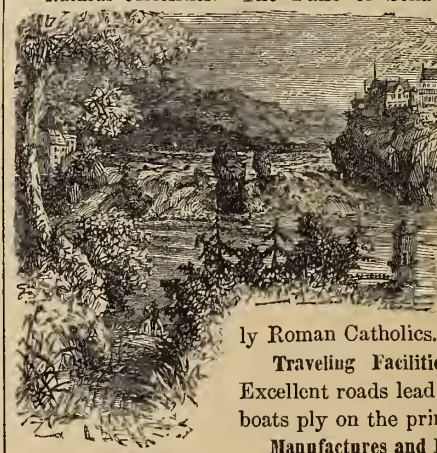
**Natural Curiosities.**—The Falls of Schaffhausen in the Rhine, and the Cataract of Staubbach, are much celebrated. The latter has a perpendicular fall of 850 feet.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are mainly of Teutonic and Celtic origin. The raising of cattle and making of butter and cheese are the chief pursuits. Manufactures receive considerable attention. The people are partly Protestants and partly Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are generally good. Excellent roads lead across the mountains. Steamboats ply on the principal lakes.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The making of watches, musical boxes, and jewelry, is extensively carried on. These articles, with cattle, cheese, butter, silk-stuffs, and ribbons, are the leading exports.

**Cities.**—Berne, on a small peninsula formed by the River Aar, is the capital. Geneva, at the foot of Lake Geneva, is the most populous and chief manufacturing city of Switzerland; about 100,000 watches, chiefly gold, are annually made in this city. Basle, or Basel, at the great bend of the Rhine, is noted for its trade, its manufacture of ribbons, and its numerous literary and scientific institutions. Zurich, at the foot of a beautiful lake to which it gives name, is celebrated for its schools and for having given birth to many illustrious men.



The Falls of Schaffhausen.



## LESSON CXXX.

## THE UNITED KINGDOM OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND.



The Flag of Great Britain.

**Geographical Position.**—This kingdom consists of the two large islands of Great Britain and Ireland, and several smaller islands lying between the North Sea and the Atlantic Ocean.

**Government.**—The form of government is a limited hereditary monarchy. The legislative power is shared between the Sovereign and two Houses of Parliament, —the House of Lords, and the House of Commons, consisting of delegates elected by certain classes of the people.

**BRITISH COLONIAL POSSESSIONS.**—Colonial possessions of the British Empire are found in every quarter of the globe. They are as follows:—In AMERICA, British America, Balize, the Bermuda Isles, several islands of the West Indies, British Guiana, and the Falkland Isles. In EUROPE, the islands of Malta and Gozo in the Mediterranean, Gibraltar in Spain, a group of small islands in the English Channel, and the Island of Heligoland in the North Sea. In ASIA, parts of Hindostan and Indo-China; Aden, in Arabia; and the small Island of Hong-Kong off the coast of China. In AFRICA, the Colonies of Natal, Cape of Good Hope, and Sierra Leone, some settlements on the Gulf of Guinea, and the Islands of Mauritius (*maurish'e-us*), St. Helena, and Ascension. In OCEANIA, Australia, Van Diemen's Land, New Zealand, and the penal settlement of Norfolk Island.

## SCOTLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—Scotland occupies the northern portion of the Island of Great Britain.

**Surface.**—Two-thirds of the surface is mountainous; the northern part is called the Highlands; the southern, the Lowlands.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in some of the valleys, and on the east coast, is fertile; but in the mountainous districts it is barren. The climate is humid. The staple crop is oats; wheat and other grains are also cultivated. Sheep and cattle are abundantly reared. Coal, iron, and lead, abound.

**Natural Curiosity.**—In the small Island of Staffa, is the remarkable Cave of Fingal. It is 237 feet long, from 20 to 50 feet broad, and from 60 to nearly 100 feet in height.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Highlanders are of the Celtic race, and speak what is called the Gaelic dialect; the Lowlanders are a mixed people, like the English. The chief pursuits are manufactures and commerce; the fisheries are an important branch of industry. The established church is Protestant.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Excellent roads extend through almost every part of the country, and canals and railroads are numerous.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Cotton and linen goods are among the leading manufactures. There are also extensive iron-works. The principal exports are manufactured goods, agricultural produce, and cattle.

**Cities.**—Edinburgh, the metropolis, is noted for its castle and university; Glasgow, on the Clyde, for being the principal seat of Scotch manufactures and commerce; Dumfries, for being the chief market for the agricultural produce of southern Scotland; New Aberdeen, for its extensive trade in agricultural products; and Montrose, for the exportation of grain.

## ENGLAND.

**Geographical Position.**—England occupies the southern and larger part of the Island of Great Britain.

**Surface.**—Undulating, with low mountain chains in the north and west.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil, though not naturally fertile, has been made exceed-

ingly productive by the industry of the inhabitants. The climate is humid and milder than in the same latitude on the Continent. Wheat is the chief agricultural product; garden vegetables are next in importance. Coal, iron, copper, salt, tin, and limestone, are abundant.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The English are chiefly descendants of the ancient Saxons. Agriculture and mining are pursued; but manufactures and commerce are the chief sources of wealth. The established church is Protestant.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are very great. The common roads are generally excellent, and canals and railroads are numerous.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—In the amount and variety of her manufactures, and the extent of her commerce, England stands unequalled. Of the manufactured goods, those of cotton, wool, and iron are the most important.

**Cities.**—London, the capital of England and metropolis of the British Empire, lies on both sides of the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth. It contains many splendid buildings, and is the largest and wealthiest, as well as the chief commercial, city in the world. Liverpool, at the mouth of the Mersey, is the great port of the cotton manufacturing district, and carries on an immense trade with all parts of the world.

Manchester is noted for its cotton manufactures; Leeds, for woollen goods; York, for its fine cathedral; Sheffield, for cutlery; Nottingham and Leicester, for hosiery and lace; Birmingham, for hardware; Kidderminster, for carpets; Greenwich, for its National Observatory; Cambridge and Oxford, for their Universities.

**THE PRINCIPALITY OF WALES.**—Wales occupies the western part of the island. It is mountainous and well-watered, and abounds in picturesque scenery. Barley and oats are the chief grains raised. Iron, coal, and other minerals, are abundant. The inhabitants are chiefly of the Celtic race, descended from the ancient Britons. Woollen goods constitute the chief manufactures, and, with mineral produce and cattle, are the leading exports. Merthyr Tydfil, the largest town in Wales, lies near extensive coal and iron mines. Swansea carries on an active trade, and is frequented as a watering place. Menai Strait, which separates the Island of Anglesea from Wales, is crossed by a remarkable tubular suspension bridge.

## IRELAND.

**Geographical Position.**—Ireland is an island, lying west of Great Britain.

**Surface.**—The central part consists chiefly of vast plains, almost encircled by detached groups of mountains.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is various; the climate is more moist than that of England. Wheat, barley, and oats, are the principal crops next to potatoes, which form the principal food of the peasantry. Dairy farms are numerous. The leading minerals are marble, granite, iron, and copper.

**Natural Curiosities.**—Among these, the Giant's Causeway, on the northern coast, is the most remarkable. It is composed of about 40,000 pillars of dark-colored basalt, from 1 to 30 feet high.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Ireland is mainly a grazing country; great numbers of cattle are reared for exportation. A large majority of the inhabitants are of the Celtic race; they depend for subsistence chiefly on the culture of the soil. Most of the people are Roman Catholics.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are generally good. Canals and railroads connect the most important points.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactured article is linen. Cotton goods are made near Belfast, and Irish poplin (a fabric of silk and worsted), in Dublin. These, with dairy and agricultural produce, form the leading exports.

**Cities.**—Dublin, the metropolis, on both sides of the Liffey, is distinguished for the magnificence of its public buildings and private residences, which make it one of the finest cities of Europe. Six miles south-east of Dublin is Kingston, its seaport. Cork, the second city in population, is the chief emporium of southern Ireland. Queenstown is the seaport for Cork. Limerick, on the Shannon, is noted for its coasting-trade, and the manufacture of lace and fish-hooks. Belfast is distinguished for its linen and cotton manufactures; Waterford, for its fine quay and harbor.



MAP OF BRITISH INDIA



ASIA





## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF ASIA,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

Countries.—Bound each :—Siberia, Chinese Empire, Chinese Turkestan (*toor-kis-tahn'*), Mongolia, Mantchou-ria, China, Thibet (*tib'et*).—India, Anam (*an-am'*), Siam, Birma, Hindostan, Beloochistan (*bel-oo-shis-tahn'*), Arabia, Turkey, Georgia, Persia, Independent Turkestan, and Afghanistan (*af-gan-is-tahn'*).

Capital Cities.—State the situation of each :—Irkutsk, (*ir-kootsk'*), Tobolsk, Pekin, Lassa, Hué (*hoo-a'*), Bangkok, Mandelay, Calcutta, Kelat, Mecca, Constantinople, Tiflis, Teheran (*teh-her-rah'n'*), Khokan, Bokhara (*bo-kah'rah*), Khiva (*kee'va*), Herat (*her-ah't'*), and Cabul (*kah-bool'*).

## PART II.

Important Places in Siberia and Chinese Empire.—State the situation of each :—Olenok, Yakutsk (*yak-kootsk'*), Tomsk, Omsk,—Kashgar, Yarkand, Saghalien (*sah-gah-le'en*), Quankin, Chin Yang, Kingkitao (*king-ke-tah'o*), Singan, Nankin, Hang-chow-fou (*hang-choo-foo*), Shang-hai (*shang-hi'*), Ningpo, Fu-chu-fu, Amoy (*ah-moi'*), and Canton.—Important Places in India.—State the situation of each :

—Kech'o, Saigon (*si-gon*).—Patani (*pah-tah'ne*), Malacca,—Mergui (*mer-ghe'*), Rangoon,—Ava (*ah'vah*).—Lahore, Delhi (*del'le*), Benares (*ben-ah'rez*), Cuttack, Hyderabad (*hi-der-ah-bah'd'*), Madras, Go'a, Bombay, Surat, Hyderabad, and Agra.

## PART III.

Important Places in Beloochistan, Arabia, and Turkey.—State the situation of each :—Gundava (*gun-dah'val*).—Muscat, A'den, Sana (*sah-nah'*), Medina (*me-de'nah*), Deraia (*dah-ri'eh*).—Trebizond (*treb'e-zond*), Erzeroun, Diarbekir (*de-ar-be-keer'*), Bagdad, Jerusalem, Damascus, Aleppo, Smyrna, and Brusa.

Important Places in Persia, Independent Turkestan, and Afghanistan.—State the situation of each :—Tabriz (*tah-bre'ez*), Kerman, Shiraz (*she-rah'z*), Bushire (*boo-sheer'*), Ispahan (*is-pi-hahn'*).—Turkestan, Samarcand (*sah-mar-kah'nd'*),—Ghiz'nee, and Candahar (*kahn-dah-har'*).

## PART IV.

Islands.—Describe each :—Nova Zembla, New Siberian, Kur'ile, Saghalien,—Jesso, Niphon (*ne-phon'*), Sikokf (*se-kokf'*), Kiusiu (*ke-oo-se-oo*).—Loo Choo, Formosa, Hai-

nan (*hi-nah'n'*), Philippine, Nicobar, Andaman', Ceylon (*sil-on'*), Maldiva, Laccadive, Socotra (*sok'o-trah'*), and Cyprus.

Capital Cities on the Islands.—Describe each :—Jedo, Manila, and Colombo.

Important Places on the Islands.—Describe each :—Miacio (*me-ah'ko*), and Nangasaki (*nan-gah-sah'ke*).

## PART V.

Peninsulas.—Describe each :—Kamtelatka, Coré'a, India, Hindostan, and Arabia.

Isthmuses.—Describe each :—Kraw, and Suez. Capes.—Describe each :—Vostochnoi (*vos'tok'noi*), Svatoi (*sve-ah'toi*), East, Lopatka, Cambodia, Romania (*ro-mah-ne'ah*), Negrais (*ne-grice'*), Com'orin, and Ras-al-Gat.

Mountains.—Describe each :—Altai, Stanovoy, Peling, Meling, Himalaya, Hindoo Coosh, Caucasus, Ural, Thian Shan (*te-ahn' shahn*), and Kuen Lun.

Seas.—Describe each :—Kara, Kamtelatka, Okhotsk (*o-kotsk'*), Japan, Yellow, Blue, China, Arabian, Red, Marmora, Black, Caspian, and Aral.

## PART VI.

Gulfs and Bays.—Describe each :—O'be, Le'na, Anadir (*ah-nah-deer'*), Pechelee (*pa-che-le'*), Tonquin (*ton-keen'*), Siam, Martaban, Bengal (*ben-gawl'*), Manaar (*mah-nahr'*), Cambay, and Persian.

Straits.—Describe each :—Behring, Corea, Malacca, Ormus, Bab-el-Mandeb,—La Perouse (*lah' pa-rooz'*), and Matsmai (*mats-mi'*).

Channels.—Describe each :—Tartary, and Formosa.

Lakes.—Describe each :—Zaizan (*zi-zahn*), Baikal (*bi-kahl*), Balkash, and Tehany (*chah'ne*).

Rivers.—Describe each :—Obe, Irish, Ish'in, Tobol', Yenesei (*yen-e-sa'e*), Angara, Toungouska (*toong-gooos-kah*).—Olenok, Lena, Indighirka (*in-de-ghir'kah*), Amoor (*ah-moor'*), Songari (*soon-gah're*), Hoang Ho, Yang-tse-Kiang (*yahng-tse-ke-ahng*), Cambo'dia, Irrawad'y, Brahmaputra (*brah-mä-poo'trä*), Ganges, Godavery, Indus, Euphrates (*u-fra'tez*), Tigris, Amoo (*am-oo'*), and Sihon.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON CXXVII.

I. How is Asia bounded? What cape in Asia extends furthest north? What island in the Western Hemisphere extends still further north? *Greenland*. What cape is at the southern extremity of Asia? *R*. What country in South America extends as far south? *New Granada*.

II. What countries in North America are in about the same latitude as Arabia? *Mexico and Central America*. What city in the United States is in about the same latitude as Pekin? *Philadelphia*. What country on the coast of northern Africa extends about as far west as Turkey in Asia? *Egypt*.

III. What three seas form a part of the boundary between Asia and Europe? What one is between Asia and Africa? What mountain range and river separate Siberia from the Chinese Empire? What range separates Thibet from Hindostan? What strait and gulf separate Persia from Arabia?

IV. What city is the capital of the western part of Siberia? *T*. What, the eastern part? *T*. Of what empire is Pekin the capital? What city in Europe is the capital of Turkey in Asia? What city in Arabia is a noted seat of the Mohammedan religion? *Mecca*. Of what country is Calcutta the capital? What city is the chief seaport of Turkey? *S*.

V. On what waters would you sail in going from Calcutta to Canton? From Canton to Bombay? In what direction from Bombay is Delhi? From Delhi is Madras? On what coast is Madras? *Coromandel*. What coast of Hindostan borders on the Arabian Sea? Mention the chief seaports of China.

## LESSON CXXXIII.

I. What empire lies east of Corea? *The Empire of Japan*. On what island is the capital city situated? What city is the capital of Persia? Of the cities of Asia, which is on the Angara? On the Obe? On the Tigris? Of those in British India, which are on the Jumna? (*See Map of British India*.) On the Ganges? On the Irrawaddy? On the Indus?

II. What islands are north of Siberia? What island lies opposite the mouth of the Amoor? What group of islands is north-east of Formosa? South of Formosa? What island is east of Anam? What group of islands is west of Malay? What, west of Ceylon? What, west of the Malabar coast?

III. What two peninsulas are embraced under the name of India? *Farther India, lying east of the Brahmaputra, and Hindostan*. What sea is east of the Peninsula of Corea? Of Kamtelatka? Of Hindostan? Of Arabia? What isthmus is north of the Red Sea? What one connects Malay with the main land? What mountains are in southern Hindostan?

IV. What seaport town is on the south coast of Arabia? What city is about 160 miles north of Aden? *S*. What seaport city in Arabia is on the east coast? In what direction is Independent Turkestan from Arabia? How is this country divided? *Into several independent states*. Mention the three capital cities. What city in Persia is on the Persian Gulf? What mountains are in China?/

V. What river is the outlet of Lake Baikal? What rivers flow into the Sea of Aral? Into the Bay of Bengal? Into the Persian Gulf? What seas indent the shores of the Chinese Empire? What large desert is in this empire? What one in Arabia? What island of Asia is about the size of the Middle States? *Nippon*.

VI. Through what countries of Asia does the Tropic of Cancer pass? What is the largest country of Continental Asia? *C. E*. The smallest? *G*. The highest mountain range? *Himalaya*. The longest river? *Yang-tse-Kiang*. The largest city? *Pekin*.





THE ANIMALS OF ASIA.

On the left of the picture you see the huge Elephant, the tall Giraffe, the useful Horse, the majestic Lion, and the far-leaping Kangaroo. Elephants are numerous in Hindostan, the Malay Peninsula, Birmah, and China. The Giraffe is found in Africa, not Asia. The Lion inhabits Arabia, Persia, and parts of India. The Horse originally came from Asia. On the right of the picture, perched upon the trees, are some beautiful Birds of Paradise. The large serpent coiled around the tree is a Boa Constrictor. In the lower right-hand corner is the Royal Tiger; its head-quarters are in Hindostan. In front of the Crocodile you see the Porcupine, which inhabits the borders of the Caspian Sea and various parts of Persia and India. Occupying the central part of the picture you will find Camels, Ostriches, the Rhinoceros, the striped Hyena, the Antelope, Peacocks, the Lynx, the Leopard, and the graceful little Gazelle. The Rhinoceros is common to India and some of the Malaysian Islands. The Hyena is found in Asiatic Turkey, Persia, Arabia, India, and among the Altai Mountains; the Gazelle, in the deserts of Arabia and Syria.

## LESSON CXXXIV.

## ASIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Asia occupies the eastern portion of the Eastern Continent. Its length, from Behring Strait to Bab-el-Mandeb, is about 6,700 miles; and its breadth, from the south-eastern extremity of China Proper to the Ural Mountains, is about 3,800 miles.

**Physical Characteristics.**—The northern and north-western parts consist of vast plains; the central part is an elevated table-land. The mountain chains run mostly east and west. The river systems of Asia surpass those of any other portion of the Eastern Continent.

**Inhabitants.**—The inhabitants belong to three distinct races, the Caucasian, the Mongolian, and the Malay. The Hindoos, Arabs, and Persians, are regarded as branches of the Caucasian race, and the Chinese and Tartars of the Mongolian.

**Political Divisions.**—The chief political divisions of Asia are Siberia, the Chinese Empire, India (including Anam, Siam, Birmah, and Hindostan), Beloochistan, Arabia, Turkey, Georgia, Persia, Independent Turkestan, Afghauistan, and the Empire of Japan.

## SIBERIA.

**Geographical Position.**—This immense territory, belonging to European Russia, occupies the entire northern part of the Asiatic Continent.

**Surface.**—It is a vast plain, sloping toward the Arctic Ocean.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is sterile, and the climate intensely severe. Metals, chiefly gold, iron, and silver, and furs are the principal products of this inhospitable region.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are very few. The rivers furnish the chief means of transport.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of various tribes of Mongol

descent, and of exiles from European Russia, banished for political or other offences. The latter are under the charge of a military force, and occupy the country near the Ural Mountains. Mining and hunting form the chief pursuits. The religion of the native tribes is Paganism; that of the Russian settlers, the Greek Church.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—At Irkutsk there is an imperial factory of woollens for the clothing of the troops; and, in some of the mining districts, there are imperial founderies. Tobolsk has some tanneries and manufactories of soap. The exports are furs, leather, and metals.

**Cities.**—Irkutsk, the provincial capital of eastern Siberia, on the right bank of the Angara, is the handsomest town in the territory, and the centre of such refinement as Siberia possesses. Tobolsk, on the Irtysh, the provincial capital of western Siberia, is the chief emporium of trade in that quarter.

## THE CHINESE EMPIRE.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—The Chinese Empire lies south of Siberia. It embraces an area of more than five millions of square miles, in which are included the countries of Chinese Turkestan, Mongolia, Manchoooria, Corea, China Proper, Thibet, and the Koko-Nor Territory.

Chinese Turkestan, or Little Bucharra, Mongolia, Manchoooria, and the Koko-Nor Territory are generally included under the name of Chinese Tartary. They form, for the most part, an elevated plain, bounded by lofty mountain ranges.

The Mongolians live in tents, which, as the pastures fail, they remove ten or fifteen times a year, going north in spring and south in autumn. Their flocks consist of horses, camels, black cattle, sheep, and goats.

Corea is only nominally a part of the Chinese Empire. It is in all respects a separate kingdom, except that the king, who has absolute authority among his own subjects, is obliged to pay an annual tribute to the emperor of China. The prevailing religion is Buddhism.

KINGKITAO, situated in the centre of the kingdom, is the capital.



## CHINA PROPER.



The Flag of China.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—China Proper forms the south-eastern part of the Chinese Empire. Its area is more than twenty times that of our New England States.

**Surface.**—The greater part presents a succession of river-valleys divided by ranges of high land. In the north-east is an extensive and fertile plain.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile and highly cultivated; the climate is cold in the north, but mild in the south.

The tea-plant is the most noted of the native productions. Rice is the staple grain. Sugar-cane, cotton, hemp, tobacco, rhubarb, indigo, the varnish-tree, the camphor-tree, the tallow-tree, and cinnamon, are among the most common trees and shrubs. Olives, oranges, pine-apples, etc., are abundant. The mulberry is extensively reared for the support of the silk-worm.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Chinese are of Mongolian origin. Their religion is Buddhism, a species of Paganism held by more than one-third of the human race. Agriculture and manufactures form the leading pursuits. Trade, both inland and maritime, is extensive.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are narrow and not suited to large vehicles. Traveling and traffic are carried on chiefly by means of rivers and canals. The Imperial Canal runs through the eastern part of China, from Peking to Hang-chou-fou, a distance of about 700 miles.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The Chinese are noted for their skill in the manufacture of silks, cotton goods, earthenware, artificial flowers, and papers of fine tissue, in the carving of ivory, tortoise-shell, and mother-of-pearl, and in the arts of embroidery and dyeing. About 100,000,000 pounds of tea are annually exported to Europe and America. Silk and nankeen fabrics, porcelain, lacquered wares, ivory articles, etc., are also exported.

**Cities.**—Peking, the capital of the empire, lies in a sandy plain, about 60 miles south of the Great Wall of China, and 100 miles from the sea.

Nankin, on the right bank of the Yang-tse Kiang, is one of the principal seats of the silk, paper, and cotton manufactures of China. Shang-hai, Ningpo, Fu-chu-fu, Amoy, and Canton, are free commercial ports of China. Canton, on the Canton River, about 70 miles from its mouth, is the chief commercial emporium, and is extensively engaged in the tea-trade.

**THIBET**, a region of central Asia included in the Chinese Empire, and situated west of China Proper, is but imperfectly known.

**Climate, etc.**—The climate is cold. The attention of the people is directed mainly to the rearing of sheep and goats. The fine hair of the latter, which is used in making Cashmere shawls, is largely exported.

LASSA, the capital of Thibet, is distinguished for being the residence of the Grand Lama, and is usually crowded with noble personages from various parts of Asia, who come to offer him costly presents.

## LESSON CXXXV.

## INDIA.

India comprises two large peninsulas in southern Asia; the Indo-Chinese Peninsula (called also India beyond the Ganges and Farther India) and Hindostan.

## THE INDO-CHINESE PENINSULA.

**Geographical Position.**—The Indo-Chinese Peninsula is bounded on the north by Thibet and China Proper, east and south by the Chinese Sea, and west by the Bay of Bengal and northern Hindostan.

**Divisions.**—It is divided chiefly into three states; viz., the Kingdom of

Siam and the Empires of Anam and Birmah. Besides these, there are some small states in the Malay Peninsula, and the Provinces of Tenasserim, Pegu, and Aracan. These provinces, together with the small districts of Malacca and Penang in the Malay Peninsula, belong to Great Britain, and form a part of British India.

**Surface.**—The peninsula is diversified by long river-valleys, and a succession of mountain chains.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile; the climate is hot and moist, but generally healthy. Forests are numerous and yield much valuable timber, among which are many woods used as dyes and perfumes. Rice is the chief crop; cotton, indigo, tobacco, and the sugar-cane, are extensively raised. Marble, amber, also sapphires and other gems, are found in various parts.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants, except those of the Malay Peninsula, bear a resemblance to the Hindoos and Chinese. Their religion is Buddhism. Agriculture is pursued, though in a very imperfect manner. Here, as indeed throughout Asia, much of the labor is performed by women. The houses are generally constructed of bamboo and matting, covered with thatch, and resting several feet above the ground on a foundation of piles.

**Traveling Facilities.**—There are few if any roads; the rivers afford the chief means of communication.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—A few silk and cotton goods are woven, but most of the manufactured goods used are imported. Dyeing is practised to some extent. The people of Birmah excel in gilding and the casting of bells. Among the leading exports are timber, embracing a variety of ornamental woods, raw silk, cotton, ivory, gums, cardamom seeds, and edible birds' nests.\*

**Cities.**—Hué, the capital of the Empire of Anam, situated about 10 miles from the China Sea, is noted for its fortress, which is considered the strongest in Asia. Bangkok, the capital of Siam, on the Meinam, is a large city and the chief trading port of the kingdom.

Malacca is a small town on the south-western coast of the Malay Peninsula. Maulmain (*maw-l-mine'*), at the mouth of the Salween, is the chief town of the Tenasserim Provinces. Mandalay, the capital of Birmah, lies on the Irrawaddy, about 6 miles north of Ava. Rangoon, on the Irrawaddy, is the chief commercial city of the Birman Empire.

## HINDOSTAN.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Hindostan embraces the more westerly of the two great peninsulas of India. Its area nearly equals one-third that of all Europe.

**Divisions.**—The chief divisions of Hindostan are the British Territories, the Protected States, and the Independent States.

THE BRITISH TERRITORIES are controlled by a Governor-General who is subject to the sovereign of Great Britain. They comprise three Presidencies:—1. The Bengal Presidency, which embraces nearly the whole valley of the Ganges, the districts watered by the tributaries of the Indus, and some territories in the Indo-Chinese Peninsula; 2. The Madras Presidency, which includes a great part of southern Hindostan; 3. The Bombay Presidency, embracing the western side of the peninsula from about parallel 16° to the Gulf of Cambay, with part of the interior table-lands and the province of Sind (*sind*).

THE PROTECTED STATES, situated mainly in the central part of Hindostan, retain their own forms of government, though they are under the protection or control of the British.

THE INDEPENDENT STATES are Nepaul and Bootan, which lie along the southern slope of the Himalaya Mountains.

Besides the divisions above named, there are some small settlements belonging to the French and Portuguese.

**Surface.**—The northern part is a vast plain; the central and southern portions consist of high plateaus bordered by mountains. The Malabar coast is high and bold; the Coromandel coast is low and sandy.

\* Nests of a species of swallow, composed of a glutinous substance; they are eaten by the Chinese.



**Soil, etc.**—There are some barren tracts in the interior table-lands, that are deficient in water; but the valleys of the Ganges and the Indus are very fertile. In the central and southern parts, the heat is very great, and the year is divided into two seasons—the wet and the dry. The woods and jungles abound in ferocious animals, birds, and insects.

The vegetable and mineral productions of India are rich and varied. Cocoa-nuts, pomegranates, citrons, dates, tamarinds, pine-apples, bananas, and many other tropical fruits, grow in great profusion. Indigo and opium are extensively cultivated. Diamonds and other precious stones are found.

One of the most remarkable productions is the Banyan, or Indian fig-tree, whose branches extend to the earth, take root, and form new trunks. A banyan tree has been known to have more than 3,000 trunks, and to cover 7 acres of ground.

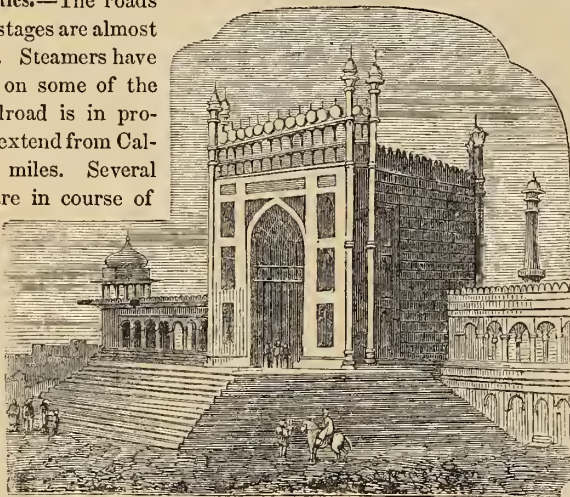
**Inhabitants, etc.**—About six-sevenths of the inhabitants are included under the general name of Hindoos; the remainder consist of various foreigners settled in India. Among the native tribes, Brahminism and Mohammedanism prevail. Agriculture, unskillfully conducted, forms the leading pursuit. Carpets, shawls, and silk fabrics are extensively manufactured.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are mere tracks; stages are almost wholly unknown. Steamers have been introduced on some of the rivers, and a railroad is in progress, which is to extend from Calcutta about 500 miles. Several other railroads are in course of construction.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Among the manufactures of India, cotton and silk fabrics and Cashmere shawls are the most important. The leading exports are indigo, opium, cotton, wool, silk, drugs, perfumes, and precious stones. The commerce of India is considerable.

**Cities.**—Calcutta, the capital of the Bengal Presidency and of British India, on the Hoogly, is the seat of an immense trade. The English live in one quarter of the city, and the natives in another. The market of Calcutta is probably the largest in the world. Benares, the holy city of the Hindoos, on the Ganges, is a noted place of resort for pilgrims from all parts of India, and is celebrated for its trade in diamonds.

Madras, the capital of the Madras Presidency, is the chief commercial city on the eastern coast. Pondicherry, 80 miles further south, is the capital of the French possessions in India. Goa, on the Malabar coast, is the capital of the Portuguese possessions. Bombay, the capital of the presidency of the same name, on Bombay Island, carries on a trade second only to that of Calcutta.



The Mosque of Jumna, Delhi.

## LESSON CXXXVI.

### BELOOCHISTAN.

**Geographical Position.**—Beloochistan is situated in southern Asia, south of Afghanistan, between Persia and Hindostan.

**Surface.**—It is rugged and elevated, and deficient in water.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is barren; the climate among the mountains is cool, but in the plains and deserts, hot. In the plains of the north-east, rice,

sugar-cane, cotton, tobacco, and indigo, are raised. The camel is the chief beast of burden.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist chiefly of Beloochees and Brahocs. They dwell principally in rude tents, made of goats' or camels' hair. Their religion is Mohammedanism. Agriculture is not much pursued. Trade is carried on mainly by means of caravans.

**Towns.**—Kelat, the capital, stands on an elevated plateau about 6,000 feet above the level of the sea. The Khan of Kelat is the principal native ruler, but many of the tribes are independent of his control. Gundava is the usual winter residence of the Khan.

## ARABIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Arabia\* is a peninsula in south-western Asia.

**Surface.**—The coasts are low, but the interior of the country forms a series of high plateaus, mostly desert. There are no rivers or forests.

**Soil, etc.**—In some of the valleys the soil is fertile. The climate is generally hot and the driest in the world. Among the useful plants, coffee holds the first place; olives, almonds, filberts, dates, tamarinds, and various gums and drugs, are produced in abundance. The Arabs raise a sort of millet, which forms their chief article of food; the other grains, except oats, are also cultivated. The Arabian horse and camel are much esteemed.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Arabs are divided into two classes, the dwellers in the towns, and the Bedouins (*bed'oo-eens*), or inhabitants of the desert, who live in tents and lead a wandering life. Both are Mohammedans. Arabia is not subject to one sovereign; the people are divided into numerous independent tribes, each governed by its own sheik or chief. The leading occupation is the raising of camels, horses, goats, sheep, etc.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Travelers who wish to cross the deserts join in caravans, and pay tribute to the various tribes through whose territory they pass, that they may not be attacked on the route. A single caravan is sometimes composed of hundreds of men and camels.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are almost wholly unknown, except as a domestic pursuit for the women. The exports are coffee, dates, gum-arabic, myrrh, aloes, and various drugs.

**Cities.**—Mecca is celebrated as the birth-place of Mohammed, and is supported by the pilgrims who resort to it in caravans from every part of the Mohammedan world. Muscat is the largest city, and the chief emporium of trade between Arabia, Persia, and India. Medina is noted for having been the burial-place of Mohammed. Aden, on the southern coast, belongs to the British, and is used as a depôt for coal, which is sent there in immense quantities for the India steamers.

## ASIATIC TURKEY.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Asiatic Turkey, or Turkey in Asia, lies north of Arabia, and borders on the Black and the Mediterranean Sea. With Turkey in Europe, it constitutes the Turkish or Ottoman Empire.

**Divisions.**—The chief divisions of Asiatic Turkey are, 1. Asia Minor, or Anatolia, in the north-western part; 2. Armenia, in the north-eastern part; 3. Syria, in the southern part, between the Euphrates and the Mediterranean. The southern part of Syria is called Palestine, or the Holy Land.

**Surface.**—The surface of Asia Minor is mountainous, with high table-land in the interior, and rich plains along the coast. In Armenia, there is a succession of high mountain-chains and elevated valleys; in Syria, the western part is mountainous, and the eastern an elevated plain.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is generally very fertile; the climate is cold and damp in the mountainous regions, but warm and delightful in the valleys. Grain, cotton, coffee, tobacco, and delicious fruits, are abundantly produced. The date-palm furnishes an important article of food.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population is of a mixed character, embracing Turks, Greeks, Syrians, Jews, Arabs, Armenians, &c. Mohammedanism is the prevailing religion. Agriculture receives but little attention. In Asia Minor considerable care is bestowed upon the rearing of live-stock.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are limited: there are few regular roads.

\* A part of Western Arabia is under the control of Turkey.



**Manufactures and Exports.**—Manufactures are not extensive. Among them are caps of silk and gold thread,—silk sashes and cords,—silk-gauze shirts, veils, and cloaks,—slippers, tassels, turbans, divan covers, etc. The exports are raw silk, cotton, goats' hair, raisins and other dried fruits, dyewoods, drugs, and some articles of native manufacture.

**Cities.**—Smyrna, a noted seaport of Asia Minor, is the chief emporium of western Asia. It presents a fine appearance from the sea, but its houses are only one story high, and its streets are narrow and dirty. Trebizond is a fortified port on the Black Sea, largely engaged in trade. Bagdad, on the Tigris, is noted for its manufactures of red and yellow leather. Damascus, situated in a fertile plain of Syria, is surrounded by a dilapidated wall. Jerusalem, a city of Palestine, is interesting chiefly from having been the scene of the most important events described in Scripture history.

## GEORGIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—This country lies south of the Caucasus Mountains. It is under the government of Russia.

**Surface.**—The surface is hilly; much of it is covered with forests.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is fertile. The chief productions are wheat, maize, flax, and hemp.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The population is composed of Georgians, Armenians, Jews, and Turks. The prevailing religion is that of the Greek Church. Agriculture and the rearing of cattle are the chief sources of support. The Georgians are a handsome race; the women are noted for their beauty.

**Tiflis**, the capital, an important seat of trade, is noted for its hot baths.

## LESSON CXXXVII.

### PERSIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Persia lies between Asiatic Turkey and Afghanistan.

**Surface.**—The interior of Persia is an elevated plateau, a large portion of which is desert. Water is scarce.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil of the table-lands is barren, but that of the valleys is very fertile. In the north, the climate is cool; in the south, the heats of summer are almost insupportable. Hemp, silk, cotton, tobacco, rice, corn, and various fruits, drugs, and gums, are produced. In the north-eastern part are some mines of turquoise (*tur-keez'*),—a gem peculiar to Persia.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Parsees, descendants of the ancient Persians, are few in number. Turks, Tartars, Armenians, Arabs, &c., compose the bulk of the population. Jews are numerous in all the towns. The prevailing religion is Mohammedanism. Manufactures and commerce are the chief pursuits.

**Traveling Facilities.**—The roads are mere mule tracks; land commerce is carried on chiefly by means of caravans.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Silk fabrics, shawls of goats' hair, and leather, form the most important articles of manufacture. Among the exports are dates and other dried fruits, assafoetida, opium, saffron, pearls, turquoises, and various articles of native manufacture.

**Cities.**—Teheran, the capital, lies on an elevated plain 70 miles south of the Caspian Sea. Ispahan, situated in a fine plain, contains the best artisans in Persia, and is the seat of an important inland trade. Bushire, on the Persian Gulf, is the chief seaport.

### INDEPENDENT TURKESTAN.

**Geographical Position.**—Independent Turkestan (or Tartary, as it is sometimes called) lies west of the Chinese Empire.

**How Divided.**—Turkestan is divided into several independent Khanats, or states, in each of which the ruler is styled the Khan. The principal Khanats are Khokan in the east, Bokhara in the south, and Khiva in the centre.

**Surface.**—The greater part of Turkestan is an immense plain, with a gradual slope towards the Sea of Aral.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil in some of the valleys is fertile; the climate is sub-

ject to great extremes. Cotton, silk, wool, corn, and fruits, are among the chief productions. In the south-eastern part are mines of rubies, and a blue stone called *lapis lazuli*.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants are chiefly of Tartar origin. Some of the tribes attend to the raising of flocks and hunting, others to agriculture. Mohammedanism prevails.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are similar to those of Persia.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—There are few manufactures; some silk and cotton stuffs are made in the towns, also sabres, knives, and other weapons. The chief exports are hides, horses, furs, and wool.

**Cities.**—Khokan, the capital of the Khanat of Khokan, lies on the south side of the Sihon River. Bokhara, the capital of the Khanat of the same name, is noted for its schools, being the most celebrated seat of learning in Asia.

### AFGHANISTAN.

**Geographical Position.**—Afghanistan, a country of central Asia, lies south of Independent Turkestan.

**Surface.**—Four-fifths of the surface consists of rocks and mountains.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil and climate much resemble those of Independent Turkestan. Tobacco is extensively raised, and madder is also an important product. Sheep and goats are abundant, producing a fine wool used in the manufacture of shawls. Agriculture is in a rude state.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of Afghans proper, and numerous other races. The religion is Mohammedan.

**Traveling Facilities.**—These are like those of the neighboring countries.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The manufactures are confined chiefly to cotton and woolen stuffs, fire-arms, saddlery, and cattle trappings. Horses are reared in great numbers, and exported to India. The transit trade is carried on by means of camels and horses.

**Cities.**—Cabul, the capital, is famous in the East for the vegetables and fruits with which its markets abound. Herat is the chief emporium of the trade between Persia and Hindostan.

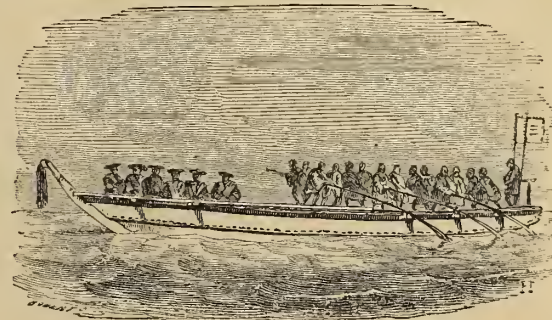
### THE EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

**Geographical Position.**—The Empire of Japan consists of several islands situated east of the Chinese Empire.

**Soil, etc.**—Their interior has not been explored by Europeans. The soil is said to be sterile, but carefully cultivated. The climate is subject to great extremes of heat and cold. The islands are rich in minerals.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Japanese bear some resemblance to the Chinese, and are supposed to belong to the Mongolian race. Their religion is Paganism. They are noted for their works in iron, copper, and steel, and their skill in the art of japanning. Agriculture is carried to a high degree of perfection.

The Japanese, previous to 1854, had no dealings with any foreigners except the Chinese and Dutch, and even to these nations opened but one of their ports, Nankasaki. By a recent agreement

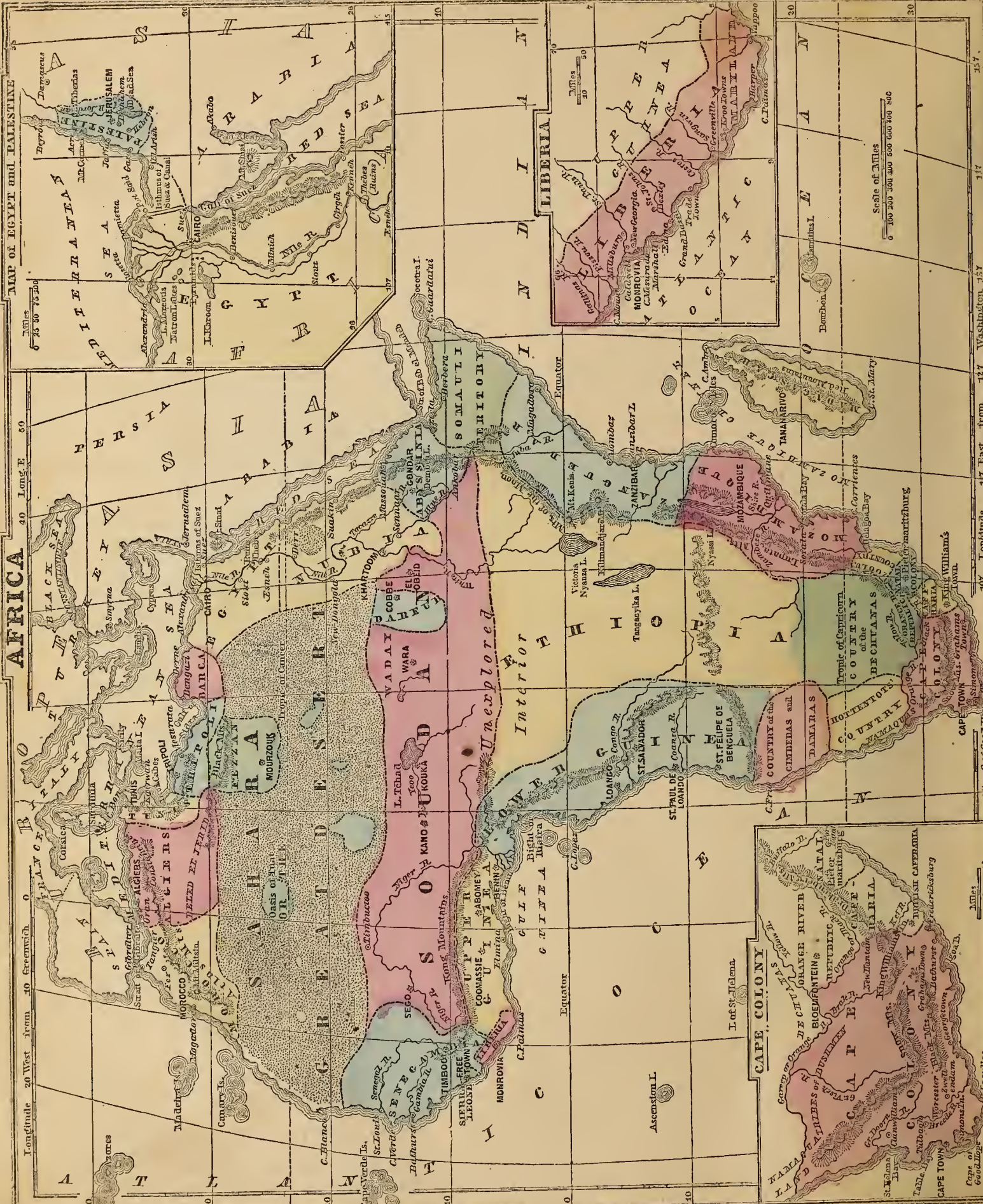


A Japanese Boat.

with the United States, they have now opened two ports, Hakodadi, on the Island of Jesso, and Simoda, on the Island of Nippon, for the accommodation of American vessels.

**Cities.**—Jedo, the capital, a large and densely populated city on the Island of Nippon, is the residence of the military emperor. Miaco, in the southern part of the same island, is the chief seat of learning, the principal manufacturing city, and the residence of the spiritual sovereign.





MAP OF EGYPT AND PALESTINE

Scale of Miles  
0 100 200 300 400 500 600 700 800

Longitude 20 West from 10 Greenwich 0 10 East from 127 Washington 137

Latitude 30 40 50 60 70 80 90

Major cities and locations include: Cairo, Alexandria, Jerusalem, Damascus, Baghdad, Cape Town, and others.



## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF AFRICA,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

## PART I.

Countries.—Bound each :—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Barca, Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Somaali (so-maw'le) Territory, Zanguebar (*zahn-gba-bar*), Mozambique (*mo-zam-beek*), Zoolu Country, Natal Colony, Caffria, Cape Colony, Hottentots' Country, and Country of the Cimbebas (*sim-ba-bas*) and Damaras (*da-mah'ras*).

Countries.—Bound each :—Lower Guinea, Upper Guinea, Liberia, Sierra Leone (*se-er'ra le-o'nes*), Senegambia, Sahara (*sah-hah'rah*), Fezzan (*feh-zahn'*), Soudan (*soo-dahn'*), Ethiopia, Country of the Bechuanas (*be-choo-ah-naz*), and Orange River Republic.

## PART II.

Capital Cities.—State the situation of each :—Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, Cairo (*ki'ro*), Khartoom, Gondar, Zanzibar, Mozambique, Pietermaritzburg (*pe'ter-mar'itz-burg*), King William's Town, Cape Town,—St. Felipe de Benguela (*fa-le'pa da ben-ga'tah*), St. Paul de Loando, Loango, and St. Salvador.

Capital Cities.—State the situation of each :—Benin (*ben-een*), Abomey (*ab-o-ma'*), Coomassie, — Monrovia, Free Town, Timboe, Mourzouk (*moor-zook*), — Sego, Kano, Kouka (*koo'kah*), Wara (*wah'rah*), Cob'be, El Obeid (*el c-ba'ed*), — and Bloemfontein (*bloom-fon-tine'*). (See *Map of Cape Colony*.)

Important Places in Morocco, Algiers, and Tunis.—State the situation of each :—Tangier (*tahn-jeer'*), Mogadore, Fez, — Oran, Constantine (*kon-stahn-teen'*), — and Kairwan (*kire-wahn'*).

## PART III.

Important Places in Tripoli, Barca, Egypt, and Nubia.—State the situation of each :—Mesurata (*mes-oo-rah'tah*), — Ben-gazi (*ben-gah'ze*), Derne (*der'neh*), — Alexandria, Suez, Siout (*se-oot*), Es'seh, — Derr, Suakin (*swa'kin*), Sennaar (*sen-nar'*), and New Dongola.

Important Places in Abyssinia, Somaali, Zanguebar, and Mozambique.—State the situation of each :—Massouah (*mas'soo-ah*), Anko'bar, — Zeyla, Ber'bera, — Magadoxo, Mombaz, — Quilimane (*ke-le-mah'na*), and Sofala (*so-fah'lah*).

Important Places in Cape Colony.—State the situation of each :—(See *Map of Cape Colony*.) New Hantam, Fredericksburg, Bathurst, Grahams Town, Georgetown, Zwelendani, Simons Town, Worcester, Tul'bagh, and Glandwilliam.

## PART IV.

Important Places in Upper Guinea, Senegambia, and Soudan.—State the situation of each :—Elmina (*el-me'nah*), — Bathurst, St. Louis, — and Timbuctoo.

Islands.—Describe each :—Soe'otra, Zanzibar, Com'oro Isles, Madagascar, Mauritius (*maw-rish'e-us*), Bourbon, St. Helena (*hel-e'nah*), Ascension, Cape Verde Isles, Canary Isles, Madeira Isles, and Azores (*az-orz'*).

Capes.—Describe each :—Bon, Guardafui (*guar-dah'fue'*), Corrientes, Good Hope, Frio (*fre'o*), Lopez, Palmas, and Verde.

Mountains.—Describe each :—Atlas, Moon, Lupata (*loo-pah'tah*), Snow, and Kong.

Gulfs and Bays.—Describe each :—Cables (*kah'b'es*), Si-dra, Sofala, Delago'a, and Guinea.

Channel.—Describe it :—Mozambique.

Lakes.—Describe each :—Dembea (*dem-be-a*), and Tehad (*chah'd*).

Rivers.—Describe each :—Nile, Blue, White, Tazazze (*tah-kah't'sa*), — Juba, Zambeze (*zahn-ba'ze*), Orange, Yellow, Black, — Coan'za, Congo, Niger (*ni'jer*), Gambia, and Senegal (*sen-e-gawl'*).

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

## LESSON CXXXIX.

I. Bound Africa. From what sea on the north to what ocean on the south does Africa extend? What countries border on the Mediterranean Sea? On the Red Sea? On the Indian Ocean and Mozambique Channel? On the Atlantic, south of Liberia? North of Liberia?

II. What is the most southerly country of Africa? The most northerly? *Z'*. The most westerly? The most easterly? In what part of Africa is Egypt? What mountains form the northern boundary line of Upper Guinea? The western boundary line of Zanguebar? What river is the northern boundary of Cape Colony?

III. What city in Morocco is situated on the Strait of Gibraltar? On the Atlantic coast? What three cities are situated at the mouths of the Nile? (See *Map of Egypt*.) By what is Suez connected with Alexandria? *By a canal*. What lakes are south-east of Alexandria? On which side of the Nile are Benisouef (*ben-e-swef'*), and Minieh (*me'ne-yeh*)?

IV. What division of Asia is shown in connection with the Map of Egypt? Of what country in Asia does it form a part? *Turkey*. What countries bound Soudan on the south? Of what country is Khartoom the capital? Of what is Monrovia the capital? Mention some places in Liberia. (See *Map of Liberia*.) Mention some of the rivers of Liberia.

V. What towns are on the coast of Cape Colony? On the coast of Senegambia? On the coast of Mozambique? What island is east of Cape Guardafui? East of Mozambique? What islands are west of Senegambia? West of Lower Guinea? West of Morocco? To

what country do the Canary Isles belong? *To Spain*. To what, the Madeira Isles? *To Portugal*. What city is the capital of the Madeira Isles? *Funchal*. What group of islands is in Mozambique Channel?

VI. What natural division of land is Africa? By what isthmus is it connected with Asia? What is the most northerly cape of Africa? The most southerly? The most easterly? The most westerly? What cape projects from the north coast of Madagascar? From the south coast? What mountains are in Madagascar? What place is the capital. *Tananarivo (tah-nah-nah-re-vo'o)*.

## LESSON CXL.

I. What islands are east of Madagascar? What noted mountain peaks are in Eastern Africa? *Kenia and Kilimandjaro (kil-e-mahn'jah-ro)*. What one in Morocco? What channel is west of Madagascar? What gulf is north of Tripoli? East of Tunis? South of Upper Guinea? Which are further north, the Madeira or the Canary Isles? In what direction from the Madeira Isles are the Azores or Western Isles? To what country do they belong? *To Portugal*.

II. What lake is in Soudan? What river flows into it from the west? Has this lake any outlet? What river is the outlet of Lake Dembea? In what country is Lake Dembea? What rivers form the Nile? Into what sea does the Nile empty? What course does it flow? What rivers are in Senegambia? What rivers cross Lower Guinea?

III. What rivers form the Orange? In what mountains does the Niger have its source? What river empties into Mozambique Channel? What country does it cross? Through what countries does the Nile flow? To what country do the islands of Mauritius, Ascension, and St. Helena belong? *To Great Britain*. For what is St. Helena noted? *For having been the residence of Napoleon Bonaparte*.

IV. Through what countries of Africa does the Equator pass? Through what, the Tropic of Cancer? The Tropic of Capricorn? What countries in Africa are situated south of the Tropic of Capricorn? What, north of the Tropic of Cancer? What countries of Africa have no sea coast? In what part of Africa do the Hottentots live? What tribe inhabits the coast of the Hottentots' Country? *The Namaguas (nah-nah'kuahs)*. What tribes inhabit the region between the Hottentots' Country and Lower Guinea?

V. Between what degrees of latitude does Africa extend? *Between about 37° N. lat., and 35° S. lat.* What countries in the Western Hemisphere bordering on the Atlantic coast are embraced within these degrees of latitude? *All the countries between the mouth of the Rio de La Plata, in Buenos Ayres, and the mouth of the James, in Virginia*. What capital city in the United States is in about the same latitude as Fez? *Columbia, in South Carolina*. What one in Asia is in about the same latitude as Cairo? *Lassa*.

VI. Between what degrees of longitude does Africa lie? *Between about 17½° W. and 51½° E. lon.* What country of Europe extends about as far west as Morocco? *Ireland*. What sea between Europe and Asia, is in about the same longitude as the western part of Somaali? *The Caspian Sea*. What capital city of Europe is in about the same longitude as Cape Town? *Stockholm*. How does Africa compare in size with South America? *It is about as large again as South America*.





THE ANIMALS OF AFRICA.

Perched on a branch on the left of the picture, is the Ape, which is common in various parts of Africa. Next come the spotted Leopard, the Ostrich, which frequents the tropical regions and deserts, and the elegantly formed and handsomely striped Zebra, which scours the plains of southern Africa. The Camel, used by the people of northern Africa in crossing the Desert, the Lion, and the Elephant, occupy the middle of the picture. On the right are the tall Giraffe, or Camelopard, the Crocodile, which abounds in the Nile, and the Rhinoceros, with its hard, scaly hide.

## LESSON CXL. A F R I C A .

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Africa lies south-west of Asia, from which it is separated by the Suez Canal and the Red Sea. Its greatest length from north to south is about 5,000 miles; and its greatest breadth, 4,800.

**Physical Characteristics.**—Although much of Africa is yet unexplored, it is known that it contains more desert land than either of the other grand divisions. It is supposed that the surface rises in terraces from the coast, forming in the interior an immenso plateau.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Africa, except the northern part and some settlements on the coast, is inhabited by Negro tribes, whose religion is Pagan and their condition barbarous. The inhabitants of northern Africa belong chiefly to the Caucasian race. Respecting the past history and present condition of the interior of Africa, as well as its natural features, kingdoms, and towns, we know very little.

**Political Divisions.**—The chief divisions of Africa are Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli (together called the Barbary States), Egypt, Nubia, Abyssinia, Eastern Africa, Southern Africa, Western Africa, and Central Africa.

### THE EMPIRE OF MOROCCO.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Morocco, the most important of the Barbary States, occupies the north-western extremity of Africa. The surface is mountainous, interspersed in some parts with fine plains and valleys. The soil is celebrated for its fertility; and the climate, in the higher regions and on the coast, is mild and healthy. Fruits are plentiful; and grain, sugar-cane, cotton, and tobacco, are raised in considerable quantities.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—These are chiefly Moors, Jews, Berbers, and Arabs. The prevailing religion is Mohammedan. Agriculture is rudely conducted. There is some trade with Arabia and the Negro tribes south of the Great Desert. Traveling facilities are very inferior. Inland commerce is carried on by means of caravans. The chief manufactures are carpets, cloth caps, leather, earthenware, and silk fabrics; the exports are fruits, wax, olive-oil, wool, carpets, hides, skins, gum, indigo, salt, leather and leeches.

**Cities.**—Morocco, the capital of the empire, is surrounded by a wall 30 feet in height, and contains many beautiful mosques. Tangier carries on an active trade with the Spanish ports. Mogador is the chief seaport. Fez is celebrated for its trade in red and yellow morocco.

### ALGIERS, OR THE COLONY OF ALGERIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Algiers, a colony of France, and one of the Barbary States, extends along the Mediterranean for about 600 miles. The surface is mountainous. The only good soil is in the valleys between the mountains and the coast. The climate is temperate and healthy. The productions are like those of Morocco, with the exception of sugar-cane and cotton. The coral and sponge fisheries on the coast, are valuable. Iron, copper, and lead, are the chief minerals.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—These are mainly Berbers, Jews, Moors, Turks, Arabs, and Negroes, together with some French and other European settlers. The French are Roman Catholics; the natives, Mohammedans. Some attention is paid to agriculture, mining, and manufactures. The chief manufactures are linen, woolen, and silk fabrics, saddles, carpets, hardware goods, and coarse pottery. Among the exports are coral, skins, bones, horns, wool, wax, oil, ostrich feathers, and barks for tanning purposes.

**Cities.**—Algiers, on a bay of the same name, is the capital. Constantine carries on an active trade in the products of Central Africa.

### TUNIS.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Tunis lies east of Algiers. The interior is but little known, there being few facilities for travel. The soil is fertile; the climate, temperate and healthy. The chief productions are grain, olives, tobacco, and tropical fruits.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of Arabs, Jews, Turks, and Moors. They are mostly Mohammedans. Agriculture is neglected. The manufactures are red woolen caps, embroidery, leather, boots, slippers, soap, and essences. Oil, wood, sponges, red caps, soap, and essences, form the chief exports.

**Cities.**—Tunis, the capital and largest commercial city, stands on a gulf of the same name. Kairwan is noted for its manufactures.



## TRIPOLI.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Tripoli, including Barea and Fezzan, lies between the Mediterranean Sea and the Great Desert. In the eastern part are extensive tracts of sand; in the south, the surface is mountainous; in the west, diversified. The soil is generally fertile. From May to September, the heat is intense. The productions are like those of Tunis.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The towns are inhabited chiefly by Moors and Jews; the rural population consists of Arabs. Religion, Mohammedan. Traveling facilities are inferior. Among the leading manufactures are carpets, cloaks, articles made of goats' hair, leather, potash, and coarse earthenware. The chief exports are dates, olives, rock salt, and manufactured goods.

**Cities.**—Tripoli, the capital, on the Mediterranean coast, carries on considerable trade with the interior of Africa.

**FEZZAN** is ruled by a Sultan, who pays an annual tribute to the Pashaw of Tripoli. The people are a mixed race, intermediate between the Arabians and the Negroes. Mourzouk, the capital, is a great rendezvous for caravans.

## EGYPT.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Egypt lies north of Nubia. The great feature of Egypt is the River Nile. The valley of this river is very narrow, being shut in by high rocks, beyond which the country is mostly a desert.

**Soil, etc.**—The valley of the Nile is rendered exceedingly fertile by the annual inundations of the river. The climate of Egypt is hot and dry. Grain, cotton, rice, indigo, and various drugs and fruits, are among the chief productions. Beans and *dhourra* (a kind of grain) are extensively cultivated.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Most of the inhabitants (called Fellahs) are of Arabic descent; the remainder are Copts, Turks, Greeks, Jews, etc. The prevailing religion is Mohammedanism. Agriculture forms the leading pursuit.

**Antiquities.**—Along the Nile are many specimens of ancient art,—pyramids, temples, statues, obelisks, sphinxes, and caves hewn in the rocks.

**Traveling Facilities.**—Roads and canals have recently been constructed, and a railroad is in progress between Alexandria and Cairo.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—The chief manufactures are linen goods, carpets, silk-handkerchiefs, jewelry, and pottery. The leading exports are cotton, rice, wheat, rose-water, indigo, senna, dates, opium, coffee, gums, porous earthenware jars, matting, and carpets.

**Cities.**—Cairo, the capital, is the largest city in Africa. Alexandria, about 100 miles from Cairo, is a celebrated seaport. Damietta, on the east branch of the Nile, is largely engaged in trade with the ports of Syria.

## NUBIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Nubia, a country under the dominion of Egypt, lies between it and Abyssinia. The surface, soil, and climate, are like those of Egypt. The chief productions are *dhourra*, barley, cotton, indigo, senna, coffee, and dates. Ebony trees are numerous.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Nubians belong partly to the Caucasian, and partly to the Negro, race; they are mostly Mohammedans. Slaves constitute the chief article of traffic. The only manufactures are a few domestic articles; the exports are chiefly the products received from Central Africa.

**Cities.**—Khartoum, the capital, is the rendezvous for the slave caravans and the residence of the viceroy. Suakin, on the Red Sea, has a good harbor.

## ABYSSINIA.

**Geographical Position, etc.**—Abyssinia, a mountainous and well-watered country, lies south of Nubia. It is divided into several states, respecting which but little is known. The soil is remarkable for its fertility. The

climate is intensely hot in the valleys. *Teff*, a plant from which bread is made, is the favorite article of food. Cotton, flax, and coffee, are cultivated.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants comprise different tribes, many of them barbarous. Their religion is a corrupt Christianity. Leather, coarse cotton and woolen goods, sword-blades, spear-heads, etc., are the only manufactures. The chief exports are gold-dust, ivory, and slaves.

**Cities.**—Gondar lies on an elevated plain, about 20 miles from Lake Dembea. Ankobar, 300 miles from Gondar, is next to it in importance.

## EASTERN AFRICA.

**Geographical Position.**—Eastern Africa embraces the countries on the coast, between Abyssinia on the north and the Zoolu Country on the south.

**Divisions, etc.**—The chief divisions of Eastern Africa are, 1. Somaui Territory, occupied by numerous tribes. 2. Zanguebar, which is partly subject to the Sultan of Muscat, partly to native princes; it exports rice, sugar, gums, elephants' teeth, and ostrich-feathers. 3. Mozambique, which is claimed by the Portuguese; it exports ivory, slaves, gold, and coffee.

**Cities.**—Berbera, in Somaui Territory, is noted for its annual fair. Zanzibar is the capital, and Magadoxa the chief port, of Zanguebar. Mozambique, Quilimane, and Sofala, are the chief settlements on the coast of Mozambique. They are in the possession of the Portuguese, who have made Quilimane their capital.

## SOUTHERN AFRICA.

**Divisions, etc.**—The chief divisions of Southern Africa are, 1. The Zoolu Country, lying south of Mozambique. 2. Natal, a colony of Great Britain; it produces cotton, indigo, sugar-cane, and various fruits. 3. Caffraria, partly under the dominion of the British, and partly under the control of the natives. 4. Cape Colony, a dependency of Great Britain, inhabited by British settlers, Dutch farmers, or Boors, Hottentots, and Caffres. The soil is fertile, the climate changeable. Corn, wine, wool, hides, horns, ivory, and butter, are exported. 5. The Hottentots' Country, inhabited by various degraded tribes. 6. The Country of the Bechuanas.

**Towns.**—Pietermaritzburg, about 50 miles from the coast, is the capital of Natal Colony. King William's Town is the capital of the British possessions in Caffraria. Cape Town is the capital and chief seaport of Cape Colony; vessels often stop there, to procure water and provisions.

## WESTERN AFRICA.

**Geographical Position.**—Western Africa extends along the coast, from the Hottentots' Country to the Great Desert.

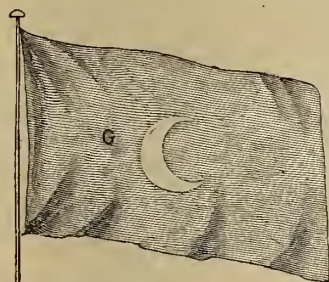
**Divisions, etc.**—The chief divisions of Western Africa are the Country of the Cimbebas and Damaras, Lower Guinea, Upper Guinea, Liberia, Sierra Leone, and Senegambia. They are inhabited mainly by barbarous negro tribes, whose principal trade consists in bringing ebony, palm-oil, gold dust, slaves, ivory, etc., to the coast, and exchanging them with European and American traders for beads, gunpowder, fire-arms, tobacco, &c. The climate is for the most part very hot and unhealthy for Whites.

The British have some settlements on the coast of Upper Guinea; and Sierra Leone, on the coast of Senegambia, is one of their colonies. Liberia, originally established as a place of refuge for negro slaves set free in the United States, has become a flourishing republic. Its capital is called Monrovia.

**SAHARA, or THE GREAT DESERT,** lies south of the Barbary States. This immense barren region is interspersed with a few oases, inhabited by wandering tribes, where the caravans passing between the Barbary States and Central Africa obtain their supplies of water.

## CENTRAL AFRICA.

Central Africa comprises Soudan and Ethiopia. Soudan is reported by Dr. Barth and other travelers as being a fertile and well-populated country, divided into several states. In 1859 Lakes Victoria Nyanzi (*n'yan'zi*) and Tanganyika (*tan-gan-yee'-ka*) were discovered, the former by Captain Speke, and the latter by Captain Burton. Nyanzi is supposed to be the source of the river Nile. In 1859 Lake Nyassi was discovered by Dr. Livingstone.



The Flag of Egypt.







# LESSON CXLIII.

## STUDIES ON THE MAP OF OCEANIA,

SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

### PART I.

Archipelagoes.—Describe each :—Magellan's, Anson's, Mendana, Low, and Central.

MOORE.—Magellan's Archipelago, consisting of several groups of islands, lies in the Pacific Ocean, north of the equator, and east of Asia.

Island Groups of Polynesia.—Describe each :—Bonin (*bonin*), Sandwich, America, Washington, Marquesas (*marquesas*), Gambier, King George's, Palliser's, Society, Austral, Cook's, Friendly, Feejee, Navigator's, Ellice's, De Peyster's, Scarborough's Range, Ralik Chain, Radack Chain, Caroline, and Ladron.

MOORE.—The Sandwich Islands lie in the Pacific Ocean, north of the equator, and west of North America.

### PART II.

The Sandwich Islands.—Describe each :—Niha (*ni-haw*), See Map of Sandwich Islands. Kauh (*kow-ki*), Oahu (*wah-hoo*), Molokai (*mo-lo-ki*), Maui (*mow'e*), Hawaii (*hah-vie*), Kahoolawe (*kah-hoo-lah-we*), and Lanai (*lah-ni*).

MOORE.—Niha is the most north-westerly of the group of the Sandwich Islands.

Solitary Island of Polynesia.—Describe it :—Pitcairn.

Island Groups of Australasia.—Describe each :—Solomon, Louisiade (*loo-e-ze-ahd*), Queen Charlotte's, New Hebrides, and New Zealand.

Islands of Australasia.—Describe each :—New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, New Caledonia, Norfolk, Chatam, and Van Diemen's Land.

### PART III.

The Solomon Isles, and New Zealand.—Describe each :—Bougainville, Isabel, Cristoval, New Ulster, New Munster, and New Leinster (*lin-ster*).

Continent.—Bound it :—Australia.

Capital Cities in Australia, New Zealand, and Van Diemen's Land.—Describe each :—Sydney, Melbourne, Adelaide, Perth, Auckland (*awk-land*), and Hobart Town.

Important Places in Australia, New Zealand, and Van Diemen's Land.—Describe each :—Brisbane, Paramatta, Albany, Augusta, Nelson, Otago, and Launceston (*lahns-ton*).

Capes of Australia.—Describe each :—York, Moreton, Howe, Coffin, Leeuwin (*lew-ire*), and N. West.

Seas of Australasia.—Describe each :—Timor, and Coral. Gulls and Bays of Australasia.—Describe each :—Carpentaria, Spencer's, Australia and Shark.

### PART IV.

Straits of Australasia.—Describe each :—Torres, Bass, and Cook's.

Rivers of Australia.—Describe each :—Murray, Darling, and Swan.

Islands of Malaysia.—Describe each :—Celebes (*sel-e-bes*), Timor, Floris, Sumbawa (*soom-baw-wa*), Java (*jah-wa*), Sumatra (*soo-mah-tra*), Borneo, Philippine, and Spice.

The Philippine Isles.—Describe each :—Luzon, Samar, Mindanao (*min-dah-nah-o*), Palawan (*pah-lah-wahn*), Mindoro, and Panay (*pah-ni*).

Capital Cities in Malaysia.—Describe each :—Manila (*mah-ne-la*), and Batavia.

Important Places in Malaysia.—Describe each :—Macassar, Bencoolen, and Achcen.

Seas of Malaysia.—Describe each :—China, and Celebes.

Straits of Malaysia.—Describe each :—Malacca, and Macassar.

## QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF OCEANIA,

PROMISCUOUSLY ARRANGED.

### LESSON CXLIII.

I. How is Oceania divided? Into three parts; Polynesia (*pol-e-ne-sh-e*), Australasia, and Malaysia. In what part of Polynesia are the Sandwich Isles? What city is the capital of these islands? H. On what island is it situated? What is the largest island of this group? How does it compare in size with the State of Connecticut? It is almost as large.

II. How much further north is Connecticut than Hawaii? About 22°. What West India Islands are in the same latitude as the Sandwich Islands? Cuba, and the northern part of Hayti. What group of islands lies near the equator, south of the Sandwich Islands? What two important groups compose the Mendana Archipelago?

III. Mention the two important groups of the Low Archipelago. P. and K. G. Which is the largest of the Society Isles? Tahiti (*tah-he-te*). In what direction from the Low Archipelago are the Gambier Isles? For what are these islands noted? For being the only known station (except Pitcairn Island) between Chili and Tahiti, where good water can be obtained.

IV. In what direction from the Sandwich Isles is the Central Archipelago? Mention the principal groups of this archipelago. In what direction from the Society are the Navigator's Isles? By what other name is this group known? The Samöan Isles. What group is between the Society and the Friendly Isles? What group is south-east of the Cook's Isles?

V. In what direction are the Friendly Isles from the Society Isles? By what other name are these islands known? The Tonga Isles. What two sections, or groups do they include? The Tonga on the east, and the Feejee on the west. For what are the Feejeans noted? For being cannibals. In what direction are these islands from Australia? From North America?

VI. What group lies north of the Caroline Islands? Between what archipelago on the east and what group on the west are the Caroline Islands? Mention some of the groups that compose the Caroline Islands. What group is nearly on the same parallel as Caliao, a seaport of Peru?

VII. In what direction from Australia is New Zealand? In what division of Oceania is New Zealand? What are the three principal islands of this group? On which is the capital situated? What volcano is on this island? What ports are on the island of New Munster? What island lies about 400 miles east of New Munster?

### LESSON CXLIV.

I. How is Australia divided? What city is the capital of New South Wales? Of Victoria? Of West Australia? Of South Australia? On what river is Perth? How is Adelaide situated? On the Gulf of St. Vincent, a few miles west of the Murray River. By what other name is Van Diemen's Land known? What city is the capital? What town is in the northern part?

II. What strait separates Van Diemen's Land from Australia? New Guinea from Australia? What state in the United States approaches nearest in size to Van Diemen's Land? South Carolina. What gulfs indent the southern coast of Australia? How does Australia compare in size with the United States? It is about the same size. Why does it not appear to be as large on the map? Because it is not drawn on so large a scale.

III. What countries on the Pacific coast of South America lie in the same latitude as Australia? Chili, Bolivia, and a part of Peru. What country in Africa extends as far north as Australia? Mozambique. How many degrees further south than Africa does Australia extend? About 5°. To how many statute miles are 5° equal (allowing 69½ miles to a degree)? 346½.

IV. What is the largest of the Philippine Isles? What group lies east of Celebes? Mention the chief islands of this group. By what other name is this group known? The Moluccas. What strait separates Celebes from Borneo? What town is on the southern coast of Celebes?

V. In what direction is Java from Borneo? Sumatra from Java? What mountain is in Sumatra? What strait separates Sumatra from Asia? Mention the largest island of Malaysia. Classing Australia as a continent, what is the largest island of Australasia? N. G. Of Polynesia? Hawaii.

VI. What three large islands of Malaysia are crossed by the equator? What small island lies about 1200 miles north-east of Sydney? For what is it noted? For being a penal colony for the most heavily sentenced British convicts. About how far from South America are the Galapagos Isles? About 700 miles. For what are they noted? For the enormous turtles that frequent the coasts.

VII. About how far north is the usual route of vessels in going from China to San Francisco? Why do they go so far north? To avail themselves of the westerly winds which prevail in that quarter. Why do they go below the Tropic of Cancer in a return voyage? To take advantage of the N. E. Trade Winds of the tropical regions. On what waters would a vessel sail in going from Melbourne to England, via Cape Horn? To the United States, via Cape of Good Hope? What two routes are shown on the map from San Francisco to New York? Which is the shorter route?



## LESSON CXLV.

## OCEANIA, OR OCEANICA.

**Geographical Position.**—Oceania, one of the Grand Divisions of land on the globe, comprises Australia and most of the islands of the Pacific Ocean.

**Divisions.**—It is divided into three parts; viz., Eastern Oceania, or Polynesia, Central Oceania, or Australasia, and Western Oceania, or Malaysia.

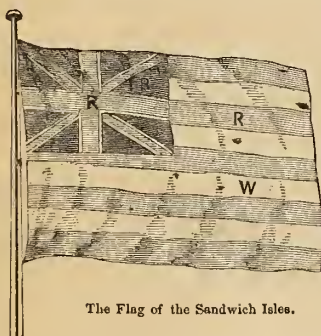
## POLYNESIA.

**Groups.**—The principal groups of Polynesia are the Bonin, Sandwich, Marquesas, Low Archipelago, Society, Cook's, Friendly, Navigator's, Feejee, Central Archipelago, Caroline, and Ladrone.

Those which lie south of the equator are called The South Sea Islands, and those on the north are comprehended under the name of Micronesia.

**Soil, etc.**—In the mountainous islands, the soil is exceedingly fertile. The climate is warm, and vegetation rich. Tropical fruits and flowers of brilliant hues abound. Palms, cocoa-nut trees, and tree-ferns flourish in profusion. The bread-fruit is an important article of native diet. The chief minerals are gold, diamonds, copper, lead, coal, tin, and rock salt. The principal animals are orang-outangs, monkeys, kangaroos, black swans, birds-of-paradise, Malay tapirs, etc.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Polynesia is inhabited by tribes of a light-brown color, allied to the Malay race; they are in a savage condition, except where Christianity and civilization have been introduced.



The Flag of the Sandwich Isles.

**THE SANDWICH ISLES.**—These islands, the most important group of Polynesia, lie in the North Pacific Ocean, 1,800 miles west of California.

**Surface, etc.**—In Hawaii, the largest island of Polynesia, there are several active volcanoes. The climate is mild and salubrious. Wheat is raised in the uplands; in the valleys, coffee, sugar, cotton, tobacco, arrow-root, cocoa, bread-fruit, yams, etc., are produced.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The natives have embraced Christianity and made considerable advance in civilization. These islands lying near the principal whaling-grounds of the North Pacific, their harbors are often visited by British and American vessels. The chief exports are sugar, coffee, whalebone, and whale-oil.

Honolulu, the commercial emporium and capital of the group, is situated on the island of Oahu.

**SOCIETY ISLES.**—This group, in the South Pacific Ocean, consists of Tahiti, which is about 32 miles long, and a number of smaller islands.

**Surface, etc.**—All the islands are more or less mountainous, and the soil is fertile. The principal commerce consists in the exportation of pearl-shells, sugar, cocoa-nut oil, and arrow-root, by the foreigners settled there. The chief occupations of the inhabitants are agriculture (which is but rudely conducted), fishing, and canoe-building.

Papieti (*pah-pe-a'te*), a village on the coast of Tahiti, is the capital of the islands. The entire group is under the protection of France.

**THE CAROLINE ISLANDS** are divided into numerous groups, extending from east to west, over a space of about 2,000 miles. Their climate is mild, and the inhabitants are skillful navigators.

**THE LADRONE ISLANDS.**—This group, consisting of about 20 islands, of which only five are inhabited, lies north of the Caroline Group. They present a beautiful appearance, their mountains being covered with perpetual verdure. The chief productions are cotton, indigo, rice, sugar, and plantain. The Caroline and the Ladrone Islands belong nominally to Spain, and form part of the government of the Philippine Islands.

## AUSTRALASIA.

This division of Oceania includes the Australian Continent and numerous islands situated in the adjacent waters.

## AUSTRALIA.

**Geographical Position.**—Australia lies south of the equator, between the South Pacific Ocean on the east, and the Indian Ocean on the west.

**Divisions.**—Australia is divided into five colonies, belonging to Great Britain; viz., North Australia, New South Wales, Victoria, South Australia, and West Australia. North Australia, owing to its hot and unhealthy climate, has been abandoned.

**Surface.**—The greater portion of the interior is yet unexplored; those parts that have been visited are dry and barren plains. The most elevated mountain range of this country extends along its eastern coast.

**Soil, etc.**—In the eastern, south-eastern, and south-western parts, there are large tracts of fertile land. The climate is, in general, dry and healthy. Both the vegetable and animal productions present the most striking contrast to those of other parts of the world. The native trees are all evergreens; and the forests consist chiefly of acacias, gum-trees, and gigantic ferns. Many of the food plants of Europe have been introduced, and are now cultivated with success.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The aborigines belong to the Negro family. The Whites, consisting chiefly of British settlers and their descendants, are rapidly increasing, owing to the discovery of gold mines in the south-eastern districts. The leading pursuits of the settlers are mining and the production of wool.

**Exports.**—The chief exports are gold, wool, tallow, and hides.

**Cities.**—Sydney, the capital of New South Wales, is rapidly advancing in population and commercial importance. Melbourne, the capital of Victoria, lies near the mouth of the Yarra Yarra River.

**PAPUA, or NEW GUINEA,** lies north of Australia. The interior of the island is supposed to be mountainous. The inhabitants are partly Malays and partly Papuan (*pap'oo-an*) negroes. Fine woods, medicinal barks, pearls, birds-of-paradise, etc., are brought from this island by traders.

**NEW ZEALAND,** a colony of Great Britain, comprises New Ulster, New Munster, and New Leinster, with several other small adjacent isles.

**Surface, etc.**—The interior of the islands is hilly, and in parts mountainous. The soil is fertile; the climate, mild and damp. European fruits and vegetables are successfully cultivated. There are no wild animals or noxious reptiles. The chief minerals are copper, sulphur, and iron.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The natives belong to the Malay race. Most of them still retain their barbarous customs. The chief exports are wool, flax, timber, and the produce of the whale fishery.

AUCKLAND, in the northern part of New Ulster Island, is the capital.

**VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.**—This island, a colony of Great Britain, is situated south of Australia.

**Surface, etc.**—The surface is mountainous, and the soil not very fertile. The climate is colder than that of Australia. Sheep form the most important source of wealth. The leading exports are wool, whalebone, and whale-oil.

HOBART TOWN, the capital of the colony, lies on the southern coast.

## MALAYSIA.

This division of Oceania consists of a range of large islands lying directly south-east of Asia. They are sometimes styled the East Indies.

**Soil, etc.**—The soil is very fertile, and the climate warm. The larger islands produce sugar, coffee, tobacco, indigo, cotton, and valuable timber, while the smaller ones yield spices and aromatics. Rice is everywhere extensively cultivated; sago is raised in the eastern islands. The natives of Malaysia are chiefly of the Malay race.

**THE PHILIPPINE ISLES.**—This large group, consisting of about 1,000 islands, lies in the northern part of Malaysia. It belongs for the most part, to Spain.



**Surface, etc.**—The surface of the larger islands is mountainous. The climate is moist, but not warm for the latitude.

**Inhabitants, etc.** More than half the population are Malays; the remainder are Papuan negroes, Chinese, European and other settlers.

**Manufactures and Exports.**—Coarse earthenware, hats made from the fibres of cane, mats, cigar-cases, and rope, are the chief articles of native manufacture. Rice, sugar, hemp, cigars, rope, and sapan wood, are the chief exports.

Manila, the capital of the Philippine group, is the seat of an extensive trade and is noted for its cigar manufactories.

**THE MOLUCCAS, OR SPICE ISLANDS**, are subject to the Dutch. They are celebrated for their spices, particularly nutmegs and cloves.

**JAVA**, a large island, situated between the Sea of Java and the Indian Ocean, is the chief seat of the Dutch power in the East.

**Surface, etc.**—The southern part of the island is elevated. Volcanoes are numerous. The soil is rich, and is noted for the variety and abundance of its vegetable productions. Cotton, sugar, rice, and coffee, are raised in large quantities, and form the leading exports. The climate is hot.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The Javanese belong to the Malay race, and are superior in civilization to the other nations of Malaysia. The religion is Mohammedan; agriculture is the chief pursuit.

Batavia, on the northern coast, is the capital of the Dutch settlements in the East Indies, and their great commercial emporium.

**SUMATRA** lies in the Indian Ocean, immediately under the equator. The western side is mountainous; the eastern spreads out into plains. The

soil is fertile; the climate, hot and moist. The natives are chiefly Malays. The staple production is pepper, which, with camphor, benzoin, cinnamon, ebony, rattans, sandal-wood, aloes, and sago, forms the leading export.

**BORNEO.**—This immense island, which exceeds in size the united areas of our Eastern and Middle States, lies in the centre of Malaysia. The shores are low; the interior is supposed to be mountainous and well-watered. Among the many vegetable productions are maize, rice, yams, sago, coffee, cotton, pepper and other spices, cocoa-nuts, tobacco, and gutta-percha. The mineral products are of the richest kind, comprising gold, diamonds, platina, tin, antimony, copper, and iron.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—The inhabitants consist of Aborigines (sometimes called Dyaks), Malays, Chinese, and Boogis from Celebes. The northern and the north-western coast, comprising the territory of Borneo Proper, are subject to Great Britain; most of the remaining coast belongs to the Dutch.

**Exports.**—The leading exports are camphor, gold, diamonds, edible-birds'-nests, and trepang (a gelatinous substance found adhering to rocks, esteemed a great luxury by the Chinese).

**CELEBES**, an irregularly shaped island, lies east of Borneo. Dense forests clothe the mountain sides; among these is the *badeau* tree, from which the well known Macassar oil is extracted.

**Inhabitants, etc.**—Celebes is divided chiefly among independent nations, of whom the Boogis are the principal; the Dutch possess the settlement of Macassar, on the south-western coast. The leading exports are edible-birds'-nests, hides, cotton, tortoise-shell, and some spices.

## GENERAL REVIEW

### Of some of the most important Natural and Political Divisions of the Earth.

#### Continents and Grand Divisions.

*In what hemisphere and in what zones are the following?*

	Ext. in Sq. M.
The Eastern Continent? -	32,192,000
“ Western “	14,500,000
“ Australian “	3,000,000
Asia? - - -	15,552,000
Africa? - - -	12,940,000
North America? - -	8,000,000
South America? - -	6,500,000
Oceania? - - -	4,500,000
Europe? - - -	3,700,000

How many continents about the size of the Australian, would the Western make? How many of the Western would the Eastern make? What proportion of the earth's surface is the Eastern Continent? *About one-sixth.*

Of the grand divisions, which one is the largest? Which is larger, North or South America? Oceania or Europe? What grand division is nearly as large again as South America?

#### Oceans.

*What coasts do they wash?*

	Ext. in Sq. M., inc. Seas.
Pacific? - - -	70,000,000
Atlantic? - - -	30,000,000
Indian? - - -	25,000,000
Antarctic, or Southern? -	20,000,000
Arctic, or Northern? -	2,000,000

Of the oceans, which one is the largest? Which, the smallest? What is the greatest breadth of the Pacific Ocean? *About 10,000 miles.* Of the Atlantic? *About 5,000 miles.* Which of these oceans be-

longs exclusively to the Eastern Hemisphere? In what hemisphere is the greater part of the Pacific? The greater part of the Atlantic?

#### Chief Seas of the Earth.

*What coasts do they indent, and of what bodies of water are they branches?*

Mediterranean?	North?
Caribbean?	Yellow?
Japan?	Irish?
Adriatic?	China?
Red?	Baltic?
Celebes?	Okhotsk?
Marmora?	Ionian?
Kamtschatka?	Kara?
White?	Azov?
Black?	Arabian?

In what zone is the Mediterranean Sea?

In what direction is the Caribbean Sea from the Mediterranean? In what zone is the Caribbean Sea? The China Sea? The Baltic? In what zones is the Red Sea?

What is the length of the Mediterranean Sea? *About 2,200 miles.* Of the Red Sea? *About 1,450 miles.* Of the Baltic, including the Gulf of Bothnia? *About 900 miles.* Of the Black Sea? *About 700 miles.*

**Chief Countries of the Earth crossed by the Arctic Circle.**

*In what grand division, and in what part of it, are the following?*

Russian America?	Norway?
Sweden?	Siberia?
British America?	Russia?

What part of these countries is crossed by the Arctic Circle? Which extends fur-

ther north of the circle, Norway or Sweden? Sweden or Siberia? Sweden or British America? What is the climate in this part of the earth?

What two zones are bounded by the Arctic Circle? What is the central point of the North Frigid Zone called? *The North Pole.* Starting from Russian America, and traveling eastward on the Arctic Circle, name the countries in the order you find them.

**Chief Countries of the Earth crossed by the Tropic of Cancer.**

*In what grand division, and in what part of it, are the following?*

China Proper?	Nubia?
Mexico?	Arabia?
Hindustan?	Sahara?
Birmah?	

What part of China Proper is crossed by the Tropic of Cancer? What part of Mexico? Of Hindostan? Of Arabia? Of Sahara? Of Nubia? Of Birmah? What is the climate of this part of the earth?

What two zones are bounded by the Tropic of Cancer? Starting from Mexico, and traveling eastward along the Tropic of Cancer, name the countries in the order you find them.

**Chief Countries of the Earth crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn.**

*In what grand division, and in what part of it, are the following?*

Bolivia?	La Plata?
Hottentots?	Brazil?
Country?	Australia?

Mozambique? Paraguay?  
Country of the Bechuanas?

What part of Australia is crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn? Of Mozambique? Of Brazil? Of La Plata? Of Paraguay? Of Bolivia? What two zones are bounded by the Tropic of Capricorn?

Starting from Bolivia, and traveling eastward along the Tropic of Capricorn, name the countries in the order you find them. What large island east of Africa is crossed by the Tropic of Capricorn?

**Chief Countries and Islands of the Earth crossed by the Equator.**

*In what grand division, and in what part of it, are the following?*

Ecuador?	Zanguebar?
Lower Guinea?	Brazil?
New Granada?	Ethiopia?

*By what waters are the following islands surrounded?*

Borneo?	Sumatra?
Spice Isles?	Celebes?
Galapagos?	

In what part of the Torrid Zone is the equator? What part of Ecuador is crossed by the equator? Of Zanguebar? Of Ethiopia? Of Brazil? Of Lower Guinea? Of New Granada?

What is the climate of those portions of the earth, situated in, or near, the Torrid Zone? Starting from Ecuador and traveling eastward along the equator, name the countries and chief islands in the order you find them.







TABLE II.

SHOWING THE POPULATION OF SOME OF THE PRINCIPAL CITIES IN THE WORLD.

	Popula- tion.	Date of Census.	More re- cent est.		Popula- tion.	Date of Census.	More re- cent est.		Popula- tion.	Date of Census.	More re- cent est.		Popula- tion.	Date of Census.	More re- cent est.
Alhany.....	62,370	1860		Canton.....	1,000,000	Est.		Lyons (inc. sub.)...	275,000	1851		Quito.....	50,000	Est.	
Alleghany.....	28,700	"		Cairo.....	250,000	"		Lisbon.....	280,000	1845		Rochester.....	48,240	1860	
Amsterdam.....	229,000	1852		Detroit.....	45,620	1860		Montreal.....	57,700	1851		Richmond.....	37,900	"	
Adrianople.....	160,000	Est.		Dublin.....	255,000	1851	287,000	Manchester (N. H.)	20,300	1860		Rio Janeiro.....	300,000	Est.	
Amoy.....	250,000	"		Edinburgh.....	158,000	"		Milwaukee.....	45,250	"		Rome.....	176,000	1852	
Alexandria.....	60,000	"		Frankfort (Ger.)...	62,500	1852		Mobile.....	29,260	"		Rotterdam.....	89,000	1850	
Aleppo.....	75,000	"		Florence.....	102,000	"	110,700	Matanzas.....	45,000	Est.		St. John's (N.)...	21,000	1852	
Boston.....	117,480	1860	160,000	Guadalajara.....	76,000	Est.		Mexico.....	180,000	1854		St. John (N. B.)...	22,740	"	25,000
Bangor.....	16,400	"	20,000	Guanajuato.....	63,000	"		Merida.....	40,000	Est.		Syracuse.....	28,200	1860	
Buffalo.....	81,180	"		Glasgow.....	347,000	1851		Moscow.....	350,000	1840	878,800	Springfield.....	15,200	"	
Brooklyn.....	266,660	"		Ghent.....	118,000	1852		Milan.....	162,000	1846		Savannah.....	22,290	"	
Baltimore.....	212,400	"		Genoa.....	125,000	"		Marseilles.....	192,520	1852		San Francisco.....	56,800	"	65,000
Bahia.....	100,000	1850		Halifax.....	26,000	"	30,000	Madrid.....	260,000	1850	250,000	Sacramento.....	14,000	"	25,000
Bogota.....	45,000	"		Hartford.....	29,150	1860		Manchester (Eng.)	316,000	1851		St. Louis.....	151,780	"	
Bordeaux.....	180,930	1852		Havana.....	134,200	1853	200,000	Morocco.....	100,000	Est.		Salem.....	22,200	"	
Brussels.....	126,000	1851	145,000	Hamburg.....	161,390	1852		Melbourne.....	20,000	"	50,000	San Louis Potosi..	40,000	Est.	
Berlin.....	442,000	1852		Jersey City.....	29,220	1860		New Guatemala.....	35,000	"	40,000	Santiago.....	26,700	"	
Bristol.....	137,000	"		Kingston (W. I.)...	35,000	Est.		New York.....	813,670	1860		Stockholm.....	93,000	1851	
Birmingham.....	233,000	1851		Louisville.....	69,740	1860		New Orleans.....	168,470	"		St. Petersburg.....	533,000	1852	
Belfast.....	100,000	"		Lowell.....	36,830	"		Norfolk.....	14,600	"		Sheffield.....	135,000	1851	
Benares.....	580,000	Est.		Lima.....	70,000	Est.	100,000	New Bedford.....	22,300	"		Smyrna.....	150,000	Est.	
Bombay.....	500,000	1849		Leon.....	30,000	"		New Haven.....	39,270	"	45,000	Sydney.....	50,000	"	100,000
Charleston.....	51,200	1860		London.....	2,362,000	1851		Newark.....	71,940	"		Troy.....	39,230	1860	
Cleveland.....	36,000	"	42,000	Liverpool.....	376,000	"		Naples.....	416,000	1851		Toronto.....	30,760	1852	50,000
Cincinnati.....	161,000	"	175,000	Leeds.....	172,000	"		Providence.....	50,660	1860		Turin.....	143,000	"	
Chicago.....	109,260	"		Leicester.....	60,500	"		Philadelphia.....	565,530	"	600,000	Tunis.....	100,000	Est.	
Columbus.....	18,550	"	27,000	Limerick.....	55,000	"		Portland.....	26,340	"		Utica.....	22,530	1860	
Caracas.....	40,000	Est.		Londonderry.....	20,000	"		Pittsburg.....	49,220	"		Vienna.....	408,000	1846	477,800
Constantinople (in- cluding suburbs).	787,000	"		Lassa.....	24,000	Est.		Palermo.....	167,500	1850		Venice.....	127,000	"	
Copenhagen.....	133,140	1852		Lahore.....	100,000	"		Paris.....	1,053,200	1851		Washington.....	61,120	1860	
Calcutta.....	230,000	1847	360,000	Leipsic.....	66,000	1852		Pekin.....	1,500,000	Est.		Warsaw.....	164,000	1851	
				Luheck.....	27,000	"		Quebec.....	42,050	1852	45,000	Wilmington, Del..	21,260	1860	

TABLE III.

SHOWING THE EXTENT IN SQUARE MILES OF THE CHIEF ISLANDS OF  
THE SEVERAL GRAND DIVISIONS OF THE EARTH.

Islands of N. America.	Extent in Sq. Mls.	Islands of Europe.	Extent in Sq. Mls.	Islands of Africa.	Extent in Sq. Mls.	Islands of Oceania.	Extent in Sq. Mls.	Islands of Asia.	Extent in Sq. Mls.	Islands of S. America.	Extent in Sq. Mls.
Greenland.....	800,000	Falkland Isles.....	6,000	Formosa.....	15,000	Sandwich Isles.....	6,000	Kurile Isles.....	3,070	Joannes.....	6,000
Newfoundland.....	36,000	Juan Fernandez.....	60	Hainan.....	12,000	New Guinea.....	275,000	Saghalien.....	47,500		
Anticosti.....	2,600	Iceland.....	37,500	Ceylon.....	24,600	Van Diemen's L.....	27,000	Jesso.....	62,500		
Prince Edward's.....	2,100	Nova Zembla.....	22,000	Maldiva Isles.....	2,200	Philippine Isles.....	120,000	Nippon.....	110,000		
Cape Breton.....	3,100	Candia.....	4,300	Laccadive.....	2,200	Splice Isles.....	38,000	Sikokf.....	17,300		
Nantucket.....	50	Ionian Isles.....	1,090	Socotra.....	1,000	Java.....	50,000	Kiusiu.....	28,000		
Martha's Vine'd.....	120	Sicily.....	10,500	Madagascar.....	200,000	Sumatra.....	128,000	Loo-Choo Isles.....	1,200		
Long.....	1,450	Sardinia.....	9,200	Mauritius.....	700						
Vancouver's.....	16,000	Corsica.....	3,360	Bonrhon.....	890						
Bahama Isles.....	4,500	Balearic Isles.....	1,750	St. Helena.....	47						
Cuba.....	42,380	Great Britain.....	88,400	Ascension.....	35						
Jamaica.....	5,400	Shetland Isles.....	1,300	Cape Verd Isles.....	1,680						
Hayti.....	29,400	Orkney Isles.....	600	Canary Isles.....	4,000						
Porto Rico.....	3,740	Wight.....	136	Madeira Isles.....	400						
Antigua.....	107	Anglesea.....	270								
Guadeloupe.....	534	Man.....	250								
Dominica.....	280	Ireland.....	32,500								
Martinique.....	380	Hchrides.....	3,180								
St. Lucia.....	275										
St. Vincent.....	181										
Barbadoes.....	164										
Trinidad.....	2,000										
Margaria.....	450										
Curacoa.....	250										

TABLE IV.

SHOWING THE OCEANS, WITH THEIR EXTENT IN SQUARE MILES; ALSO, THE LENGTH, ETC., OF SOME OF  
THE CHIEF SEAS, LAKES, AND RIVERS OF THE WORLD.

Oceans.			Lakes.				Rivers.		
	Ext. in Sq. M. inc. Seas.	Extreme Breadth.	Length in Mls.	Area in Sq. Mls.	Height in ft. above sea-level.		Length in Mls.	Length in Mls.	
Arctic.....	2,000,000		Baikal.....	350	14,000	Arkansas.....	2,000	Nile.....	3,000
Antarctic.....	20,000,000		Champlain.....	126		Amazon.....	4,000	Niger.....	2,506
Atlantic.....	30,000,000	5,000	Cayuga.....	40		Amoor.....	2,200	Ohio.....	950
Pacific.....	70,000,000	10,000	Constance.....	40	200	Amoo.....	1,800	Orinoco.....	1,600
Indian.....	25,000,000	6,000	Como.....	35	61	Brazos.....	950	Oder.....	600
			Dembea.....	60		Beni.....	2,000	Obe.....	2,000
Seas.			Erie.....	240		Chattahoochee.....	550	Potomac.....	550
	Length in Mls.	Area in Sq. Miles.	Great Salt.....	70		Cumberland.....	600	Parana.....	2,000
			Great Slave.....	800		Connecticut.....	410	Red.....	1,200
			Geneva.....	45	82	Columbia.....	750	Rio Grande.....	2,000
Aral.....	270	25,000	Huron.....	260	20,400	Dnieper.....	1,230	Rio Colorado.....	800
Arabian.....	1,500		Ladoga.....	183	6,190	Danube.....	1,725	Rhine.....	950
Azov.....	163	14,000	Michigan.....	330	20,000	Euphrates.....	1,800	Rhone.....	645
Adriatic.....	500	62,156	Nicaragua.....	90		Hoang Ho.....	2,000	Saskatchewan.....	1,300
Black.....	700	180,000	Ontario.....	190	5,400	Indus.....	1,650	St. Lawrence.....	770
Baltic.....	900	160,000	Onega.....	140	3,400	James.....	500	Susquehanna.....	450
Carihbean.....	1,800		St. Clair.....	24	300	Kansas.....	1,200	Savannah.....	450
Caspian.....	760	140,000	Superior.....	420	32,000	Loire.....	530	Tennessee.....	1,200
Mediterranean.....	2,200	600,000	Seneca.....	40		Lena.....	2,400	Ural.....	1,500
North.....	700	150,000	Winnipeg.....	240		Mackenzie's.....	900	Volga.....	2,000
White.....	380	45,000	Wenner.....	94	2,120	Mississippi.....	3,160	White (Ark.).....	800
Yellow.....	620		Wetter.....	80		Missouri.....	3,096	Wabash.....	550
						Madeira.....	1,000	Yang-tse-Kiang.....	2,500
						Murray (Aus.).....	1,400	Yenesel.....	2,300

TABLE V.

SCHOOLS AND ACADEMIES IN THE UNITED STATES: COMPILED FROM THE U. S. CENSUS REPORT OF 1850.

STATES AND TERRI- TORIES.	PUBLIC SCHOOLS.				ACADEMIES AND OTHER SCHOOLS.			STATES AND TERRI- TORIES.	PUBLIC SCHOOLS.				ACADEMIES AND OTHER SCHOOLS.		
	Annual Income from all Sources.	Number.	Teachers.	Pupils.	Number.	Teachers.	Pupils.		Annual Income from all Sources.	Number.	Teachers.	Pupils.	Number.	Teachers.	Pupils.
Alabama.....	\$315,602	1,152	1,195	28,380	166	380	8,290	Michigan.....	\$167,806	2,714	3,231	110,455	37	71	1,619
Arkansas.....	43,763	353	355	8,493	90	126	2,407	Minnesota.....					1	1	12
California.....	8,600	2	2	49	6	5	170	Mississippi.....	254,159	752	826	18,746	171	297	6,628
Carolina, North.....	158,564	2,657	2,730	104,095	272	403	7,822	Missouri.....	160,770	1,570	1,620	51,754	204	368	8,829
Carolina, South.....	200,600	724	789	17,388	202	333	7,467	New Hampshire.....	166,944	2,381	3,013	75,643	107	183	5,821
Columbia, District of.....	14,232	22	34	2,169	47	126	2,333	New Mexico.....					1	1	40
Connecticut.....	231,220	1,656	1,787	71,279	202	329	6,996	New Jersey.....	216,992	1,479	1,590	78,205	219	437	9,569
Delaware.....	43,861	194	214	8,970	65	94	2,011	New York.....	1,472,657	11,580	13,965	675,921	883	3,180	49,262
Florida.....	22,886	69	73	1,878	34	49	1,251	Ohio.....	743,074	11,661	12,886	484,153	206	474	15,052
Georgia.....	182,231	1,251	1,265	32,705	219	318	9,059	Oregon.....	3,927	3	4	80	29	44	842
Illinois.....	319,350	4,054	4,252	125,790	81	156	4,179	Pennsylvania.....	1,414,530	9,061	10,024	413,706	524	914	23,751
Indiana.....	314,467	4,822	4,860	161,500	131	233	6,185	Rhode Island.....	100,481	416	518	23,180	46	75	1,601
Iowa.....	51,492	742	830	29,616	31	44	1,051	Tennessee.....	195,443	2,667	2,804	103,651	260	401	9,517
Kentucky.....	211,852	2,234	2,306	71,429	330	600	12,712	Texas.....	44,088	349	360	7,946	97	137	3,389
Louisiana.....	349,679	664	822	25,046	143	354	5,328	Utah.....	11,512	13			13		
Maine.....	315,436	4,042	5,540	192,815	131	232	6,648	Vermont.....	176,111	2,731	4,173	98,457	118	257	6,864
Maryland.....	220,148	907	1,005	33,254	224	459	10,677	Virginia.....	314,625	2,937	3,005	67,488	308	529	8,983
Massachusetts.....	1,006,795	3,679	4,443	176,475	381	521	12,774	Wisconsin.....	113,133	1,423	1,529	58,817	58	86	2,723
Total Annual Income of the Public Schools of the U. S.....	\$9,591,530							Total Number of Academies and other Schools.....							6,082
Number.....							80,991	Teachers in Academies, &c.....							12,207
of Teachers in the Public Schools.....							92,000	Pupils.....							261,362
of Pupils.....							3,854,173	Adults in U. S. that can not read.....							1,053,420



TABLE VI.

SHOWING THE PRINCIPAL AGRICULTURAL STATISTICS OF THE UNITED STATES, ACCORDING TO THE CENSUS OF 1860.

STATES AND TERRITORIES.	PRODUCTS OF AGRICULTURE.														
	Acres of Improved Land.	Value of Live Stock.	Wheat, bushels of.	Indian Corn, bushels of.	Oats, bushels of.	Rice, lbs. of.	Tobacco, lbs. of.	Cotton, bales of 400 lbs.	Wool, lbs. of.	Butter, lbs. of.	Hay, tons of.	Cane Sugar, hds. of 1,000 lbs.	Cane Molasses, gals. of.	Sorghum Molasses, gals. of.	Honey, lbs. of.
Alabama.....	6,385,724	\$43,411,711	1,213,444	33,226,232	632,179	493,465	232,914	989,955	775,117	6,023,478	62,211	175	85,115	55,653	47,238
Arkansas.....	1,983,313	22,096,977	957,601	17,823,588	475,268	16,831	989,950	967,393	410,382	4,067,556	9,356			115,604	306,327
California.....	2,463,094	35,585,017	5,923,470	510,708	1,043,006	2,140	3,150		2,633,109	3,095,085	305,655			552	12,272
Connecticut.....	1,830,507	11,311,079	52,401	2,059,335	1,522,218		6,000,133		335,896	7,620,912	562,425			895	62,730
Delaware.....	637,065	3,144,706	912,941	3,892,337	1,046,910		9,699		50,201	1,430,502	36,973			1,613	66,137
Florida.....	654,213	5,553,356	2,808	2,834,391	46,899		223,704		823,815	65,153	59,171		1,669	436,337	115,520
Georgia.....	8,062,758	38,372,734	2,544,913	30,776,293	1,231,517	52,507,652	919,318	701,540	946,227	5,439,765	46,449	1,167	546,749	103,490	953,915
Illinois.....	13,096,374	72,501,225	23,387,023	115,174,777	15,220,029		6,885,262	1,482	1,989,567	23,052,551	1,774,554			806,589	1,346,303
Indiana.....	8,242,183	41,855,539	16,843,267	71,588,919	5,317,831		7,993,373		2,552,318	18,306,651	622,426			831,049	1,224,489
Iowa.....	3,792,792	22,476,293	8,449,403	42,410,636	5,887,645		303,163		660,858	11,953,666	813,173			1,211,512	917,577
Kansas.....	405,463	3,332,450	194,173	6,150,727	88,325		20,349	61	24,746	1,093,497	56,232			87,656	16,944
Kentucky.....	7,644,208	61,863,237	7,394,909	64,043,633	4,617,029		108,126,840		2,329,105	11,716,609	158,476			356,705	1,768,692
Louisiana.....	2,707,108	24,546,940	32,203	16,853,745	89,377	6,331,257	39,940	777,738	290,847	1,444,742	52,721	221,726	13,439,772	255,481	953,915
Maine.....	2,704,133	15,437,533	233,876	1,546,071	2,988,939		1,583		1,495,060	11,687,781	975,803			314,685	
Maryland.....	3,002,267	14,667,853	6,103,450	13,444,922	3,959,298		38,410,965		491,511	5,265,295	191,744			907	193,354
Massachusetts.....	2,155,512	12,737,741	119,733	2,157,063	1,180,075		3,233,198		377,267	8,297,936	665,331			59,125	
Michigan.....	3,476,296	23,714,777	8,336,638	12,444,676	4,036,950	716	121,099		3,960,888	15,503,482	763,256			56,953	769,282
Minnesota.....	556,250	3,642,841	2,136,993	2,941,952	2,176,002	3,296	38,933		20,388	2,957,673	179,482			14,178	34,285
Mississippi.....	5,065,755	41,891,692	587,925	29,057,682	221,235	809,082	159,141	1,202,507	665,959	5,006,610	32,901	506	10,016	1,427	708,237
Missouri.....	6,246,871	53,693,673	4,227,586	72,892,157	3,680,870	9,767	25,086,196	41,188	2,069,778	12,704,837	401,070	402	22,305	796,111	1,585,933
New Hampshire.....	2,367,034	10,924,627	233,965	1,414,628	1,329,233		18,581		1,160,222	6,956,764	642,741			255,481	
New Jersey.....	1,944,441	16,134,693	1,763,218	9,723,336	4,539,132		149,485		349,250	10,714,447	508,726			396	185,925
New York.....	14,353,403	103,556,296	8,651,105	20,061,049	35,175,134	7,593,976	5,764,582		9,454,474	103,097,230	3,564,793			516	2,369,751
North Carolina.....	6,517,284	31,130,805	4,743,706	30,078,564	2,751,860		32,853,250	145,514	883,473	4,735,495	181,365	38	12,494	263,475	2,055,969
Ohio.....	12,625,394	80,334,819	15,119,047	73,549,130	15,409,234		25,092,581		10,608,927	48,543,132	1,564,502			779,076	1,459,601
Oregon.....	896,414	5,946,255	826,776	76,122	885,673		405		219,012	1,000,157	27,986			315	821
Pennsylvania.....	10,463,296	69,672,726	13,042,165	28,196,321	27,387,147		3,181,536		4,752,522	58,653,511	2,245,413			22,749	1,402,128
Rhode Island.....	335,123	2,042,044	1,131	461,497	244,453		705		90,699	1,021,767	82,722			20	5,261
South Carolina.....	4,572,060	23,934,465	1,285,631	15,065,606	936,974	119,100,528	104,412	353,412	427,102	3,177,934	87,557	198		51,041	526,077
Tennessee.....	6,735,337	60,211,425	5,459,263	52,089,926	2,267,814	40,372	43,448,097	223,194	1,405,236	10,017,787	143,499	2	2,330	706,663	1,519,390
Texas.....	2,650,731	42,825,447	1,478,345	16,500,702	955,889	26,031	97,914	431,463	1,493,738	5,850,583	11,865	5,099	403,353	112,412	594,273
Vermont.....	2,823,157	16,241,939	437,037	1,525,411	6,380,267		12,245		3,118,950	15,900,359	940,178			212,150	
Virginia.....	11,437,821	47,803,949	13,130,977	38,319,999	10,156,720	8,225	123,063,312	12,727	2,510,019	13,464,722	445,138			221,270	1,431,591
Wisconsin.....	3,746,167	17,807,375	15,657,458	7,517,300	11,059,260		87,340		1,011,933	13,611,328	855,037			19,554	207,294
Columbia, Dist. of.....	17,474	109,640	12,760	80,340	29,548		15,200		100	18,835	3,180			20	510
Dakota.....	2,115	39,116	945	20,269	2,540		10			2,170	855			29	
Nebraska.....	118,789	1,123,771	147,567	1,482,080	74,502		3,636		3,802	342,541	24,458			23,497	5,343
Nevada.....	14,132	177,638	3,631	460	1,032				330	7,700	2,213				
New Mexico.....	149,274	4,499,746	434,309	709,304	7,246		7,044	19	492,645	13,259	1,113			1,950	
Utah.....	77,219	1,516,707	384,892	90,482	63,211			136	74,765	316,046	19,235			25,475	
Washington.....	81,869	1,099,911	86,219	4,712	134,334		10		19,519	153,092	4,580				5,256
Total.....	163,110,720	\$1,089,329,915	173,104,924	893,792,740	172,643,185	187,167,032	434,209,461	5,318,782	60,264,913	459,681,372	19,083,896	230,932	14,963,996	6,749,123	23,366,357

TABLE VII.

THE MONIES OF DIFFERENT COUNTRIES, WITH THEIR PAR VALUE IN FEDERAL CURRENCY.

Countries.	Monies.	Value in Federal Money.	Countries.	Monies.	Value in Federal Money.
Great Britain.....	1 pound.....	\$ 4 84	Prussia.....	1 grosch.....	1 02 3
".....	1 shilling.....	0 24 2	Switzerland.....	1 livre.....	0 27
".....	1 guinea.....	5 00	".....	1 Geneva livre.....	0 21
".....	1 crown.....	1 12	Spain.....	1 doubloon.....	15 38
Canada, Nova Scotia, &c. }	1 pound.....	4 00	".....	1 pistole.....	3 97
France.....	1 louis d'or.....	4 56	".....	1 dollar.....	1 00
".....	1 gold napoleon.....	3 83	".....	1 real plate.....	0 10
".....	1 silver napoleon.....	0 93	".....	1 pistareen.....	0 18
".....	1 crown.....	1 06	".....	1 cross pistareen.....	0 16
".....	1 franc.....	0 18 6	Portugal.....	1 half joe.....	8 53
".....	1 sou.....	0 00 9	".....	1 milree.....	1 12
Belgium.....	1 franc.....	0 18 6	".....	1 cruzado.....	0 45
".....	1 gold leopold.....	4 65	Azores.....	1 milree.....	0 33 5
Germany.....	10 thaler piece.....	7 80	Sardinia.....	1 lira.....	0 16 6
".....	1 florin.....	0 40	Venice.....	1 lira.....	0 16
Saxony.....	1 august d'or.....	3 73 8	Sicily.....	1 ounce.....	2 40
".....	1 specie thaler.....	0 92	".....	1 taro.....	0 08
".....	1 rix dollar.....	0 69	Tuscany.....	1 crown.....	1 05
Brunswick and Hanover }	1 double george d'or.....	7 47 6	".....	1 pezza.....	0 90
".....	1 single george d'or.....	3 73 8	".....	1 soldo di pezza.....	0 45
".....	1 thaler.....	0 67	Romo.....	1 lira.....	0 16
Austria.....	1 grosch.....	0 02 8	".....	10 scudi piece.....	10 00
".....	1 thaler.....	0 97	".....	1 scudo, or crown.....	1 00
".....	1 florin.....	0 48 5	".....	1 paolo.....	0 10
".....	1 zwanziger.....	0 16 1	Naples.....	30 ducat piece.....	24 00
Holland.....	10 florin piece.....	4 00	Greece.....	1 drachme.....	0 16 6
".....	1 florin, or guilder.....	0 40	Turkey.....	1 piastre.....	0 05
Hamburg and Lubeck }	1 Flemish pound.....	2 62 5	Malta.....	1 sendo.....	0 40
".....	1 rix dollar.....	0 84	Mexico.....	1 doubloon.....	15 60
".....	1 marc banco.....	0 35	".....	1 dollar.....	1 00
".....	1 marc current.....	0 28	Cuba.....	1 real.....	0 12 5
Bremen.....	1 rix dollar.....	0 78 75	".....	1 dollar.....	0 33 33
".....	36 groat piece.....	0 39 37	St. Domingo.....		
Denmark.....	1 specie dollar.....	1 05	U. S. Colombia.....	1 dollar.....	1 00
".....	1 rix dollar.....	0 52 5	Ecuador, Chili, Peru.....		
".....	1 marc.....	0 08 75	Buenos Ayres.....	1 dollar.....	0 93
Sweden.....	1 rix dollar.....	1 06	Brazil.....	1 moldor.....	4 80
Norway.....	1 specie dollar.....	1 06	".....	1 milree.....	0 82 8
".....	1 marc.....	0 21	".....	silver coin (1200 rees).....	0 99 4
Russia.....	1 imperial.....	7 83	China.....	1 tael.....	1 48
".....	1 rouble.....	0 75	".....	1 mace.....	0 14 8
Prussia.....	1 gold frederick.....	3 91	Japan.....	1 tael.....	0 75
".....	1 thaler.....	0 69	".....	1 mace.....	0 07 5
".....	1 florin.....	0 22 75	Cape Good Hope.....	1 rix dollar.....	0 31 3

\* Value established by Custom-House regulation and commercial usage.

TABLE VIII.

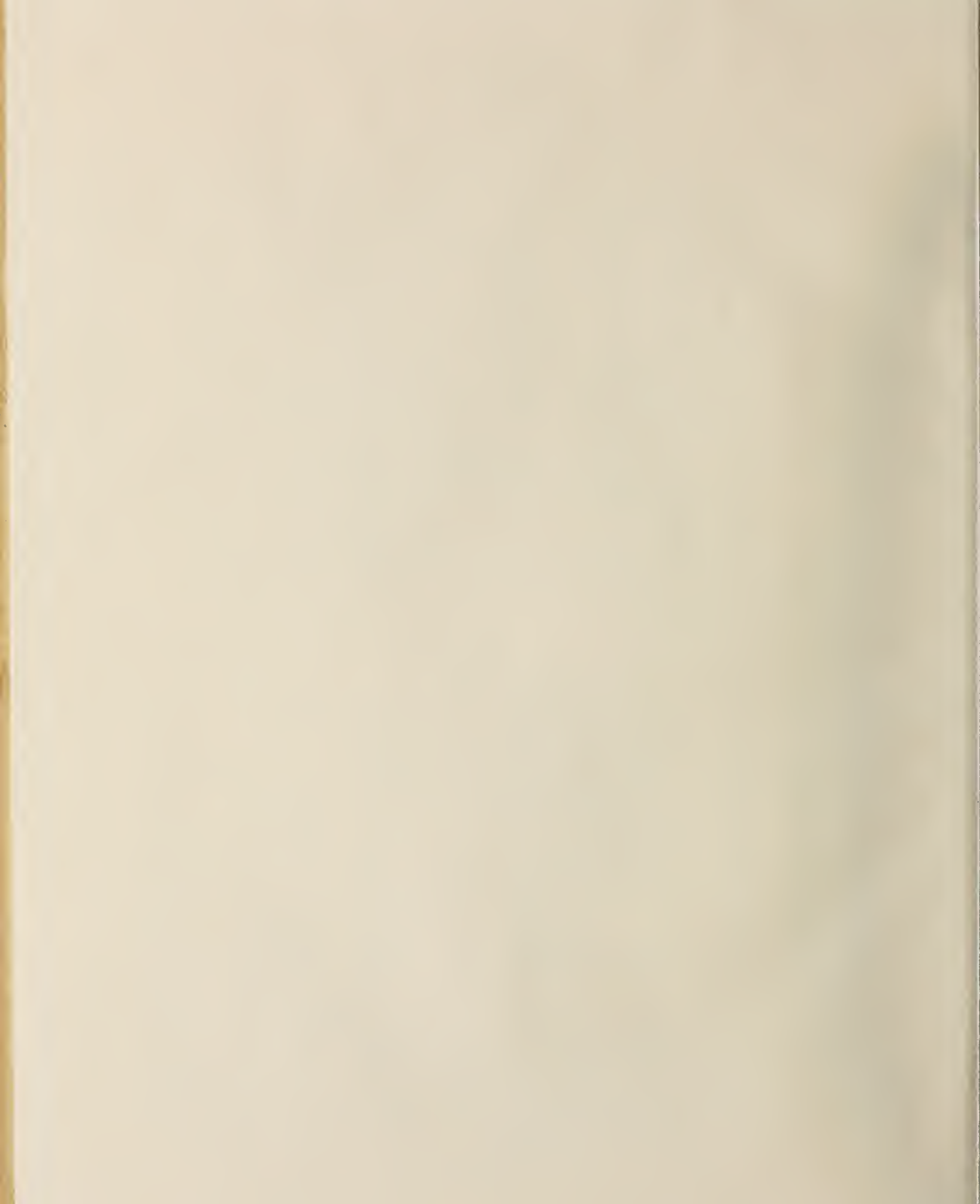
SHOWING THE EXPORTS OF DOMESTIC PRODUCE TO FOREIGN COUNTRIES DURING THE YEAR ENDING JUNE 30, 1862.\*

COUNTRIES TO WHICH EXPORTED.	Total Exports.	In American vessels.	In Foreign vessels.	To the dominions of each power.
Russia and Dependencies.....	\$153,471	\$129,310	\$24,161	\$153,471
Sweden, Norway, and Swedish W. Indies.....	73,773	31,657	47,116	73,773
Denmark and Danish West Indies.....	1,007,667	750,915	256,752	1,007,667
Bremen, Hamburg, and German Zoll'n.....	12,672,646	76,469	12,596,177	12,672,646
Holland, and all Dutch Colonial Poss'n's.....	8,237,022	1,571,961	1,665,061	3,237,022
Belgium.....	3,192,691	1,724,813	1,467,878	3,192,691
England, Scotland, and Ireland.....	105,898,554	51,692,239	54,206,315	
Canada, and Brit. North American Poss'n's.....	18,652,012	9,141,294	9,510,718	
Brit. W. I. and Poss. in Cent. and S. Am. ....	6,923,527	3,343,737	3,584,790	136,859,216
Brit. Poss'n's in Africa and Mediterranean.....	1,859,400	1,649,159	210,301	
British East Indies and Australia.....	3,520,603	2,923,103	597,500	
France.....	20,014,131	17,361,317	2,652,864	
French West Indies, and Colonies.....	924,515	386,148	538,367	20,938,696
Spain and Canary Islands.....	990,449	725,764	264,685	
Spanish West Indies.....	10,626,642	8,386,924	2,239,718	11,617,091
Portugal and Portuguese Colonies.....	703,029	408,594	299,435	708,029
Italy.....	1,560,361	1,088,903	471,458	1,560,361
Austria.....	35,615	35,615		35,615
Turkey in Europe and Asia, and Egypt.....	444,397	400,704	43,693	444,397
Haiti and San Domingo.....	3,088,108	1,624,423	1,463,685	3,088,108
Mexico.....	1,840,720	1,451,136	389,584	1,840,720
Central America.....	115,640	80,942	34,698	115,640
U. S. of Colombia and Venezuela.....	2,963,871	2,179,450	789,391	2,963,871
Brazil.....	3,743,249	3,190,004	594,245	3,784,249
Uruguay.....	290,259	266,453	23,806	290,259
Argentine Confederation.....	974,279	916,347	57,432	974,279
Chili.....	1,010,051	819,190	190,861	1,010,051
Peru.....	571,652	386,254	185,398	571,652
China and Japan.....	4,328,506	4,031,815	296,691	4,328,506
Sandwich Islands.....	496,933	496,343	640	496,933
Other Islands and Ports of the Pacific.....	100,414	36,300	64,114	100,414
Liberia, and other Ports in Africa.....	994,112	880,023	114,084	994,112
Total.....	\$213,069,519	\$118,187,891	\$94,881,628	\$213,069,519























# D. APPLETON AND COMPANY, BOOKSELLERS, PUBLISHERS & IMPORTERS.

346 & 348 BROADWAY, NEW YORK.

**SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS**

PUBLISHED BY  
**D. APPLETON & CO.**

**GET THE BEST.**

Cornell's Geographies SURPASS ALL OTHERS,

- 1st. In philosophic arrangement.
- 2d. In the gradual progression of their steps.
- 3d. In presenting one thing at a time.
- 4th. In the adaptation of each part to the age and grade of scholarship for which it is intended.
- 5th. In the admirable mode they prescribe for memorizing the contents of a map.
- 6th. In their full explanations and explicit directions for describing the natural divisions of the earth.
- 7th. In their judicious selection of facts.
- 8th. In the appropriate and instructive character of their illustrations.
- 9th. In consistency between maps and text.
- 10th. In the introduction into the maps of only such places as are mentioned in the book.

Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of New York.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Brooklyn.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Albany.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Troy.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Rochester.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Philadelphia.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Pittsburgh.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Springfield.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Hartford.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of New Haven.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Detroit.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Wilmington.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of St. Louis.  
Cornell's Geographies are used in the Public Schools of the City of Mobile.  
Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of California.  
Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of Wisconsin.  
Cornell's Geographies are adopted for the Public Schools of the State of Indiana.  
Cornell's Geographies are in general use in all parts of the United States.  
Cornell's Geographies are thorough, systematic, progressive, and practical.  
Cornell's Geographies are printed on the best paper, are the best bound, and the best illustrated of any School Geographies extant.  
Cornell's Geographies will be sent by mail, post paid, for examination, to Teachers and School Committees, at half of their respective retail prices.

**SCHOOL TEXT-BOOKS**

PUBLISHED BY  
**D. APPLETON & CO.**

Willson's Logic.  
Youmans' Chemistry,  
Green's Middle Ages,  
Dew's Digest of History,  
Ollendorff's French Grammar,  
Spalding's English Grammar,  
Magnall's Historical Dictionary,  
Ollendorff's German Grammar,  
Ollendorff's Spanish Grammar,  
Ollendorff's Italian Grammar,  
Creasy's English Constitution,  
Taylor's Manual of History,  
Giespie's Surveying,  
Goadby's Physiology,  
Tappan's Logic.

Sewell's Rome,  
Perkins' Arithmetics,  
Mandeville's Readers,  
Koeppen's Middle Ages,  
Webster's Spelling Book,  
Wright's Primary Lessons,  
Quackenbos' Books on Composition,  
Quackenbos' History of the U. States,  
Feid's English Dictionary,  
Covell's English Grammar,  
Quackenbos' Philosophy,  
Comings' Physiology,  
Otis' Drawing Cards,  
Crosby's Geometry,  
Green's Botany.

## A NEW AND COMPLETE SYSTEMATIC SERIES OF SCHOOL GEOGRAPHIES, BY S. S. CORNELL.

**CORNELL'S FIRST STEPS IN GEOGRAPHY**—Intended to precede Cornell's Geographical Series, and to introduce the little pupil pleasantly and profitably to the Rudiments of Geography. One beautiful volume, Child's Quarto, 72 pages.

### THE SERIES CONSISTS OF

**I.—PRIMARY GEOGRAPHY.**—Small 4to., 96 pp. Illustrated with upwards of seventy suggestive designs, exquisitely drawn and engraved for the work, and sixteen large, beautiful, and clear maps, ALL OF WHICH ACCORD STRICTLY WITH THE CHARACTER OF THE LESSONS, each Map containing all that is taught in its accompanying lessons, and nothing more. Also containing a Pronouncing Vocabulary of the names of all the natural and political divisions throughout the work.

**II.—INTERMEDIATE GEOGRAPHY.**—Large 4to. Revised edition, with new and additional maps, and numerous illustrations.

**GRAMMAR-SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY.**—Large 4to., with numerous maps and illustrations. 108 pp. It includes Physical and Descriptive Geography.

The Grammar-School Geography may either follow the Intermediate, or be used instead of it. The chief difference between the Intermediate and Grammar-School is that the latter is fuller in detail, presents a greater variety of map questions, and a larger number of localities to be memorized.

**PART III.—HIGH-SCHOOL GEOGRAPHY AND ATLAS.**—Geography, large 12mo., 405 pp., richly illustrated. Atlas, very large 4to., 33 pages of maps.

The High-School Geography and Atlas are intended for High Schools, Academies, and Seminaries. They cover the whole ground of Mathematical, Physical, and Descriptive Geography. The Atlas will be found fuller and more reliable than former Atlases, and will answer every practical purpose of reference for schools and families.

\* \* \* A copy of either part of the Series, for examination, will be sent by mail, post-paid, to any Teacher or School Officer remitting one-half its price.

### JUST PUBLISHED:

**A SERIES OF OUTLINE MAPS.** By the author of Cornell's Series of School Geographies. In beauty and neatness of engraving and for the convenience of size, accuracy of statement, and simplicity of arrangement, these Maps are superior to any heretofore published.

### ALSO,

**CORNELL'S CARDS, FOR THE STUDY AND PRACTICE OF MAP DRAWING.**—Designed for the use of Schools. They are of large but convenient size; and neatly put up in sets.

A Catalogue of School Text-Books published by D. A. & Co. furnished to any one sending his address.